



# TIGERS IN COMBAT I



+ WOLFGANG SCHNEIDER +



# **TIGERS IN COMBAT I**

**+ WOLFGANG SCHNEIDER +**

STACKPOLE  
BOOKS



0 11557 03171 3



Copyright © 2000 by J. J. Fedorowicz Publishing, Inc.

Published in 2004 by  
STACKPOLE BOOKS  
5067 Ritter Road  
Mechanicsburg, PA 17055  
www.stackpolebooks.com

All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce this book or portions thereof in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. All inquiries should be addressed to J. J. Fedorowicz Publishing, Inc., 104 Browning Boulevard, Winnipeg, MB, R3K 0L7, Canada.

www.jjfpub.mb.ca

Printed in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

FIRST EDITION

#### **Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Schneider, Wolfgang, Oberleutnant.

Tigers in combat I / Wolfgang Schneider.— 1st ed.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN 0-8117-3171-5

1. Tiger (Tank) 2. World War, 1939-1945—Tank warfare. 3. Germany—Armed Forces—Armored troops. I. Title.

UG446.5.S32835 2004

940.54'1343—dc22

2004018902





---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Preface</i> .....	v
<i>Publishers' Acknowledgments</i> .....	vii
<i>Editors' Notes</i> .....	viii
<b>TIGERS IN DETAIL</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Camouflage and Markings Photos .....	16
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 501 (424)</b> .....	<b>41</b>
Combat Diary .....	41
Photo Coverage .....	49
Inventory and Losses Charts .....	67
Unit Organizational Diagrams .....	69
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 502 (511)</b> .....	<b>73</b>
Combat Diary .....	73
Photo Coverage .....	93
Inventory and Losses Charts .....	112
Unit Organizational Diagrams .....	115
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 503 ("Feldherrnhalle")</b> .....	<b>121</b>
Combat Diary .....	121
Photo Coverage .....	143
Inventory and Losses Charts .....	186
Unit Organizational Diagrams .....	189
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 504</b> .....	<b>193</b>
Combat Diary .....	193
Photo Coverage .....	204
Inventory and Losses Charts .....	218
Unit Organizational Diagrams .....	220



<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 505</b>	<b>223</b>
Combat Diary	223
Photo Coverage	239
Inventory and Losses Charts	262
Unit Organizational Diagrams	264
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 506</b>	<b>267</b>
Combat Diary	267
Photo Coverage	277
Inventory and Losses Charts	288
Unit Organizational Diagrams	291
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 507</b>	<b>295</b>
Combat Diary	295
Photo Coverage	305
Inventory and Losses Charts	317
Unit Organizational Diagrams	319
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 508</b>	<b>321</b>
Combat Diary	321
Photo Coverage	328
Inventory and Losses Charts	341
Unit Organizational Diagrams	343
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 509</b>	<b>345</b>
Combat Diary	345
Photo Coverage	357
Inventory and Losses Charts	370
Unit Organizational Diagrams	372
<b>SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 510</b>	<b>375</b>
Combat Diary	375
Photo Coverage	380
Inventory and Losses Charts	386
Unit Organizational Diagrams	387
<b>PANZER-ABTEILUNG (Funklenk) 301</b>	<b>389</b>
Combat Diary	389
Photo Coverage	391
Inventory Chart	394
Unit Organizational Diagrams	395
<b>PANZER-KOMPANIE (Funklenk) 316</b>	<b>397</b>
Combat Diary	397
Photo Coverage	398
<i>Bibliography</i>	401
<i>About the Author</i>	407



---

## PREFACE

No other German tank is the subject of so many publications as the Panzerkampfwagen VI “Tiger” (hereinafter used without the quotation marks). Due to its undisputed battlefield superiority, which was based on its armor protection and unparalleled lethality for the time, it has exerted an almost mystical fascination, particularly among its former enemies.

As an author of predominantly technical articles in military periodicals, I could not help working on this extremely interesting historical development of a weapon system. I quite frankly admit that I also was fascinated by the Tiger. Moreover, as an active-duty armor officer, I have been interested in its combat history. As no other tank before it, it was a classical weapon for concentration at the point of main effort—or, at least, it might have become so.

It could not, of course, alter the general situation for Germany in a war already lost. Once my interest was aroused, I read the continually increasing number of books on the Tiger and came to the conclusion that its technical development was rather sufficiently documented (e.g. by Walter Spielberger). The battle history, however, was not.

The classic account by Otto Carius, *Tigers in the Mud*, was the only book available on the market for a long time. It was followed by Egon Kleine and his book *Tiger: History of a Legendary Weapon* (revised by Volkmar Kühn), which made an ambitious and encouraging start in an effort to cast light into the darkness. Kleine’s original intention was to chronicle the events of his battalion, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502, but the presentation widened into an almost comprehensive history of almost all the Tiger formations.

The numerous gaps in his narrative (which also bothered him) spurred my interest in further investigation. This information, however, could not be provided by the resources contained in fragmentary form in archives, but only by the veteran tankers themselves. Most of them have been connected by a considerable spirit of comradeship, which was developed during the hard years of the war. These Tiger comrades spontaneously and very cooperatively accepted me as their tank comrade of the present generation. For about ten years I have experienced a pleasant readiness to help in an enormous effort, which is a reward for my work in itself.

In many hours of interesting interviews and while reading many personal battle reports, I learned much about the efficiency and the specific spirit of these elite formations, which were always engaged in critical battle situations and mostly on their own. A flood of hitherto unknown facts and many encouragements made my plan mature to pub-

lish this book. The considerable amount of material—in particular, the many privately owned photographs—caused a problem: How would it be possible to do justice to all the Tiger formations and units without exceeding the limited framework of a book?

Additionally, there was this problem: There is a widespread prejudice in Germany against analyses of its most recent military history. This fact makes eligible German publishers shrink back from attempting a publication that corresponds with my concepts. I had to learn that the interest in this regard is greater outside Germany by far. So I am all the more obliged to John Fedorowicz for accepting this project and explicitly encouraging me to present information as broadly as possible. Due to his readiness to take risks as a publisher, the history of *Tigers in Combat* is to be issued in two volumes. Both will make use of the numerous photos never published before, and the chapter dealing with their coloring and markings, which is especially important for modelers, is accompanied by color illustrations.

For this project, we received the support of Jean Restayn, who is well known for the outstanding quality of his art prints. He is, moreover, interested in the subject and has a convincing love of details. With regard to the chapters on the Funklenk (radio-controlled) formations, I received great support from Markus Jaugitz, who will soon publish a comparative work about this rather unknown topic.

In volume 1, the battle history of the numbered Tiger formations of the Wehrmacht is documented (to include schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, which was redesignated as schwere Panzer-Abteilung "Feldherrnhalle"). In volume 2, I intend to illustrate the history of the "named" units and formations of the Wehrmacht (such as Großdeutschland, Meyer, Hummel, Fehrmann, Putlos, etc.), the formations with individually attached Tigers (such as Hermann Göring or Kurmark) and, of course, the heavy companies and battalions of the Waffen-SS.

With regard to this arrangement, which I hope will meet with approval, it will be possible to make use of the greatest number of the more than 5,000 photos available. These mostly privately-owned snapshots are of very varied quality, but they often convey a more authentic story than the professional and highly polished pictures of propaganda company reporters, which are presented again and again as "new" in the numerous books on the Tiger.

He who is sufficiently familiar with the matter, will recognize that I, too, did not succeed in discovering and describing all the days of the battle engagement of all the formations and separate companies. Too often, these valuable vehicles were scattered among numerous formations. It is also enormously difficult to get photos of the last months of the war. This can be traced largely back to the disgraceful practice of the victors of systematically pillaging their German POWs.

Finally, I have to say that it is not possible to thank all those who supported me in pursuing this project on these pages. Too great is the number, especially the many hundreds of veterans who contributed their share. I must not also forget the competent and always helpful ladies and gentlemen in the state and private archives.

As a conclusion, some editorial annotations. On behalf of authenticity, the German military terms (ranks, formations) as well as mentioned names of places were not translated into English. German names of places as formerly used in Eastern Europe are given with their present names in brackets. The captions indicate the origin of the photos.

Last but not least, I would like to thank my family for their understanding and love during the last years.

Wolfgang Schneider



---

## ***PUBLISHERS’ ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS***

We wish to thank Jean Restayn for his superb color artwork and the preparation of the organizational tables.

We also wish to thank you the reader for purchasing this book and all those of you who have purchased our other books. Your kind words of praise and encouragement have led us to redouble our efforts in providing our readership with the finest military history titles on World War II subjects available today.

For a complete list of titles published by J. J. Fedorowicz Publishing, visit our website at [www.jjfpublishing.com](http://www.jjfpublishing.com).

John Fedorowicz,  
Michael Olive,  
Robert J. Edwards  
and Ian Clunie

---

## ***EDITORS' NOTES***

Modern American Army terminology is generally used wherever an equivalent term is applicable. In cases where there may be nuances where we think the reader might enjoy learning the German term, we have included it with an explanation

In cases where the German term is commonly understood or there is no good, direct English equivalent, we have tended to retain the original German term, e.g., Schwerpunkt (point of main effort), Auftragstaktik (mission-type orders), etc.

In an attempt to highlight the specific German terminology, we have italicized German-language terms and expressions. Since most of the terms are repeated several times, we have not included a glossary. There is a rank-comparison table at the back of the book listing German Army, Waffen-SS and US Army equivalents.

Unit designations follow standard German practice, i.e., an Arabic numeral before the slash (e.g., 1./schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 501) indicates a company or battery formation. A Roman numeral indicates the battalion within the regiment. Since this book deals primarily with battalion formations, the reader will encounter company designations most frequently.

J. J. Fedorowicz

J. J. Fedorowicz Publishing has a well earned reputation for publishing exceptionally high-quality books on German World War II subjects, and *Tigers in Combat: Volume I* is a prime example. I've been a huge fan of their books for years, and so I jumped at the chance to introduce this book to a whole new audience of readers in an attractive and very affordable edition. Those familiar with the original will note that some changes have been made due to the exigencies of publishing in a new format, but always with a mind to maintaining the same high standards to create a comprehensive photographic survey and detailed historical record of the Tiger tank in combat.

Chris Evans  
History Editor  
Stackpole Books

---

# *Tigers in Detail*

## **GENERAL REMARKS**

This chapter covers provides an overview of aspects of the Tiger formations that are significant, with the exception of their combat war diaries. The first section on "Equipment" describes the exact sub-version of the tank that was delivered over time to the battalion. It also mentions special features that were only seen within that formation.

In the section on "Organization" the so-called KStN (Kriegsstärkenachweis)—the Table of Strength and Organization—is explained. Over the years of Tiger employment, this changed several times. At the beginning, the battalions had some freedom in deciding on their organization. At the end of the war, the heavy tank battalions were decreased to two tank companies, with a total of only 31 tanks.

The third section on "Camouflage and Marking" documents the color schemes of the battalions, the application of markings and the individual battalion insignia. It must be pointed out that there was definitely no unique standard for the painting of camouflage. Regulations were not issued before the end of 1942 concerning the numbering system (where to put the three-digit numerals and the Balkenkreuz and what color to apply them in). Despite this, most battalions retained individual markings and coloring practices right up to the end of the war.

## **TABLE OF STRENGTH AND ORGANIZATION**

In the beginning, the heavy tank battalions were organized with only two tank companies each due to the lack of Tiger tanks. A Stabskompanie (Headquarters Company) and Werkstattkompanie (Maintenance Company) completed its strength. The Headquarters Company consisted of the following sub-elements: staff section, communications section, reconnaissance platoon, engineer platoon, antiaircraft platoon, ambulance section and supply elements.

When the battalions shifted to the three-tank-company organization, the maintenance and the supply organization was reformed and a separate Versorgungskompanie (Supply Company) was created. The Werkstattkompanie was enlarged and had three maintenance platoons (1st and 2nd Platoons for tracked vehicles and 3rd Platoon for wheeled vehicles) and a Bergezug (Recovery Platoon). Each tank company had a headquarters section, an ambulance section, a maintenance section and trains elements. Beside the 14 tanks, the tank company had 22 wheeled vehicles. Its total strength was 113 men. The battalion had



an overall strength of 1,093, including 28 officers, 274 noncommissioned officers, 694 enlisted men, 7 civilians (maintenance personnel) and 90 Hiwis (short for Hilfswillige, ex-Soviet soldiers who volunteered for German service).

At the end of the war, the battalion was decreased in strength. The personnel strength of the tank company went down to 88 (4 officers, 46 noncommissioned officers and 38 enlisted men) due to the fact that the company trains were shifted to the supply company, which had a personnel strength of 5 officers, 55 noncommissioned officers and 188 enlisted men. The strength of the Stabskompanie was 9 officers, 37 noncommissioned officers and 130 enlisted personnel for an end strength of 176 personnel. The Werkstattkompanie had 3 officers, 37 noncommissioned officers and 167 enlisted personnel for a total end strength of 207). The total battalion strength was 897, including 7 civilians.

The battalion had the following vehicle complement (besides the tanks):

Vehicle Type	1 July 1943	1 January 1945	Remarks
Flakpanzer IV	0	8 (4x 3.7-cm + 4x Quad 2-cm)	Armored antiaircraft vehicle
8-ton 4x 2-cm Flak	6	3	Antiaircraft weapons on a prime mover (halftrack)
Schützenpanzerwagen	10	11	Halftrack
Bergepanzer V	0	5	Armored recovery vehicle on a Panther chassis
18-ton Zugkraftwagen	8	7	18-ton prime mover (halftrack)
1-ton Zugkraftwagen	8	13	1-ton prime mover (halftrack)
Kettenkrad	0	14	Half-tracked motorcycle
Beiwagenkrad	25	0	Motorcycle with sidecar
Solokrad	17	6	Motorcycle
Personenkraftwagen, geländegängig	64	38	Cross-country staff car
Personenkraftwagen, zivil	2	1	Civilian staff car (limited cross-country capability)
Lastkraftwagen, geländegängig	111	84	Cross-country-capable truck
Lastkraftwagen, zivil	24	34	Civilian truck (limited cross- country capability)
Maultier	0	6	Truck converted to a halftrack
Kran-Kraftfahrzeug	3	3	Prime mover with a crane
TOTAL	323	278	

**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 501 (424)****Equipment**

The first 20 Tiger I tanks issued to the battalion in autumn of 1942 were from the 45 early-produced ones that had a machine pistol port at the right rear of the turret. Since the tanks were delivered without track mudguards, they were fitted with them by the unit before transport started to Italy. These field-expedient mudguards, made of curved metal sheets, were significantly smaller than the later ones applied at the factory. The homemade turret rear stowage box was much larger than the later serial version. Another distinctive feature was the unique attachment of the two headlights on extra metal hinges half-way down the front hull to prevent them from being sheared off by the traversing gun tube. In contrast to the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 had track links welded on the hull front. Some tanks also had them on the front bow.

Three tanks later transported to Tunisia for resupply did not retain the submachine-gun flap on the right turret side. Due to the slow Tiger production, the first Tiger units were also equipped with Panzerkampfwagen IIIs. Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 received 8 Panzer IIIs (Model J) and 8 Panzer IIIs (Model N). The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501, with 14 tanks delivered in June 1943, was transferred to Panzer-Regiment "Großdeutschland." They featured a loader's vision block and the HL230P45 engine.

After reconstitution, the battalion received 45 new Tiger I tanks in October and November 1943. These tanks were already issued with the new type cupola and featured only one single front light in the middle of the hull front. Track links were attached on both turret sides. Most of the tanks later had Zimmerit anti-magnetic paste.

The last 6 Tiger I tanks supplied in June 1944 were of the late version, with steel-rim roadwheels, increased turret roof armor and monocular gunner's sight.

After being totally destroyed in the summer of 1944, the battalion was reconstituted with 45 Tiger IIs. It was the first Tiger battalion at full strength with that version of the tank. The tanks featured the production type turret and had Zimmerit.

**Organization**

In 1942, it was planned to form the battalions with two tank companies with four platoons each (consisting of 2 Tigers and 2 Panzer IIIs each) with one Tiger for each company commander and two for the battalion command section. But since 8 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 made a detour through southern France, and the majority of the battalion was shipped to Tunisia, a rapid change was made. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 consisted of four tank platoons of 2 Tigers and 2 Panzer IIIs each and two Tigers for the company headquarters section. The Tigers had turret numbers 100, 200, 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 132, 141 and 142 and the Panzer IIIs 113, 114, 123, 124, 133, 134, 143 and 144. The two remaining Tigers, 01 and 02, formed the battalion headquarters section. The other 8 Panzer IIIs (Model N) were all concentrated in the light platoon and numbered from 03 to 10. The 8 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 had the numbers 211, 212, 221, 222, 231, 232, 241 and 243 and were organized in France into the 1st and 2nd Platoons with 4 Tigers each.

In late January 1943, when two Tigers were lost in action (121 and 142), the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 reorganized into three platoons of five tanks each, the fifth being a Panzer III (115 etc.). When the two tank companies were incorporated into Panzer-Regiment 7 in February as the III./Panzer-Regiment 7, the organization changed again. The 7./Panzer-Regiment 7 still had three platoons of five tanks each, the 1st and 2nd Platoons had three Tigers and the 3rd Platoon had five Tigers. The rest of the positions were filled with Panzer IIIs. This resulted in a numbering system of 711, 712, 714, 721, 722, 724, 731 and 732 for the Tigers, and 713, 715, 723, 725, 733, 734 and 735 for the Panzer IIIs.

The 8./Panzer-Regiment 7 also had three platoons, but in a different configuration. The Tigers had the numbers 811, 812, 813, 821, 822, 823, 831 and 833; the others being either Panzer IIIs or Panzer IVs. Fifteen of the latter types had been handed over prior to Operation "Ochsenkopf" (Ox Head) at the end of February 1943.

After the catastrophic result of the fighting at Beja—7 Tigers, 4 Panzer IVs and 8 Panzer IIIs lost, mostly from the 8./Panzer-Regiment 7—all tanks merged into one company. It consisted of three platoons of five tanks each, having the identical numbering system of the 7./Panzer-Regiment 7 as detailed above (712 being the former 812). The remaining 11 Tigers and the rest of the Panzer IIIs and Panzer IVs were cross-attached to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 on 17 March 1943. Some confusion was caused by the fact that schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 / III./Panzer-Regiment 7 was still reporting its strength separately even after that date, and schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 included the former schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 vehicles in its strength reports.

After its reconstitution in autumn 1943, the battalion had the regular table of organization and numbering system. This was basically the same when the battalion later received Tiger IIs. The battalion headquarters tanks were numbered 001, 002 and 003. After the first dramatic losses of Tiger II tanks in August and September 1944, about 20 Tiger I tanks from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 were integrated, bringing the battalion up to a total strength of 53 tanks. This resulted in a mixture of Tiger I and Tiger II tanks even within the platoons. The surplus tanks beefed up the headquarters sections of the companies (102, 202, 302 etc.).

### **Camouflage and Markings**

All vehicles of the battalion were painted in sand-olive prior to transport to Africa. The Tigers of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 had a Balkenkreuz painted in the middle of the hull side that was thicker than that of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501. The battalion marked its Tigers with very large numerals on the turret sides covering almost the whole height of the turret. The numerals were only white outlines. The Panzer IIIs also had the sand-olive camouflage.

The battalion insignia was painted on the front hull plate either just above the driver's vision block or to the left of it. In order to make the tank camouflage more suitable to the vegetation in north Tunisia, some tanks were repainted with olive drab paint captured from the US Army. This color was darker than the original sand-olive color. The turret number was not repainted, and to some recognition "experts" it looked yellow with white outline. After renumbering the tanks when the two companies were consolidated with Panzer-Regiment 7, the numerals retained the size but were then painted in red with a white outline. Most of the Tigers of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 had a rhomboid outlined in red with a small Latin "s" inside on the right part of the front plate. It stood for schwere (heavy) company. The battalion insignia—a stalking Tiger—was applied in yellow and black on the left front hull side above the driver's vision block.

After reconstitution, the new tanks had the standard yellow-olive color and the Balkenkreuz (still thick) in the middle of the hull side. The turret numbers were painted on the forward half of the turret side as rusty red outlines. It was characteristic of this battalion to draw the numeral "3" with a cornered top (not the usual way with round upper and lower curve). After painting the tanks with a whitewash camouflage in winter, the turret numbers were later renewed in a black outline. In the inner part of the number the yellow-olive base paint was still visible.

The Tiger II tanks that were issued to the battalion later also featured the standard yellow-olive first base coat with added olive-green twisted lines and brown spots. The Balkenkreuz was right in the middle of the turret side. The turret numbers were half the

**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 503****(SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG "FELDHERRNHALLE")****Equipment**

Though it was the oldest Tiger battalion of all, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 did not receive its first tanks until November 1942. 15 of the first Tigers delivered were of the initial version with the submachine-gun port on the right turret side. They featured the Feifel filter system and still lacked Zimmerit. The battalion was also provided with 31 Panzer IIIs (Model N). Very distinctive for this battalion was the use of ex-Panzer III turret rear boxes on the Tigers.

In February 1943, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 was consolidated with the battalion and was redesignated as the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503. At the time, the company had 9 Tigers and 9 Panzer IIIs (Model N). The 14 tanks delivered in May 1943 brought the battalion to full strength prior to Operation "Citadel." They already had the loader's vision block on the turret roof. The tanks had track links on the front bow and, increasingly, on the hull front. During Operation "Citadel" some of the tanks had small metal sheets attached to the hull sides for carrying either fascines or barbed wire. The January 1944 delivery of 45 tanks featured the new cupola and the single headlight, but they still had the old rubber-rimmed roadwheels. They all had a Zimmerit coating.

During the Soviet spring offensives in 1944, the battalion lost almost its entire complement of vehicles and had to be reconstituted. Being the only army Tiger battalion available for the initial stages of the Normandy campaign, the battalion was rushed into action with a mixture of equipment. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 received 12 Tiger IIs with "Porsche" turrets (except one). The rest of the battalion was equipped with the last version of the Tiger I with thicker armor on the turret roof and three lifting hooks on top of the turret. All Tigers had Zimmerit and the Tiger Is carried track links on the turret sides and on the hull front. They all had the shackle cutouts.

At the end of July, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was pulled out of the line and received 14 Tiger IIs at Mailly le Camp (12 of them with "Porsche" turrets). Having lost again almost the whole complement of armored vehicles (except 2 "Porsche" Tiger IIs), the battalion received 45 Tiger IIs and was sent to Hungary. Nearly, but not all, tanks had Zimmerit coating. Five Tiger IIs were issued on 16 March 1945. At the end of the actions in Hungary, some tanks had two extra rows of track links attached to the center turret side section for additional protection.

**Organization**

After its establishment, the battalion consisted of only two tank companies and a battalion headquarters section. Each company had 9 Tigers and 13 Panzer IIIs. The four platoons of the company had 2 Tigers and 2 Panzer IIIs each; there was 1 company headquarters Tiger and a light platoon of 5 Panzer IIIs. The numbering system was 111, 113, 121, 123, 131, 133, 141 and 143 for the Tigers, 112, 114, 122, 124, 132, 134, 142 and 144 for the Panzer IIIs, 100 for the company commander and 101 to 105 for the light platoon. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 had the same system. Two Tigers (I and II) formed the battalion headquarters section. The 5 remaining Panzer IIIs formed the battalion's light platoon and were used for reconnaissance missions.

Effective 3 February 1943, the tank companies were organized with 2 light (4 Panzer IIIs) and 2 heavy platoons (4 Tigers). This changed in the weeks before Operation "Citadel" when the battalion was organized according to the standard table of organization. In early 1944, the battalion was considerable overstrength and the companies temporarily had a fourth platoon.



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was employed in Normandy with new Tiger I tanks and 12 Tiger IIs (in the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503). Two Tiger Is used in 3rd Platoon completed the company strength of 14 tanks. Later on, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was equipped with 14 Tiger II tanks, thus forming the first pure Tiger II company that saw combat.

In September 1944, the battalion became the fourth battalion with a full inventory of Tiger IIs. During its entire existence, the battalion used the standard three digit numbering system.

### **Camouflage and Markings**

Like all other early Tigers, the first vehicles, including the Panzer IIIs, were simply painted in grey. The Balkenkreuz was on the central part of the hull side. The three-digit numerals were centrally located and half the height of the turret. They were painted in white with a small black outline. Most of the tanks of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 bore the battalion insignia—a tiger's head on a white circle—painted on the right hull front. After integration of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502, the companies eliminated the battalion insignia. The Panzer IIIs also were painted in grey color and had the same pattern turret numerals in white with a small black outline painted on the forward half of the turret side. The digit size was about 60% of the turret height. The tank identification numeral was also painted on the rear of the stowage box.

In the spring of 1943, the tanks were repainted in a strange mixture of dark yellow-green-olive. The tanks had black turret numbers with a white outline. Since the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 filled the centers of the white numerals with black paint, these numerals featured a white and small black outline. For several months, the battalion had six Balkenkreuze on each tank! One on each central hull side, another one on each side of the middle of the forward turret side and two on the rear stowage box flanking the numeral applied there. Replacement tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 sometimes had fairly narrow numbers.

During the winter of 1943/44, the tanks again had a coat of whitewash, very often obscuring the Balkenkreuz. The turret numbers were left open so they looked like solid black. The tanks picked up by Leutnant Piepgras in February in Magdeburg and attached to Kampfgruppe Mittermeyer (Task Force Mittermeyer) for several weeks, had different markings. The turret numbers on the forward third of the turret side were slightly larger (about 60% of the turret height) and had a dark red color without an outline. The tanks still had them in May during the training mission for Hungarian crews in Kolomea.

Later on, the tank identification numerals were also painted on the rear turret stowage box. These tanks had the standard yellow-olive base and the Balkenkreuz on the hull side was behind the center point. The tanks employed in Normandy were painted in dark yellow-olive with green-olive and brown spots. The Balkenkreuz on the Tiger Is was in the middle of the hull side. The turret numbers were painted on the forward turret half and painted in black with a white outline.

The markings of the "Porsche" Tiger II tanks of the 1. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 used in France can easily be distinguished not only by the initial digit but also by its location on the turret. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 had them in the front section of the turret side, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 in the rear section. The Balkenkreuz was always in the center section of the turret side. Several crews of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 painted their Tiger II tanks with vertical green-olive and brown stripes of different width.

In September of 1944, the battalion received a whole complement of new Tiger II tanks, some with the new "ambush" pattern camouflage. Most of the tanks had the yellow-

olive primer and were covered with green-olive and brown spots. The Balkenkreuz was in the central turret section, and the turret numerals were initially painted in front of it. Later, replacement tanks sometimes had different locations of the numerals. These black numerals, about one fourth of the turret height, had a white outline.

## **SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 504**

### **Equipment**

This second "African" Tiger battalion received 20 Tiger Is in February 1943. It was rushed to Tunisia, but only 11 Tigers and 16 Panzer IIIs (Model L) were ferried over. The other 9 Tigers and 9 Panzer IIIs (Model L) remained in Sicily. These tanks belonged to the second production run without the submachine-gun port in the right turret rear. The 8 tanks issued to the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in May/June 1943 already had the loader's vision block and the turret side mountings for spare track links. All the tanks lacked Zimmerit; some had track links on the front bow. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 was later transferred to Panzer-Regiment "Großdeutschland."

In early 1944, the battalion was reconstituted in the occupied Netherlands and France, receiving 45 new Tiger I tanks. All had the new steel-rimmed roadwheel suspension and most of them (28) had the new armor increased turret roof (but still with the binocular gunner's sight). All the tanks were coated with Zimmerit and carried track links on the turret sides but not on the hull front or bow. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (formerly Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 314) also had 15 Borgward IV demolition carriers. It came as a surprise to all battalion soldiers that they left France for Italy right after D-Day. In July of 1944, 12 Tiger I tanks of the final version were issued, featuring the monocular sight and the shackle cut-out. Like the other "Italian" Tiger battalion—schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508—it was not equipped with Tiger II tanks.

### **Organization**

The initial inventory of the battalion was 20 Tigers and 25 Panzer IIIs (Model L). The battalion was organized into two tank companies, each one with four platoons. Each tank platoon had two Tigers and two Panzer IIIs; 1 Tiger and 2 Panzer IIIs were in the headquarters section. The numbering system of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 was 100, 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 132, 141 and 142 for the Tigers and 101, 102, 113, 114, 123, 124, 133, 134, 143 and 144 for the Panzer IIIs. The numbering system of 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 was analogous. The battalion headquarters had 2 Tigers and one light platoon of 5 Panzer IIIs (01 to 05). When the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 received 6 more Tigers on Sicily, the Panzer IIIs were handed over to Panzer-Regiment 215 and the tank platoons consisted only of Tigers.

Receiving a full complement of 45 new tanks in March and April of 1944, the battalion had the regular table of organization and, consequently, the corresponding numbering system.

The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 was the former panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 314 and was equipped with Borgward IV demolition carriers (Sd.Kfz. 301). According to the table of organization and equipment, each of the three tank platoons was supposed to have 9 Borgward IVs. The company reserved an additional stock of 12 demolition carriers. Every platoon also had an Schützenpanzerwagen 251/1.

### **Camouflage and Markings**

The tanks in the initial inventory had the same sand-olive color as schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501. The three digit turret numerals were painted in solid red right in the middle of the turret side and also on the rear turret box. The digit size was about one fourth

of the turret height. On the forward hull side there was a small white rhomboid (tactical sign for armor formations) with a red line in it (meaning "heavy") and a small "1" or "2" beside it, indicating the company number. The Balkenkreuz was in the middle of the hull side. The Panzer IIIs had the same sand-olive color and the company's rhomboid on the forward hull side. The turret numerals were painted in red on the forward turret side and were about half the turret's height. The numeral was also on the rear stowage box.

After its reconstitution in the spring of 1944, the battalion shifted to a totally different marking system. It retained a three digit system, but with the first number of prominent height (two thirds of the turret height) and the two other digits of only 40% size. They were white with a black outline. The Schützenpanzerwagen in the platoons of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 were numbered 315, 325 and 335. The camouflage pattern was dark olive green with small dark green and larger dark brown patches. The Balkenkreuz was still in the center hull side position. Unique to this battalion was its symbol: A sword superimposed over a tank track. It was painted in black on both sides of the rear turret stowage box.

### **SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 505**

#### **Equipment**

This battalion received 20 Tiger I tanks and 25 Panzer IIIs (Model L) in February and March 1943. In June 1943, several days before Operation "Citadel," it received an additional 11 Tigers (equipped with HL230P45-type engine). The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 was also fully equipped with 14 tanks, but it did not arrive in time before the offensive was launched. All tanks still had the Feifel filters. They also had track links mounted on the bow of the hull, but they had no Zimmerit coating. Prior to Operation "Citadel," nearly all the tanks had barbed wire on the hull sides as protection against enemy infantry climbing on them. Typical for this battalion was also the attachment of a wooden climbing beam on the left hull side. In some situations, this beam could be used to free a bogged-down tank without the help of other tanks or prime movers.

In September of 1943, five replacement tanks arrived, already mounting the new type commander's cupola. The tanks had Zimmerit, and most of them had spare track links on the bow of the hull. In April 1944, the battalion nearly reached full strength after being resupplied with 23 Tiger I tanks. These tanks featured steel-rimmed roadwheels, the new turret roof with increased armor and track links on the turret sides. The gunner's sight was of the monocular type. During the fierce summer battles in 1944 in central Russia, the battalion lost most of its tanks and was transferred to Germany for reconstitution. In August 1944, the battalion again was at full strength, this time equipped with Tiger II tanks.

#### **Organization**

In the beginning, the battalion was organized with two tank companies. Every tank company consisted of four platoons with 2 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs each; there was 1 Tiger for the company headquarters. The numbering system was 100, 111, 113, 121, 123, 131, 133, 141 and 143 for the Tigers and 112, 114, 115, 122, 124, 125, 132, 134, 135, 142, 144 and 145 for the Panzer IIIs. The battalion headquarters had 2 Tigers (I and II) and 1 Panzer III.

In June 1943, the battalion received 11 more Tigers and formed two regular Tiger companies; the third one was still being activated. The remaining Panzer IIIs were only employed in a light-tank role or converted to ammunition carriers. They still appeared months later in the monthly reports as "Panzer IIIs". Having integrated the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 during Operation "Citadel," the battalion had the normal organization and numbering system. This was also applicable after its conversion to a Tiger II battalion after the summer of 1944.

### **Camouflage and Markings**

The first tanks of this battalion had rust brown patches on the dark yellow coat, but no Balkenkreuz. The turret numerals were white outlines painted either exactly in the center or in the forward section of the turret side and were about one third of its height. Significant was the “charging bull” painted in white as a unit insignia on the left hull front.

The Panzer IIIs also had the dark-yellow color with rust brown patches. The battalion insignia was painted in white on the left hull front plate beside the driver’s vision block. The turret numerals were about half the turret’s height and painted in black with a white outline. They were located on the forward turret side. During winter, when the tanks had a coat of whitewash, the turret numerals were repainted in solid black. During the winter of 1943/44, the battalion changed the unit symbol and displayed a really marvelous painting showing a charging knight on horseback. The color sometimes varied because the symbol had to be repainted several times. This caused some vexation on the part of the maintenance soldiers placed in charge of this duty. This symbol was painted on the Tiger I on the forward turret side. On the Tiger II, it was painted right in the middle of the turret side on a rectangle that was cleared of the Zimmerit paste. Since there was no room for a turret number (except on the turret rear) it was painted on the gun barrel and the mantlet tube. The color was black with a white outline.

### **SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 506**

#### **Equipment**

In August 1943, the battalion received a delivery of 45 Tiger Is (all with Zimmerit). Three of them still had the drum shaped commander’s cupola; the others had the new type cupola and a single headlight. The 17 replacement vehicles delivered in early 1944 were provided with a gun tube clamp on the rear but still had the old-style roadwheels (rubber rims). They featured track links on the turret sides. Some tanks had track links on the hull bow; a few on the hull front. During the winter fighting in the Tscherkassy region, the battalion ran out of tanks and was resupplied in the Lemberg (Lvov) region with 45 new tanks in March and April of 1944. These tanks with steel-rimmed roadwheels and the thicker turret roof still had the binocular gunner’s sight, however. During the withdrawal actions in central Russian after the collapse of Heeresgruppe Mitte, the battalion lost most of its tanks and was transferred to Germany for reconstitution.

In August and September 1944, it was equipped with Tiger II tanks, being the third battalion to receive a whole complement of this type. Several tanks had the “Porsche” turret and most had Zimmerit. The battalion suffered losses in the Arnhem and Aachen battles and received 14 replacement vehicles at the end of 1944. After incorporating schwere Panzer-Kompanie “Hummel” as its 4th company prior to the Ardennes offensive—it was equipped with Tiger I tanks—the battalion had a mix causing considerable problems for the maintenance and logistics personnel. Only a few of the spare parts for a Tiger I were compatible with Tiger II. In March and April 1945 the battalion received 13 replacement tanks originally earmarked for schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 501. Thirteen other tanks scheduled for delivery obviously did not reach the battalion.

#### **Organization**

In contrast to the five Tiger battalions that preceded it, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 was always equipped solely with a variant of the Tiger. It never had any Panzer IIIs. The battalion numbered its tanks in each company from 1 to 14. Later, as a Tiger II formation, it had the company digit in front. Based on the experiences of the other battalions, the battalion commander argued that the Kampfgruppen were normally not formed by platoons; instead, they simply consisted of those tanks being operational on that particular day of



employment. The battalion headquarters tanks were numbered 01, 02 and 03. When schwere Panzer-Kompanie "Hummel" was integrated as the 4th company in December 1944, it numbered its vehicles in the same way, all preceded with a 4 for the 4./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506.

### **Camouflage and Markings**

The Tiger I tanks were painted with earth-brown spots on the dark-yellow coat and carried no Balkenkreuz. The one or two digit numerals were about half the turret height and were painted on the forward part of the turret side. The color was white for the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, red for the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 and yellow for the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506. The battalion's headquarters tanks had solid black numerals. The battalion insignia was prominently displayed. It was a big "W" (which stood for Willing, the name of the battalion commander) painted according to the color of the company, and a Tiger holding a shield emblazoned with a white cross on a red background. This insignia was painted on the rear of the turret stowage box. It was still used later after the death of the commanding officer. The Tiger Is of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 lacked the Balkenkreuz.

The first Tiger IIs had large dark olive-green patches on the dark-yellow base paint and the Balkenkreuz in the center of the turret side. The Tiger IIs delivered later had dark green and earth brown spots. The battalion changed to a three-digit system, but it still numbered the tanks in the companies from 1 to 14. The company digit was painted on the left, the other digits on the right side of the Balkenkreuz. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 had red numbers with a white outline and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 had black numbers with a yellow outline.

## **SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 507**

### **Equipment**

Since the delivery of the 45 Tiger I tanks for this battalion lasted from December 1943 until February 1944, the battalion had a mix of tanks, some featuring the older-type suspension and some having the new steel-rimmed roadwheels (26). The 6 tanks delivered in March 1944 already had the turret roof with increased armor protection and the shackle cutouts. They all had Zimmerit and track links on the turret sides. The battalion attached track links on the hull front for extra protection.

During the fighting at Tarnopol in April 1944, the battalion was resupplied with 12 tanks. These tanks were manufactured with the monocular gunner's sight. During the summer of 1944, 20 new tanks—6 were originally destined for schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506—were delivered of the late type version with the three lifting hooks on the upper turret sides. Most of the tanks by then, to include tanks other than the Tiger, carried extra track links welded to the whole turret side for extra protection. The battalion did not have any on the front bow, however.

During the withdrawal to the Vistula in January 1945, the battalion lost most of its tanks and was sent to Camp Senne for reconstitution. Only 21 new Tiger II tanks arrived. Three Jagdpanther tank destroyers were also issued. Only the 2. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 had tanks. They saw action in the Paderborn area with SS-Panzer-Brigade "Westfalen," an ad hoc formation consisting of training personnel and recruits.

In mid-April 1945, the remnants of the battalion were ordered to Magdeburg to receive new tanks at the K<sup>n</sup>igswinter arsenal). This did not occur. After relocation to the Milowicz Training Area in what is now the Czech Republic, the battalion received several Panzer IVs and 10 Hetzer tank destroyers. The battalion was one of the few German formations that saw action after the capitulation deadline. It surrendered on 12 May 1945.

### Organization

Organized in the regular manner, this battalion was unique in that it was overstrength at 51 tanks after the delivery of six more vehicles shortly after establishment. These were divided into pairs and one pair was added to each company headquarters section. This resulted in the following numbering system: 102, 103, 202, 203, 302 and 303. The battalion headquarters tanks had the designations A, B and C.

### Camouflage and Markings

The battalion had a camouflage pattern of brown patches on the dark yellow coat. The Balkenkreuz was in the middle of the hull side. The style of turret numbering was quite unique. The first digit was almost of turret height and the two smaller digits of about 60% size. All were in white, with a small black outline. When even more additional track links were welded on both turret sides, the numerals were painted on them. The battalion insignia—a white blacksmith on a black crest—was painted on the left rear hull. The numerals on the back of the turret stowage box were painted exactly in the same way as on the sides.

## SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 508

### Equipment

This battalion received its 45 Tiger I tanks in France in December 1943 and January 1944. These tanks had still the old suspension but the new commander's cupola. Most of them had the Zimmerit coating. They all had additional track links on the turret sides. Some of the tanks were provided with a rear gun-tube clamp. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, which was formed when the former Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 313 was consolidated with the battalion, also had 35 Borgward IV demolition carriers. Tiger I tanks with the old drum-shaped cupola and lacking Zimmerit, which have been identified as having been in this battalion, originally belonged to Tiger-Kompanie "Meyer," which was consolidated with the battalion in early March 1944.

The first 5 vehicles with the new suspension were issued as replacements in April 1944, followed shortly by 6 more with the monocular gunner's sight. The 2. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 underwent a battlefield reconstitution after the arrival of 27 new tanks in June 1944. These tanks featured the shackle cutout.

Later on, some tanks also had track links on the hull front, as well as in the area between the driver's vision block and the hull machine gun mount. The battalion did not carry track links on the sides of the hull bow. Like the other "Italian" Tiger battalion, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 was not equipped with Tiger II tanks, even though many crews already had been trained on that vehicle.

After handing over its last 15 tanks to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504, the battalion was transported to Germany in February 1945 for reconstitution with the Tiger II. Several crews saw some action in the Paderborn area with 1 "used" Tiger I and 6 Panthers.

### Organization

This formation featured the regular numbering system only in the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 for a limited period of time. Normally, only the company number was used for recognition. The staff Tigers did not have markings at all. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 had the same organization as the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504, when it was equipped with Borgward IVs.

### Camouflage and Markings

During the short period of a three-digit numbering system in the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, the company digit was half the height of the turret side. It was painted as a

white outline while the other two digits were only half the size of the first one. The camouflage pattern was composed of small dark green and larger dark brown stripes and patches on a dark olive-green coat. Most of the time, the tanks only featured the company digit in a white outline and, initially, also a second number beside the Balkenkreuz. The Balkenkreuz was in the middle of the hull side. The battalion insignia—a bison—was painted in white beside the single company digit on the left rear side of the turret stowage box.

### **SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 509**

#### **Equipment**

This battalion was fully equipped with 45 new Tiger I tanks in September 1943. The tanks were among the first produced with the new commander's cupola, but they still had the Feifel filter system. The 8 vehicles issued in February 1944 were almost the last ones still with the old suspension. All tanks had Zimmerit and carried spare track links on the turret sides. Later on, some tanks had track links on the front bow, but only a few had them on the hull front.

The new tanks delivered in the spring of 1944 all had the new suspension and were Zimmerit coated. They had the distinctive shackle cutout and carried track links on the front bow. The Tiger II tanks had no Zimmerit. In the last phase of the Hungarian campaign, some tanks had two extra rows of track links attached on the center turret section for additional protection.

#### **Organization**

The battalion was organized in the regular manner and used the standard three-digit numbering system.

#### **Camouflage and Markings**

The first Tigers of this battalion had a base coat of dark yellow, overpainted with dark olive-green longitudinal spots. The Balkenkreuz was not applied. Of interest is the fact that Arabic numerals were used. They were painted in white on the forward turret side at about half the height of the turret. During winter, the numbers were repainted in black for better visibility on the whitewash. Later on, the Tiger I tanks with Zimmerit still used the same camouflage pattern, but they were painted with the standard-type turret numerals in black with a white outline.

The Tiger II tanks with the yellow-olive coat also had the dark olive-green patches and the Balkenkreuz in the middle of the turret sides. The three-digit turret numerals were painted in solid black on the rear section of the turret side above the area of the Balkenkreuz.

### **SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 510**

#### **Equipment**

This battalion was the very last one to receive a full complement of 45 new Tiger I tanks from the last production lot in June and July of 1944. This was followed by 6 more in August 1944. All tanks had Zimmerit coating and had the shackle cutout. They all carried track links on the turret sides and most had them on the hull front and the front bow as well. During the final stage of the Courland battles, some tanks had extra protection applied on the turret sides with a long row of track links.

The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510, part of the main body of the battalion that left the Courland Pocket for reconstitution, reported directly to the Henschel factory in Kassel and received 6 mint Tiger IIs that were only fitted with transportation tracks. These took part in some skirmishes in that area.

### Organization

The battalion was organized in the standard fashion and used the regular numbering system.

### Camouflage and Markings

The camouflage pattern featured large olive-green patches with brown edges on the standard yellow-olive primer. The Balkenkreuz on the hull side was moved forward towards the position of the turret front. The turret numerals—black with a white outline—were painted on both turret sides. They were not located in the forward part of the turret, as usual, but in the rear section (on the right side, just on the escape hatch). The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 used a “3” similar to the one in schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (with a squared upper end); the other companies had the normal rounded sides. The battalion painted its insignia—the Berlin bear—in white on a black crest on the right hull rear.

The Tiger IIs picked up directly in Kassel at the end of the war had only the red anti-corrosion primer with wide green-olive curves with paint-brush-sized dots of the same color.

## SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 301 (FUNKLENK)

### Equipment

Most of the 31 Tiger I tanks of this battalion were issued from maintenance stocks. Only 4 new ones of the very late type were delivered directly to the battalion in September 1944. Six other new ones (shackle cut-out version) had been issued to schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 103 in May 1944 and were handed over to the battalion in October 1944. This resulted in a disparate mix of equipment consisting of different variants of this tank. All tanks had the Zimmerit coating.

### Organization

This battalion was organized differently than the normal heavy tank battalion. It had three tank companies; a Stabskompanie, a Versorgungskompanie and a Werkstattkompanie. The tank company had two platoons of four tanks each and two tanks for the company headquarters. Two tanks formed the battalion's headquarters.

The battalion was only provided with 31 tanks. The turret numbers were 100, 101, 111-114 and 121-124 in the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 301 (Funklenk). The other two companies were numbered analogously. The battalion commander had Tiger 01. Each tank platoon was also equipped with 9 Borgward IVs. The battalion thus had an inventory of 66 demolition carriers including a vehicle reserve of 12 carriers.

The Stabskompanie consisted of a headquarters section including an armored ambulance (Sd.Kfz. 251/8), a terrain reconnaissance and engineer platoon with 3 Sd.Kfz. 251/7s and an anti-aircraft platoon with 3 Sd.Kfz. 7/1s with quad 2-centimeter automatic cannon. The company's strength was 8 officers, 29 noncommissioned officers and 77 enlisted men.

The Versorgungskompanie had a headquarters section, an ambulance platoon, a maintenance platoon including a 3-ton halftrack and a 6-ton halftrack (both with cranes) and four 18-ton recovery vehicles, the ordnance reserve of 12 demolition carriers, the refueling platoon, the ammunition resupply platoon and the field kitchen. Its strength was 5 officers, 57 and 200 enlisted men.

The personnel strength of each tank company was 3 officers, 40 noncommissioned officers and 52 enlisted men.

### Camouflage and Markings

The tanks of the battalion had different color schemes due to the fact that they came from different sources. The turret numerals were painted in black with a white outline on the



forward part of the turret side. The Funklenk symbol—a small black rhomboid inside a white one outlined in black—was painted on the right hull rear.

### **PANZER-KOMPANIE (FUNKLENK) 316**

#### **Equipment**

In September 1943, the company received 3 Tiger I tanks. The next tanks did not arrive until March 1944. They were Tiger II tanks with the "Porsche" turret representing the very first production tanks. They did not prove ready for operational deployment and were all lost in Normandy. In July 1944, the company was sent to Reims for reconstitution and received assault guns.

#### **Organization**

During the Tiger period of the company, it did not have a chance to establish a complete structure. It was intended to organize it into three platoons. Having not received its full complement of tanks, the Tiger IIs formed the 1st Platoon and were numbered from 10 to 13. The fifth Tiger had the number 02. It was probably earmarked for the company headquarters.

#### **Camouflage and Markings**

The Tiger I and II tanks issued to this unit were all painted with the standard yellow-olive base coat. The turret numbers on the Tiger IIs covered nearly the whole turret height and were painted in white in the forward section of the turret side.



The turret numerals of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 were oversized and painted in a white outline over the base coat of paint on the turret sides only. The Balkenkreuze (Iron Crosses) of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 was slightly larger than those of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501. HARTMANN



After integration of the two companies into Panzer-Regiment 7 as its 7./ and 8./Panzer-Regiment 7, the tanks had the same-sized numerals but starting with 7s and 8s. In accordance with standard operating procedures of the 10. Panzer-Division, the numerals were painted in red with a white outline. In the case of the 8./Panzer-Regiment 7, the vehicle identification numbers were also painted on the rear of the turret stowage box.



After reconstitution in the fall of 1943, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 had later versions of the Tiger, featuring the lower-silhouette cupola and the Zimmerit paste applied. (The Zimmerit was designed to keep magnetic charges from sticking to the surface of the vehicle.) The numerals applied to the turrets were an odd mixture of black and red anticorrosive paint, complying with the individual "taste" of the battalion maintenance officer. The numerals were applied in outline form. Note that the "3" was unique to this battalion, with its sharp upper edge.



In winter, the tanks receive a coat of whitewash, but the original numerals were not painted over, thus keeping the original yellow-olive color visible. Later on, the outline around the numerals was repainted in black.



This Tiger II, also with the Zimmerit antimagnetic paste, had large turret identification numerals, which were painted in red with a white outline.

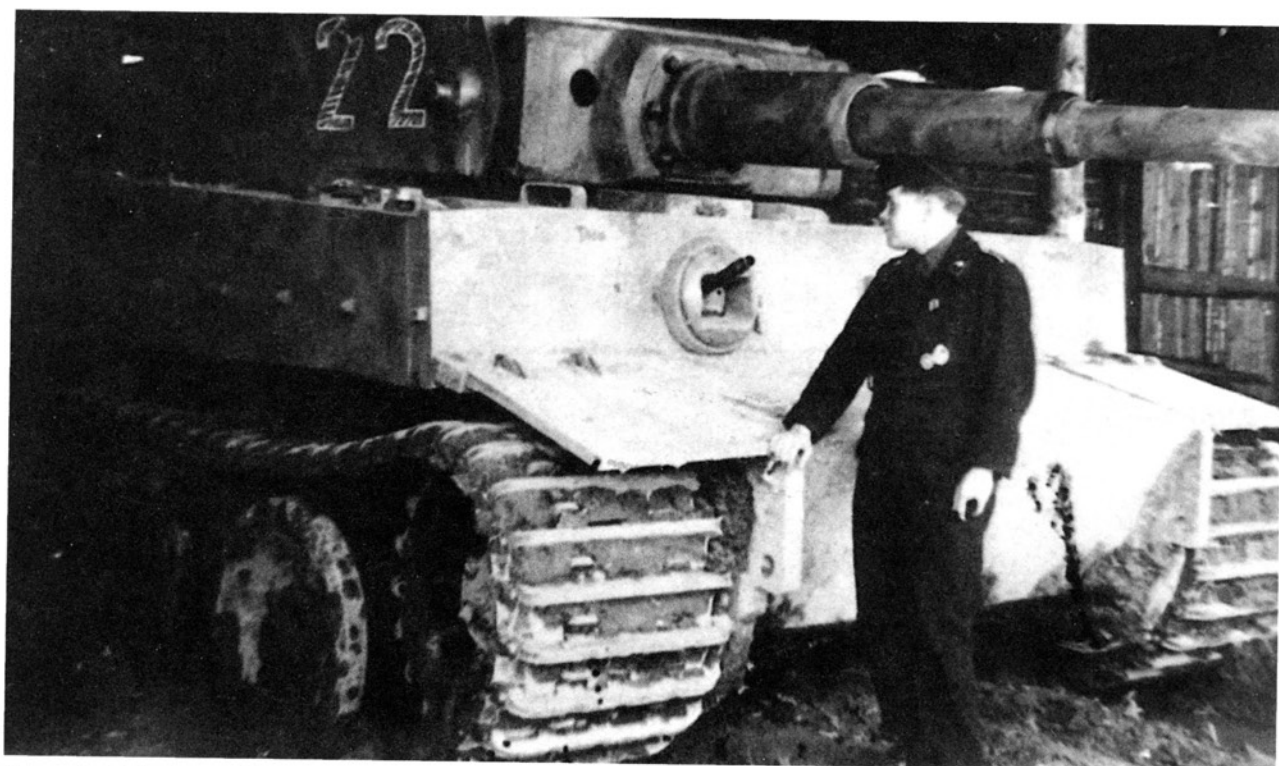


Later on, the turret numerals were redone in some cases after Tiger Is from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 were integrated into the battalion. The numerals were done in a slightly smaller fashion and located partly below the Balkenkreuz.





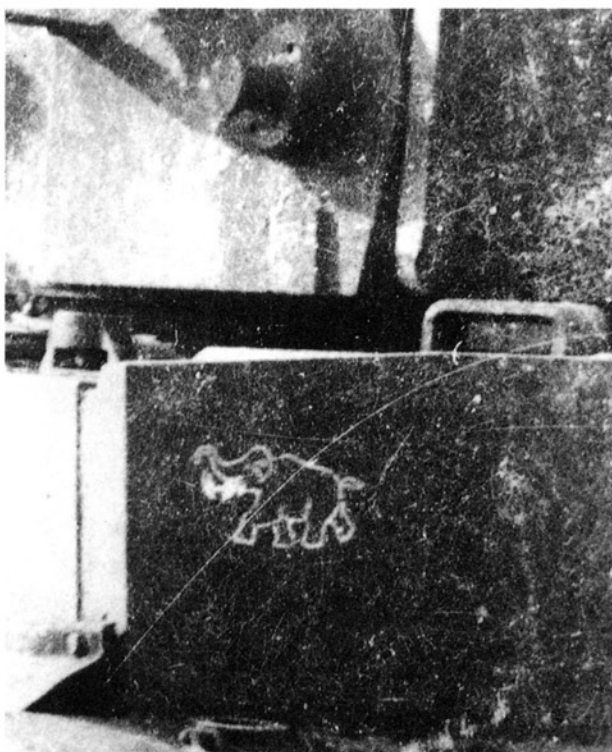
Tiger 102 of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 replaced a Panzer III that had the same number, which had been destroyed. It is shown here arriving at the Walk railway station. The numeral on the turret sides has only been painted with a white outline, as has the Balkenkreuz.



After the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 reached a full strength of 14 tanks again, it renumbered its vehicles with large, two-digit numerals. The numerals proved to be too dangerous, and the crews later filled them in with black, as seen here on 22.



Very often misidentified, this Tiger II "502" was actually originally 002 of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501, which was renumbered after having been captured by the Soviets in August 1944. Its new owners re-marked the vehicle.



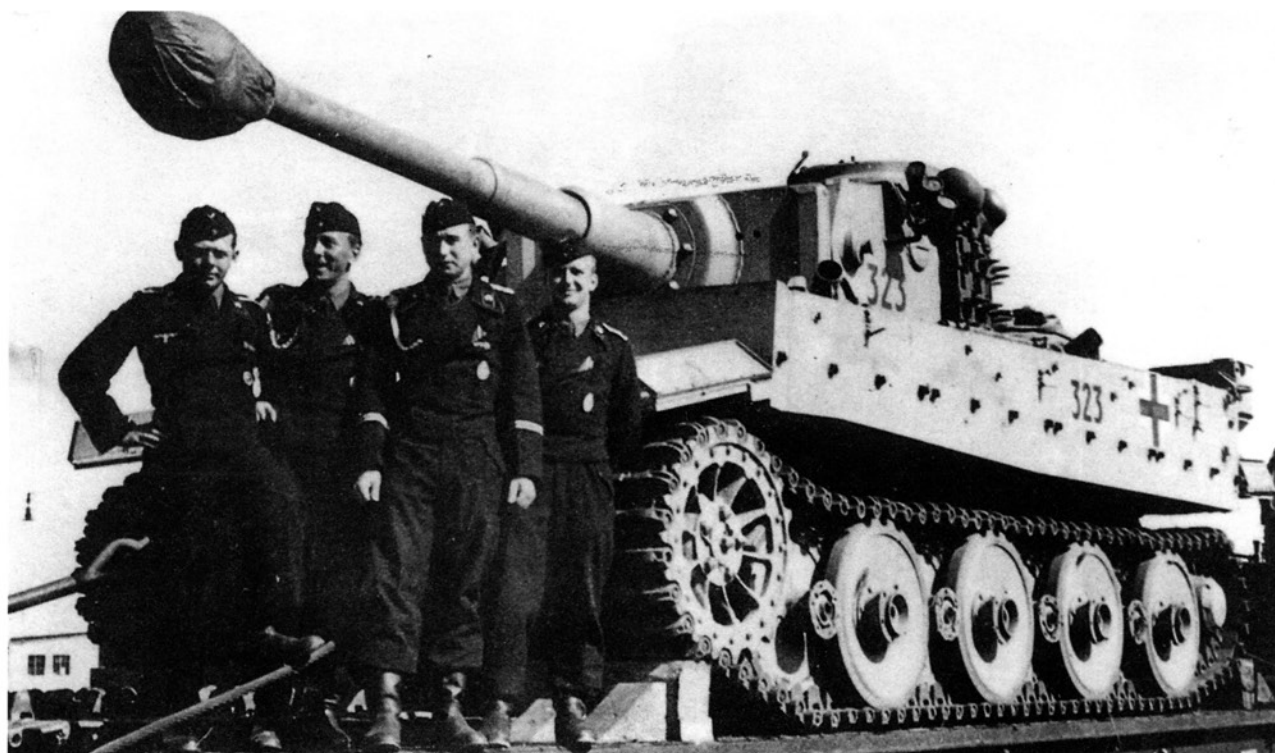
In the beginning, the tanks of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 had the battalion insignia painted on the right front of the hull. In the case of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502, this was done in white. RUBBEL



In the summer of 1944, the battalion was considerably overstrength. This resulted in high numbers, as seen here on Leutnant Ruppel's Tiger 318 at Robinjati. These replacement Tigers also had Zimmerit paste on them.



In the fall of 1944, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 changed its numbering system again and painted its numerals in red with a white outline on the forward part of the turret sides, as seen here on Tiger 002.



After the arrival of the remaining two companies from France, the battalion switched to a totally different numbering system. In this image, we see the First Sergeant of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502, Hauptfeldwebel Pietsch, in front of Tiger 323. The vehicle features solid black numerals towards the front of the turrets and beneath the smoke-grenade launchers. The numerals were also seen on the hulls of vehicles from the same company for quite a while. The large Balkenkreuz was placed towards the rear of the hulls.





Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was the only heavy tank battalion to have two Balkenkreuze visible on each side, one on the hull and one on the turret near the identification numeral. The numbering featured black numerals with white outlines by this time.



After being formed, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 painted its identification numerals in white in the middle of the turret sides. Later on, these were given an outline in black. In this image, we see Tiger II of the battalion headquarters tank section at Lake Goloje on 7 January 1943. The battalion's symbol—a tiger's head painted on a white circle—has been added to the right front of the hull. This later disappeared. FLEISCHER





The second Balkenkreuz vanished during the fall of 1943. The numerals also varied occasionally in width.



Another practice unique within schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was the placement of two Balkenkreuze to either side of the tank identification numeral on the turret rear stowage box. This Tiger is one of the tanks delivered later and has had Zimmerit applied to it as well as winter camouflage.



The numbering system used on the tanks employed by Kampfgruppe Mittermeyer in the spring of 1944 was completely different. These tanks had been issued from the depot in Magdeburg and featured the steel-rimmed roadwheels. The numerals were painted in an odd mixture of black and red towards the fronts of the turrets. Due to the fact that they were later used for the training of Hungarian crews at Kolomea, they have often been misidentified as "Hungarian Tigers." PIEPGRAS



After a short employment at the Normandy Front, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was reequipped with Tiger II's at the French training area of Mailly le Camp. Since the crews were responsible for applying the camouflage paint, the results were quite varied. Some had the usual brown and olive-green spots, while others—such as Tiger II 332 seen here—had rather broad stripes of color. These caused some heated discussions with the company commander. The Balkenkreuz was usually painted on the center of the turret.



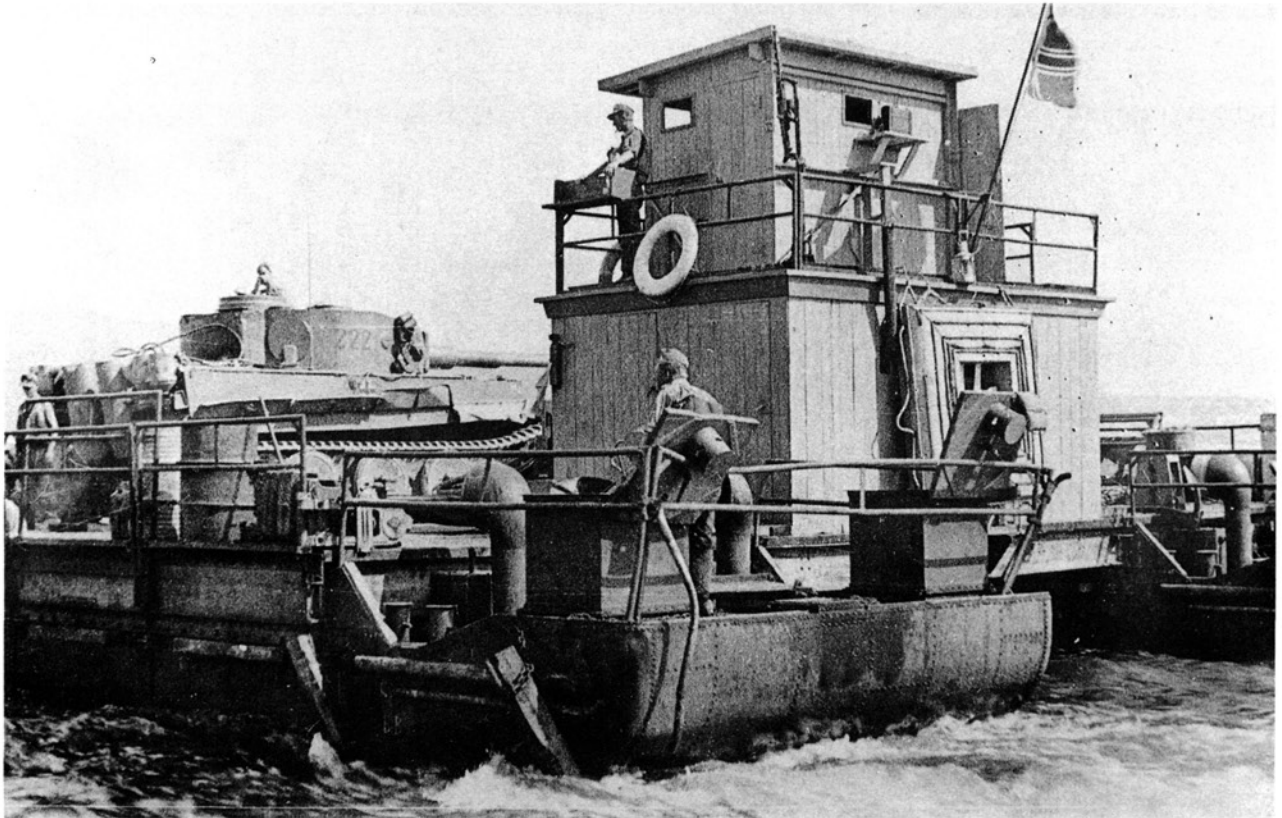
After being reconstituted, the battalion received a full complement of 45 Tiger IIs (with the standard production turret). In this image, we see Leutnant von Rosen conduct a mounted “pass-in-review” at the request of the propaganda personnel filming the event. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was “reinforced” by some tanks from the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 for the event. The tanks used from the latter company still lacked turret numerals. Some of the tanks in the battalion had the new “ambush” camouflage pattern. VON ROSEN



After the battalion was reconstituted, it used a completely different pattern for its turret identification numerals. Although three digits were retained, the first digit was very large in comparison to the remaining two. The tops of the three numerals were aligned. They were painted in white with a black outline (sometimes olive-black). The battalion insignia can be seen on the upper side of the rear turret stowage box. HUHLE

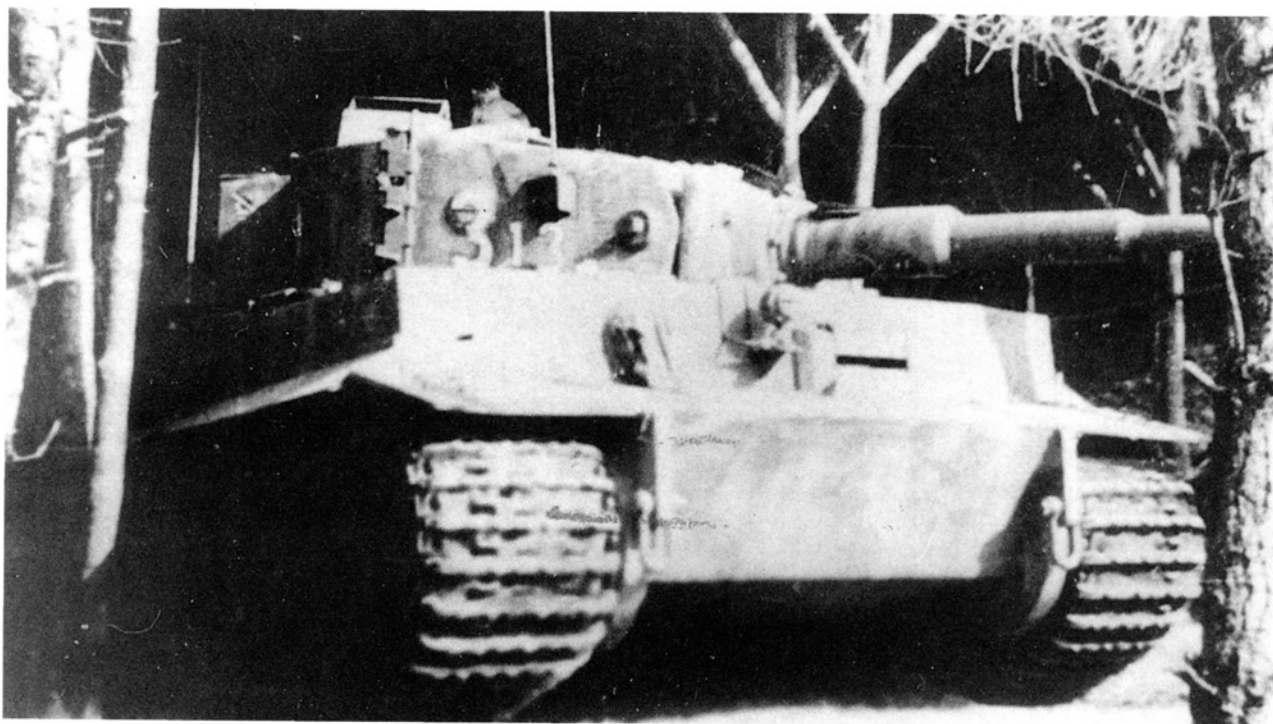


As can be seen in this image, the positioning of the numerals on the turrets sometimes differed. They were normally placed on the forward part of the turret side. The numerals were in black and outlined in white.



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 started with its turret identification numerals being painted in bright red. This was used on the Tigers of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in Tunisia and the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 on Sicily. In this image, we see Tiger 222, the last tank being evacuated on a ferry across the Strait of Messina. MÜNCH

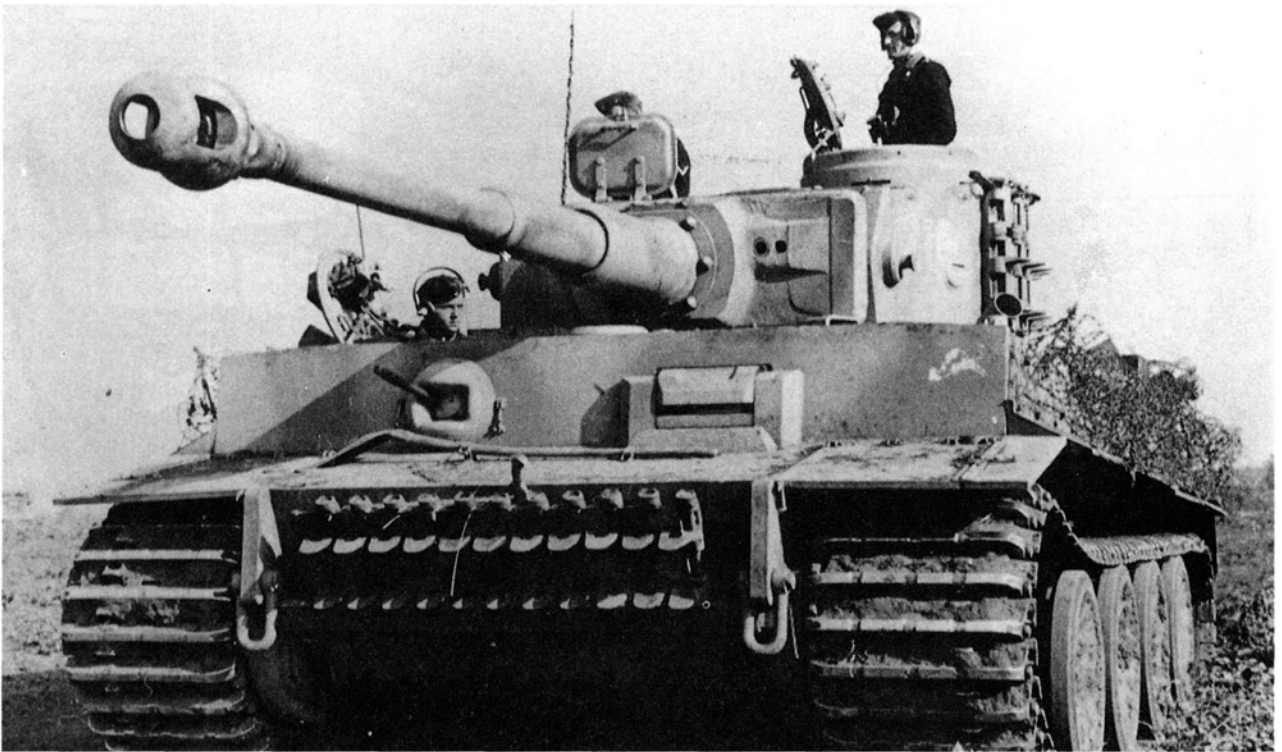




An exception was the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, which had a slightly different position for the small digits on the right side of the turrets, as can be seen in this image. This was necessitated by the additional aerial for the radio command link to the demolitions carriers, which was placed where the numerals normally would have been. VON DER GABLENZ



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 started out with a standard numbering system, that is, black numerals with white outlines in the middle of both sides of the turret and also on the rear stowage box. MÜNCH



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 also had its distinctive formation insignia painted in white on the left front hull. When the tanks later received additional mounting brackets for spare track links on the turret sides, the numerals were moved forward. By the time this happened, the numerals were simple white outlines.



This is an image designed to tax the knowledge of recognition experts. This tank of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 was photographed in summer 1943 and featured a simple white numeral.



Late in the autumn of 1943, the battalion changed its numbering system again and also had a marvelous formation insignia painted on the forward side of each turret. Due to the fact that the knight was repainted several times, the colors varied. The individual companies also used differing color schemes. The identification numerals were painted on the both sides of the barrel sleeve. This Tiger belonged to the battalion commander. It has been battle tested, as can be seen by the numerous gouges, especially on the running gear.



The last delivery of the late-model Tiger Is also received the "charging knight." The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 painted its vehicle identification numerals on a yellow field.



The newly issued Tiger IIs also had the “charging knight” applied to the turret sides. The nobleman was placed in a square area that was free of Zimmerit paste.



The tank identification numerals were painted on the gun-barrel sleeve and the mantlet casing. Although it would appear this is Tiger 241, it is actually Tiger 211.





The numbering system used within schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 was completely different from the other heavy tank battalions. The tanks were numbered consecutively from 1 to 14 in the different companies. Tiger 12 was from the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506. The numerals were painted in yellow for this company.

HARTMANN



The formation insignia for schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 was painted on the rear stowage box on the turret. The "W" was also painted in the company color; in this instance, it was white for the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506.



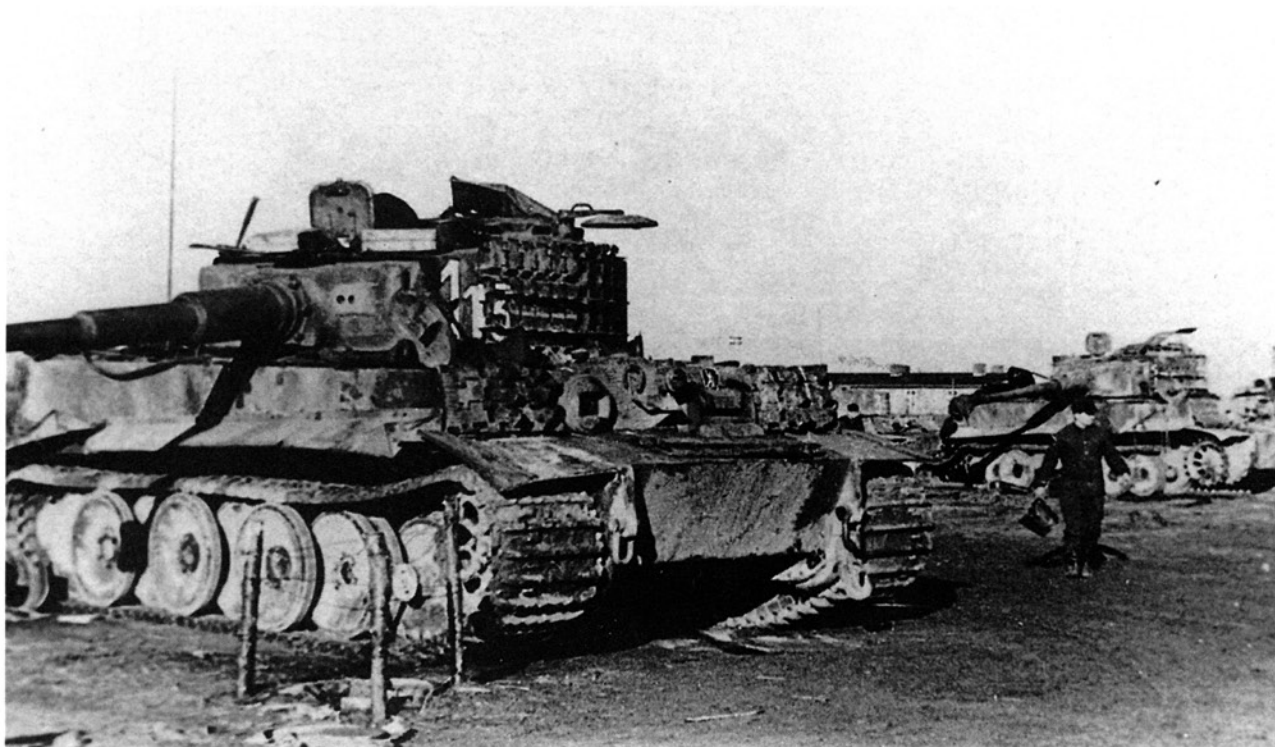
When the battalion received the Tiger II, the consecutive system of numbering was retained, but a numeral indicating the company was added. It was placed forward of the central Balkenkreuz. Tiger 3+14 had black numerals outlined in yellow. VON RÖMER



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 also featured a unique numbering system, as can be seen in this image featuring Generaloberst Guderian during an inspection visit. The numerals on the turrets had a large initial digit followed by two smaller digits. This was similar to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504, but the numerals were all lined up on the bottom. The numerals were painted in white with a faint black outline.



The battalion insignia was painted on the left rear of the hull on a black crest.

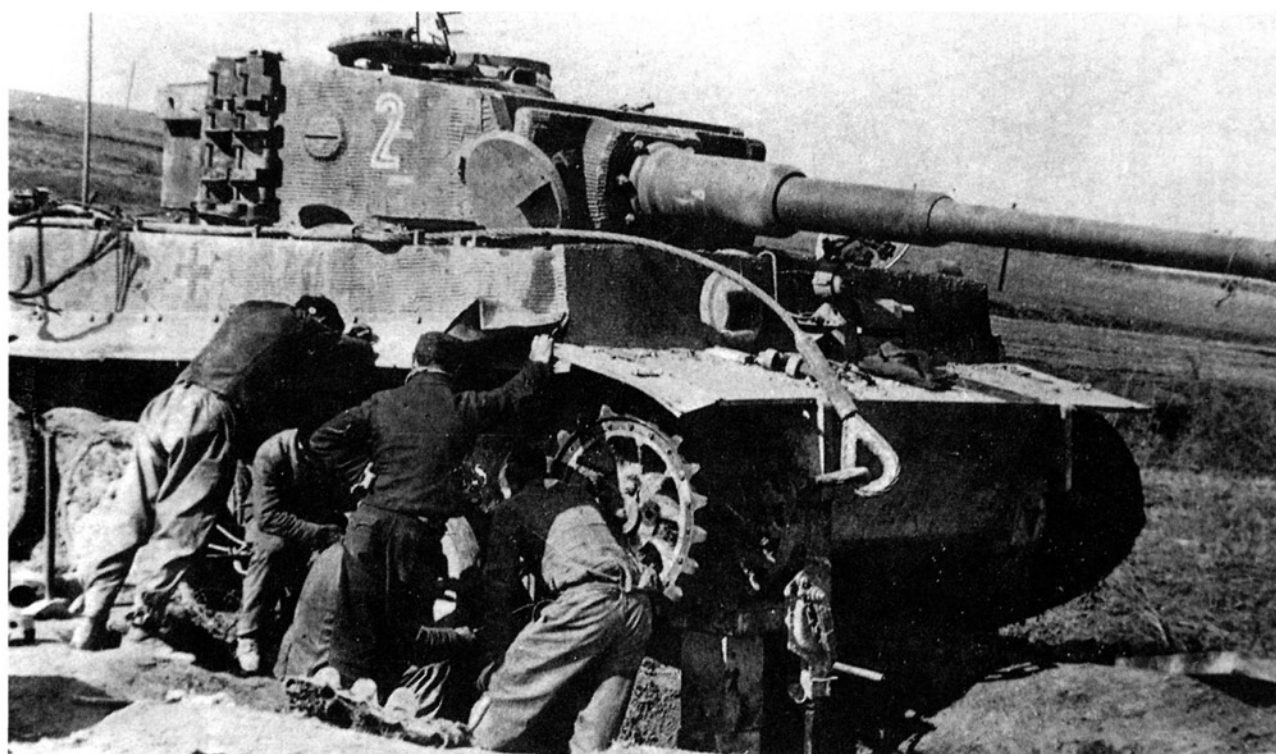


When the battalion's tanks later received the add-on kits for supplemental track links to be mounted on the turret sides, the tanks' numerals were painted on them where there was an overlap. KÜBNER





The company numeral was painted large on the right side of the turret as well. HÜPFEL



The tanks of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 only had a numeral on the sides of the turrets representing the company they were assigned to. The digit was painted in white in outline form. In the beginning, the digit was also painted on the sides of the hulls.

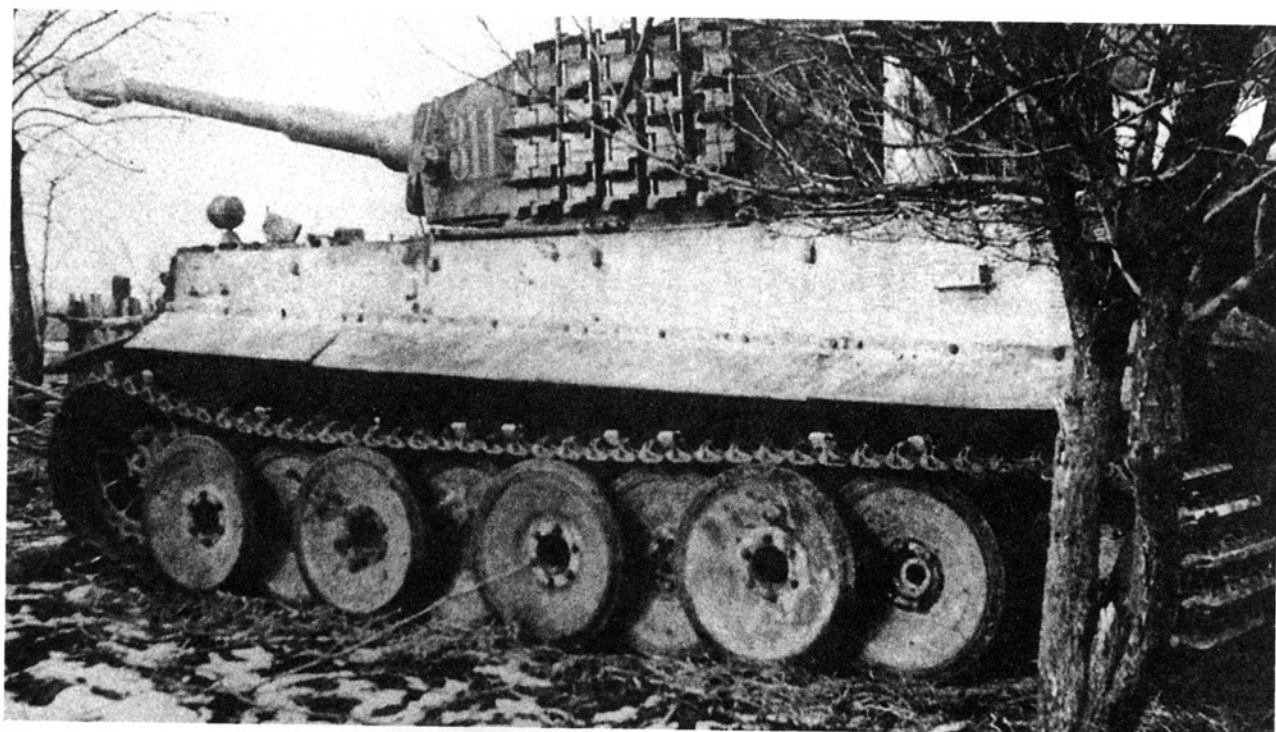




The company digit was also painted on the rear of the turret stowage box. Next to it is a small battalion insignia. HERWIG



The tanks of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 also featured a unique numbering system. It used solid, white-painted Latin numerals on both sides of the turret. THIEME



The turret spare-track mounting attachments did not extend as far forward on the schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 tanks (compare with schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507), so the position of the numerals was unaffected.



After reconstitution in the summer of 1944, the battalion no longer used Latin-type numerals. These numerals were painted in solid black. RIETH



The Tiger IIs of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 had solid black numerals applied to the upper rear portion of the turrets.



In the autumn of 1944, the numbers were outlined in white. RÖVER

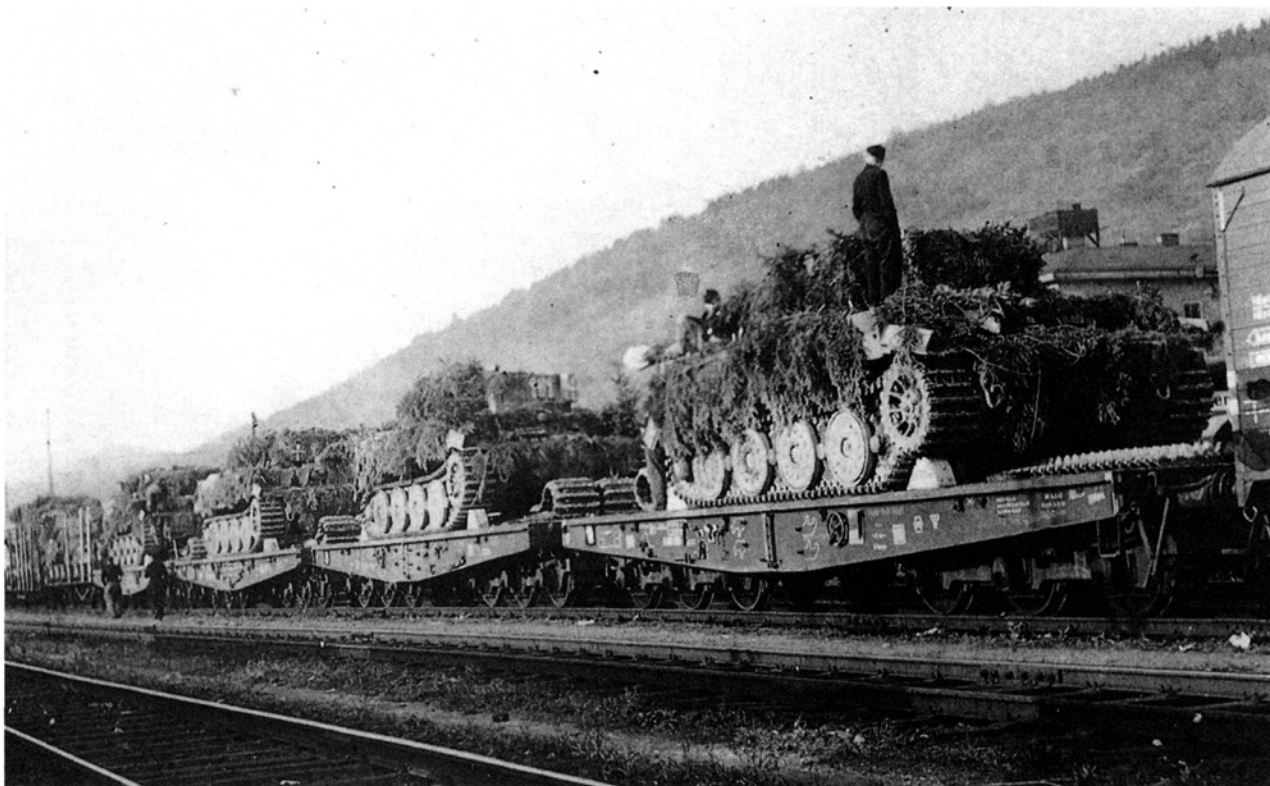
The tanks of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 had their identification numerals in black with a white outline, but they were placed towards the rear of the turrets. As such, they could not be seen from the front.

SCHULZE



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 301 (Funklenk) had regularly shaped numerals in black that were outlined in white. JAUGITZ





Tank identification numerals were also painted on the rear of the turret stowage boxes within schwere Panzer-Abteilung 301 FUNKLENK



Tiger 233 of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 shows a variation in the painting of its 3s, not unlike the way it was also done in schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501. The battalion insignia is faintly visible on the right rear of the hull; it was painted in white on a black background.

---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501* *(424)*

The battalion was established on 10 May 1942 in Erfurt, combining the two separate heavy tank companies—501 and 502 (formed on the 16 February 1942)—plus personnel from the local Panzer-Ersatz-Abteilung 1 (1st Armored replacement Battalion) and from the armor gunnery school at Putlos. Commanding officer: Major Lueder.

**23 May 1942:** Relocation to the Ohrdruf Training Area. The battalion is scheduled for equipping with the Tiger (P) (Porsche prototype). Specialists and drivers are trained in the Nibelungenwerk factory. In early August 1942, the battalion is ordered to change to the Tiger (H) (Henschel prototype).

**Late August 1942:** The first Tiger I tanks arrive (the other battalion being formed, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502, had priority).

**October 1942:** The battalion has 20 Tiger I tanks and 16 Panzer IIIs, organized in two companies. The tanks are prepared for employment in a tropical climate. Parts of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (1st and 2nd Platoons) are transported to southern France.

**10 November 1942:** Entrainment (minus the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502) for transport to Reggio in Italy.

**18 November 1942:** First trains arrive in Reggio.

**20 November 1942:** Embarkment for sealift to Tunisia; the crews are transported by Ju 52 transport aircraft.

**22 November 1942:** The battalion commander arrives in Tunisia.

**23 November 1942:** The first 3 Tigers arrive in Bizerta.

**24 November 1942:** Prior to the arrival of the first Tigers, a Kampfgruppe under the command of Major Lueder is formed for the support of Fallschirmjägergruppe Koch (Airborne Task Force Koch) near Medjez el Bab. It consisted of two companies from Panzer-Abteilung 190 and one motorcycle company from the 10. Panzer-Division.

**25 November 1942:** Kampfgruppe Lueder starts operations at 1100 hours at Djedeida. After dawn, a successful counterattack is conducted.

**26 November 1942:** Forces retreat to the line St. Cyprien-Djedeida.

**27 November 1942:** Starting from the assembly area in Djedeida, the Kampfgruppe mounts an attack against Tebourba. Fierce fighting in the following days against a strong British defense.

**29 November 1942:** 2 Tigers are held in reserve during the disarmament of French forces.

**1 December 1942:** First employment of 3 Tigers and 4 Panzer IIIs of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (Hauptmann von Nolde) starting from an assembly area 7 kilometers east of Dschedeida brings relief for own forces (9 US tanks knocked out). The company commander is killed in action. Oberleutnant Deichmann takes over and destroys 2 British tanks before he himself is killed by a sniper.

**2 December 1942:** Kampfgruppe Lueder (with 1 Tiger and 5 Panzer IIIs) is ordered by the commander of the 10. Panzer-Division to attack Tebourba from the north via Chouigui. It stops enemy breakthrough to the west (6 Stuarts and 4 Allied antitank guns knocked out or destroyed; 3 Panzer IIIs destroyed). Due to the weak combat morale of the accompanying infantry, the attack comes to a standstill.

**3 December 1942:** The attack is continued after the attachment of two grenadier companies to the last operational Tiger and two Panzer IIIs. Encirclement of Teborba after 3 additional Tigers (unloaded in Bizerta) are assembled south of el Bathan.

**4 December 1942:** Capture of Teborba supported by Stukas (all Tigers put out of action). Enemy losses amount to 134 out of 182 tanks. Kampfgruppe Lueder is disbanded.

**6 December 1942:** A group of 3 Tigers and 4 Panzer IIIs moves from Dscheideida to el Bathan and puts enemy forces to flight without firing a shot.

**7 December 1942:** Assembly south of el Bathan. Due to heavy rain, no armor movement is possible.

**8 December 1942:** 1 Tiger assists disarmament of the French forces in the coastal region.

**9 December 1942:** Tank inventory at 7 Tigers and 5 Panzer IIIs after reinforcement with one more Tiger and another Panzer III. The rest of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (3rd and 4th Platoons) is transported directly from Fallingbistel to Trapani. The "French" elements of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 are ferried from Sicily to Tunisia.

**10 December 1942:** Attack following the road to Massicault in the direction of Medschez el Bab together with elements of the 10. Panzer-Division. 2 Tigers in the lead; the other in reserve. Attack gains 13 kilometers in the direction of Medschez el Bab, with 14 Stuarts knocked out.

**11 December 1942:** The battalion covers the southern flank of the attack. Movement of the battalion at dawn into the area 7 kilometers east of Dschedeida as the field-army reserve.

**17 December 1942:** 7 Tiger tanks operational.

**18 December 1942:** Relocation into the suburbs of Manouba. 8 Tigers operational.

**25 December 1942:** The battalion is provided with only 12 Tigers and 16 Panzer IIIs. Occasional missions for the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 in the Tunis region.

**26 December 1942:** 7 Tigers operational.

**31 December 1942:** 11 Tigers and 16 Panzer IIIs ready for action.

**Early January 1943:** 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (8 Tigers) arrives in Tunis.

**6 January 1943:** 5 Tigers take part in an attack of the 10. Panzer-Division on Bou Arada. Prior to withdrawal, the road bridge from Pont du Fahs-Bou Arada is damaged.

**7 January 1943:** Panzer-Pionier-Bataillon 49 (49th Armored Combat Engineer Battalion) succeeds in repairing the bridge for the withdrawal of the Tigers.

**Mid-January 1943:** The battalion (minus the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501) moves to the Pont du Fahs-Zahgoan area in preparation for Operation "Eilbote" and is attached to Kampfgruppe (Generalmajor) Weber (334. Infanterie-Division).

**15 January 1943:** Two tank groups are formed with Gebirgs-Jäger-Regiment 756 (756th Mountain Infantry Regiment), with 4 Tigers and 4 Panzer IIIs each. A third group of 5 Tigers and 10 Panzer IIIs (Gruppe Lueder) is formed south of Pont du Fahs with the rein-

forced II./Panzergrenadier-Regiment 69 (1st Battalion, 69th Mechanized Infantry Regiment).

**18 January 1943:** After the attack, the mountain infantry seize the defiles east of Djebel Mansour. At midnight, they capture the crossing southwest of Lake Kebir after breaking through strong enemy positions that are protected with antitank mines. One Tiger breaks down after hitting a mine and has to be scrapped due to the lack of replacement roadwheels in Tunisia!

**19 January 1943:** Kampfgruppe Lueder attacks to the southwest in the direction of Robaa, following the main road. Later it turns to the south and captures the Hir Moussa crossing. Twenty-five enemy guns are destroyed. The accompanying infantry is equipped with captured US personnel carriers.

**20 January 1943:** Attack via the crossing 7 kilometers north of the Ksar Lemsa castle in an easterly direction towards Sibha. Later on, the force moves back to the crossing and starts an assault to the south.

The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 is employed along the Robaa road. Tiger 231 is knocked out by a British 6-pounder gun and a second tank is blown up by British engineers. 12 Tigers and 14 Panzer IIIs operational.

*Total tanks: 18.*

**21 January 1943:** The Quesseltia-Kairouan crossing is seized. A British counterattack with 12 tanks is repelled by the 2nd Platoon of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (Leutnant Vermehren) and 3 enemy tanks are destroyed. 1 Panzer III (Unteroffizier Altenburg) is knocked out during a reconnaissance mission.

**22 January 1943:** Another enemy attack out of Quesseltia is pushed back. The light platoon (Oberleutnant Kodar) repels a flank attack; the platoon leader's Panzer III is lost. Contact with the forces advancing from Sbikha and Kairouan is made. During disengagement, the 2nd Platoon Leader's tank—Tiger 121—burned out.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**24 January 1943:** The remaining tanks reach the assembly area at Kairouan east of Djebel Chakeur. During Operation "Eilbote I" 7 tanks and more than 30 guns are destroyed.

After several night road marches, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 arrives at an assembly area near Zaghuan. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 repels British attacks southwest of Pont du Fahs but suffers severe losses.

**31 January 1943:** As a result of Allied success, Kampfgruppe Weber is built up again for Operation "Eilbote II." 11 Tigers and 14 Panzer IIIs operational. The tanks of the battalion are split between the two attack groups (II./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 69 and Gebirgs-Jäger-Regiment 756). Strong antitank defenses and minefields bring the attack to a standstill. For the first time, the armor of 2 Tigers is penetrated; one tank is burnt out and has to be blown up during the following night. Afterwards, the Tiger group is withdrawn.

*Total tanks: 16.*

**8 February 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (Oberleutnant Schmidt-Bornagius) is attached at Sbikha to the 10. Panzer-Division for Operation "Frühlingswind" ("Spring Wind").

**13 February 1943:** After several night marches via Kairouan, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (6 Tigers and 9 Panzer IIIs) joins Kampfgruppe (Oberst) Reimann at the olive grove near Bou Thadi.

**14 February 1943:** After breaking through the Faid Pass, the leading Tiger company attacks into the area 8 kilometers north of Sidi Bou Zid. Two counterattacks of the US 1st Armored Division are repelled in front of Dschebel Lessouda. 20 Shermans are knocked out by the Tigers.



**15 February 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 covers the attack of Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 86 to the south along the road to Sbeila.

**16 February 1943:** As a result of Rommel's successful attack towards Gafsa, the offensive was stopped in order to change direction for the promising assault on Tebassa. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 is attached to Panzer-Regiment 7 and scatters enemy forces at the Sidi Bou Zid crossing. The company commander, Oberleutnant Schmidt-Bornagius, is killed. Oberleutnant Hartmann assumes acting command.

**17 February 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 is ordered to an assembly area at Pichon. After cancellation of the planned attack, the company moves to Oghrane near Zaghouan. In the meantime, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 is still in action in the Pont du Fahs area.

**26 February 1943:** Both companies receive 15 Panzer IVs. They form Kampfgruppe (Oberst) Lang for Operation "Ochsenkopf," together with the II./Panzer-Regiment 7. The battalion is consolidated with Panzer-Regiment 7 and is redesignated as the III./Panzer-Regiment 7. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 becomes the 7./Panzer-Regiment 7 and the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 becomes the 8./Panzer-Regiment 7. The regiment attacks towards Beja and captures Sidi Nen Sir.

**27 February 1943:** The attack is executed but gets stuck at Djebel Ben Drar due to the muddy terrain and numerous air attacks. 1 Tiger, that of Leutnant Vermehren, hits a mine.

**28 February 1943:** The attack is continued in the dark. 12 kilometers from Beja, 7 Tigers are immobilized by mines. Only 2 Tigers, 3 Panzer IIIs and 2 Panzer IVs are operational. Major Lueder, Oberleutnant Kodar, Oberleutnant Hartmann and Oberleutnant Stockhammer are wounded 15 kilometers south of Sidi Nen Sir. 2 more Tigers arrive.

*Total tanks: 18.*

**1 March 1943:** All offensive actions have to be stopped. All immobilized tanks have to be blown up. Only 1 Tiger is left operational.

*Total tanks: 11.*

**4 March 1943:** 3 Tiger I tanks operational.

**5 March 1943:** 3 Tigers, 2 Panzer IIIs and 2 Panzer IVs operational.

**10 March 1943:** 6 Tigers, 12 Panzer IIIs and 7 Panzer IVs operational. The operational tanks are employed in several defensive actions.

**17 March 1943:** The remaining 11 Tigers and the other sub-elements of the battalion are attached to the newly arrived schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504. (The subsequent missions are described in the schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 chapter.)

**12 May 1943:** The remnants of the battalion surrendered on the Bon Peninsula to the British.

**1 July 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501, which was established on 6 March 1943 with personnel from the 5. Panzer-Division and Military District XVII, becomes the 10./Panzer-Regiment "Großdeutschland."

## RECONSTITUTION

**September 1943:** 150 soldiers of the "old" schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 form the nucleus for the battalion's reconstitution in Paderborn (Order: AHA Ia II Nr. 4766/43 geheime Kommandosache dated 09 September 1943). The battalion commander is Major Löwe.

**18 September 1943:** Relocation to Sagan; replacement personnel from Panzer-Ersatz-Abteilung 15.

**12 October 1943:** Transport to the Mailly le Camp Training Area in France.

**19 October 19–12 November 1943:** Delivery of 45 new Tiger I tanks.

**5 December 1943:** Railway transport to the Eastern Front starts.

**10 December 1943:** Changing of tracks in Bialystock.

**12 December 1943:** Detrainment in Witebsk.

**15 December 1943:** Assembly area near Senskowa (10 kilometers west of Witebsk).

**19 December 1943:** Assembly near Losovka in preparation for a counterattack with the 14. Infanterie-Division (mot.) against enemy approaching the Witebsk-Welisch road.

**20 December 1943:** Attack is launched near Losovka and scatters an enemy tank assembly, destroying or knocking out 21 tanks. Continuation of the advance and destruction of several artillery fire positions (28 guns destroyed). The supporting infantry cannot follow and the attacking force has to withdraw. 2 tanks of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 are lost. Fierce fighting in the following days. All company commanders are wounded.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**23 December 1943:** During a counterattack, the battalion commander's tank is knocked out. The commander changes tanks. A short time later, he is reported missing. Hauptmann Hammerstein, the commander of the headquarters Company, assumes acting command.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**24 December 1943:** Within five days, the battalion destroys 81 tanks.

**26 December 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 carries out support missions northeast of Witebsk.

**28 December 1943:** The company is relocated 15 kilometers south of Witebsk.

**31 December 1943:** 16 tanks are operational; 2 Tigers fall into Soviet hands intact.

*Total tanks: 39.*

**1 January 1944:** 17 Tiger I tanks operational.

**January 1944:** Support of local attacks of Kampfgruppe "Feldherrnhalle."

**12 January 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 is in defensive positions south of Witebsk.

**13 January 1944:** An enemy tank attack is repulsed. The turret roof of a Tiger (Leutnant Schröder) is penetrated by an artillery shell.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**January 1944:** Several missions in the Orscha region. Major von Legat becomes new commanding officer.

**1 February 1944:** 19 Tiger I tanks operational. The battalion is attached to the VI. Armee-Korps.

**12 February 1944:** One Tiger is employed in the Nowiki Bridgehead at the Lutschessa River with the 131. Infanterie-Division.

**13 February 1944:** Abortive counterattacks, resulting in 9 destroyed Tigers.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**25 February 1944:** Several Tigers and elements of Grenadier-Regiment 481 clear a wooded area 500 meters east of Wichni but have to pull back.

**1 March 1944:** 17 Tiger I tanks operational; lack of spare parts.

**12 March 1944:** Employment in Operation "Hubertus," a counterattack of the 256. Infanterie-Division north of Nipinzy. After breakthrough southeast of Sabory by enemy forces, they are contained southeast of Ssiwizkije.

**13 March 1944:** The operation is concluded successfully. The encircled enemy forces are completely destroyed.

**1 April 1944:** After delivery of spare parts, 27 tanks are operational.

**1 May 1944:** 29 tanks operational. The battalion is attached directly to the 3. Panzer-Armee. Oberleutnant Kriepahle is the new commander of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501. His "radio operator" is a female Russian! The commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 is reported missing in action.

**1 June 1944:** 29 tanks operational. Allocated to the 4. Armee.

**June 1944:** 9 tanks are handed over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**23 June 1944:** Hasty employment at the Orscha junction results in total dispersion of the battalion. In the following days, defensive fighting against enemy tank attacks (including JS 2's) northeast of the junction. During withdrawal, a bridge over the Orscha collapses under the weight of Tiger 201 (Tank commander: Kriepahle) and the tank has to be blown up. Several tanks become immobilized due to lack of fuel.

**28 June 1944:** Several tanks support the 78. Sturm-Division (78th Assault Division).

**29 June 1944:** Road march to the Druth River and penetration of enemy advance forces. Crossing of the Teterin River.

**30 June 1944:** Fording of the Osslik River and all-around defense in Schepelwitschi. Other tanks fight with the 110. Infanterie-Division and reach the Beresina River. Assembly area is in a forest near Schokowez.

**1–2 July 1944:** Only a few tanks ferried over the Beresina. The other tanks are blown up due to the lack of fuel.

*Total tanks: 6.*

**2 July 1944:** 2 Tigers are manned by ad hoc crews (Stabsfeldwebel Urban) at Minsk railway station.

**3 July 1944:** Both tanks are ordered to protect the road Wilna-Molodetschno, but they lose contact with each other.

**4 July 1944:** Ad hoc crews man several repaired tanks in Minsk, including 1 Tiger I (Unteroffizier Arnold from Panzer-Jäger-Abteilung 742) and 5 new Tigers (Oberleutnant Kriepahle, Leutnant Arndt, Feldwebel Hübner, Feldwebel Haufe and ?). They are employed 20 kilometers east of the city. One tank breaks down and is left behind. Unteroffizier Arnold knocks out 4 T-34s. 2 Tigers are reported missing in action (among them Leutnant Arndt).

*Total tanks: 4.*

**5 July 1944:** Employment of the 2 Tigers near Molodetschno. After they run out of fuel, the tanks are blown up. Urban's Tiger also pulls back to the west. During an attack on the withdrawal route, the tank commander is killed. The tank attempts to avoid the jammed road by driving beside it and becomes bogged down. Finally, it is blown up.

*Total tanks: 0.*

## RECONSTITUTION

**14 July 1944:** Reconstitution at the Ohrdruf Training Area (Order: AHA Nr. 30443/44).

**22 June–7 August 1944:** The battalion receives 45 Tiger II tanks.

**5 August 1944:** The battalion (minus the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501) is transferred to the Baranow Bridgehead. During the 50 kilometers road march following the detrainment in Jedreczewo, most of the Tiger II tanks break down due to final-drive failure.

**11 August 1944:** Attached to the 16. Panzer-Division. Attack from Chmielnik via Szydłowo to the east.

**12 August 1944:** The attack is stopped in face of strong resistance. Only 8 tanks are operational. A hidden T-34/85 of the 53rd Guards Tank Brigade ambushes them near Obledo and knocks out several Tiger IIs (3 tanks are totally destroyed). The ammunition stowed inside the turrets causes fatal explosions, killing many crewmembers. Following this, no 8.8-centimeter main-gun ammunition is stowed in the turret any more, reducing the stowage to 68 rounds.

*Total tanks: 42.*

The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 is entrained at Ohrdruf, heading for the battalion.

**13 August 1944:** Heavy fighting and further losses. 1 tank—Tiger 002—is captured intact by the enemy.

**Mid-August 1944:** Minor skirmishes. The tanks receive new final drives.

**22 August 1944:** Preposterous employment near Radom (Prusy and Bidziny), right into infantry strongpoints. Soon afterwards, an engagement in terrain unfavorable for tanks, due to which several Tigers are damaged. The battalion commander is relieved and is reported to have links to the 20 July 1944 conspiracy. Major Saemisch becomes the new commander.

**1 September 1944:** 26 Tigers operational. Assigned to the XXXVIII. Panzer-Korps.

**September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 arrives in the Kielce-Ostrowieze-Busco area. During an unsuitable mission—an attack along a forest trail—the battalion suffers losses.

*Total tanks: 53.*

**1 October 1944:** 36 tanks are combat ready (including the remaining tanks from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509). The battalion is also equipped with 3 Bergetiger recovery tanks on Tiger chassis.

**1 November 1944:** 49 tanks operational.

**1 December 1944:** 51 tanks operational; attached to the XXII. Armee-Korps.

**21 December 1944:** The battalion is redesignated as schwere Panzer-Abteilung 424 and attached to the XXIV. Panzer-Korps.

**Early January 1945:** Inconceivably, the battalion is ordered to leave favorable positions and is assembled in unsuitable terrain, too close to the front lines.

**12 January 1945:** The Soviet main offensive starts, but the battalion does not receive any orders all day long. Parts of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 are entrained in Sandomierz and transported to an area south of Kielce. After dark, an unsuitable counterattack mission—the relief of an encircled divisional command post—is ordered.

**13 January 1945:** New direction of attack is Lisow. On the march to Lisow, Tiger 323 breaks through a twelve-ton bridge. The battalion launches the assault with the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 on the left, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 on the right, and the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 trailing. Several tanks bogged down in the soft ground beside the narrow road and cannot be recovered.

On the south edge of Lisow, Tiger 111 (Leutnant Oberbracht) loses both tracks. Nevertheless, it destroys 20 tanks. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 knocks out 7 T-34s. Tigers 202 (Feldwebel Neidhardt) and 221 (Oberfeldwebel Arnold) break down during the movement to contact, 200 meters in front of the town. Tiger 334 (Feldwebel Tschudy) stops with a broken driveshaft.

The battalion is ambushed by Josef Stalin tanks and hidden antitank guns in Lisow and is almost completely destroyed. The battalion commander's tank is also knocked out. The desperately fighting Tigers destroy 50-60 enemy tanks on that day. One of the reasons for the successful enemy ambush seems to be insufficient reconnaissance. During the withdrawal, Tiger 332 (Oberfeldwebel Heidrich) recovers one of the two bogged-down tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501, but suffers a broken track tensioning device a short time later and has to be blown up.

**14 January 1945:** 3 tanks of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 fight near Kielce. Several Tigers continue fighting in the following days in the big pocket, but all have to be blown up after running out of fuel. Tiger 323 (Oberfeldwebel Schöffner) breaks through a 12-ton bridge and is abandoned. The remnants of the battalion gather at Grünberg (Silesia). In this area, several crews received surplus armored vehicles (2 Panthers, 3 Panzer IVs,



2 Hornisse tank destroyers and several Hetzer tank destroyers from the maintenance facility at Brieg).

**21 January 1945:** Reichthal is relieved; 1 Panther has to be blown up.

**22 January 1945:** Employment near Namslau.

**23–24 January 1945:** 2 Panzer IVs secure the Ohlau Bridgehead across the Oder River.

**25 January 1945:** Actions against the enemy bridgehead at Linden; 1 antitank gun is destroyed.

**28 January 1945:** A single Panzer IV (Oberfeldwebel Arnold) in action near Zedlitz.

**5 February 1945:** Railway transport from Sorau to Paderborn.

**11 February 1945:** The battalion is deactivated (Order: OBdH/AHA 9708/45). The personnel are used for the formation of schwere Panzer-Jäger-Abteilung 512 in Detmold-Schöningen (equipped with the Jagdtiger tank destroyer). Only the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 remains in Paderborn.

**Easter 1945:** Employment of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (Oberleutnant Busch) with drivers' instruction tanks (2 Tiger Is, 1 Panther, 1 Panzer IV) of the inventory of the Panzer-Ersatz- und Ausbildungs-Abteilung 500 (500th Armor Replacement and Training Battalion) in the area Paderborn—Salzkotten. 1 Tiger (Oberfeldwebel Böving) is knocked out at the Paderborn railway station.

The rest of the battalion surrenders at Höxter.

Total score of the battalion was more than 150 tanks in Africa, more than 200 in Russia during its equipping with the Tiger I and more than 100 with the Tiger II.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

Major Lueder: May 1942–February 1943

Major L<sup>u</sup>we: September 1943–23 December 1943 (missing in action)

Oberstleutnant von Legat: January 1944–August 1944

Major Saemisch: August 1944–13 January 1945 (killed in action)

#### **KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENTS**

Major Erich Löwe: Knight's Cross on 24 December 1943; Oak leaves to the Knight's Cross on 8 December 1944 (as the 385th recipient of the German Armed Forces)

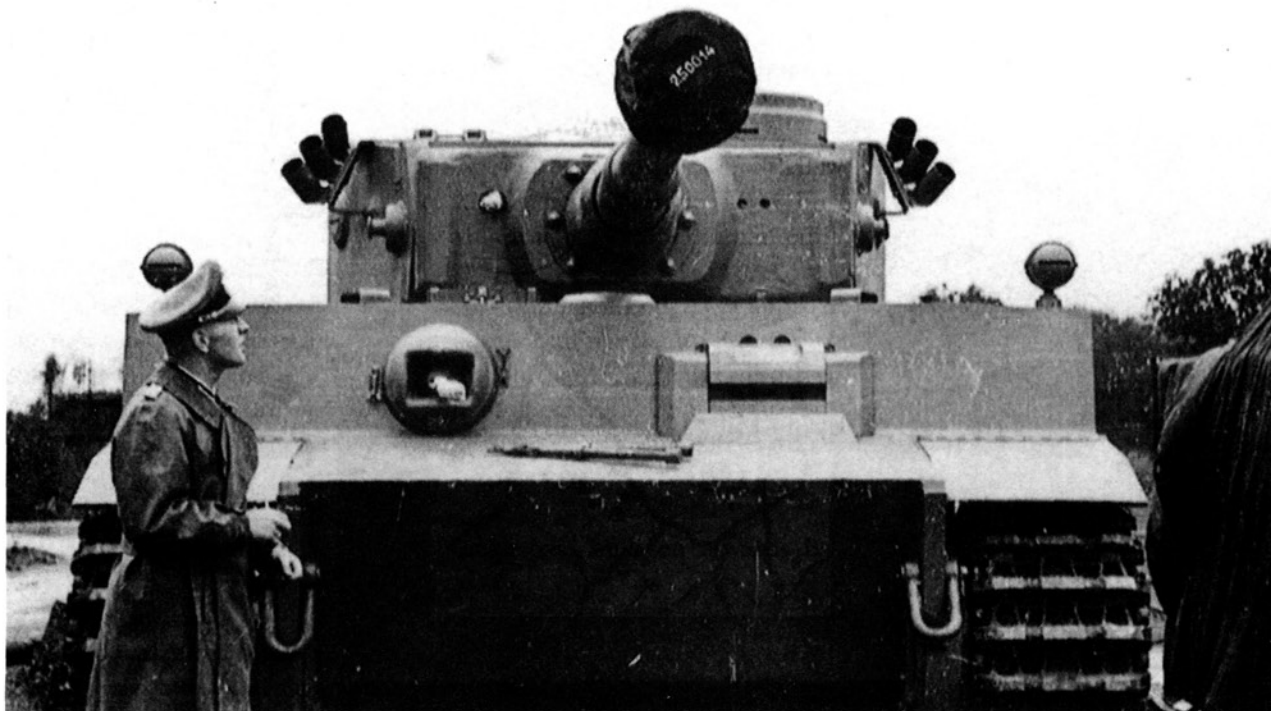


The first Tigers of the battalion arrived in August 1942. They were concealed by canvas tarpaulins in the interest of operational security. HARTMANN



The crate in front of the crew contains the basic issue items that also arrived with the tank. The attachments for the deep-water wading kit can be seen on both sides of the hull machine-gun ball mount. Later production tanks were not fitted with these. These early tanks still lack the fixtures for mounting the track mudguards.

HARTMANN



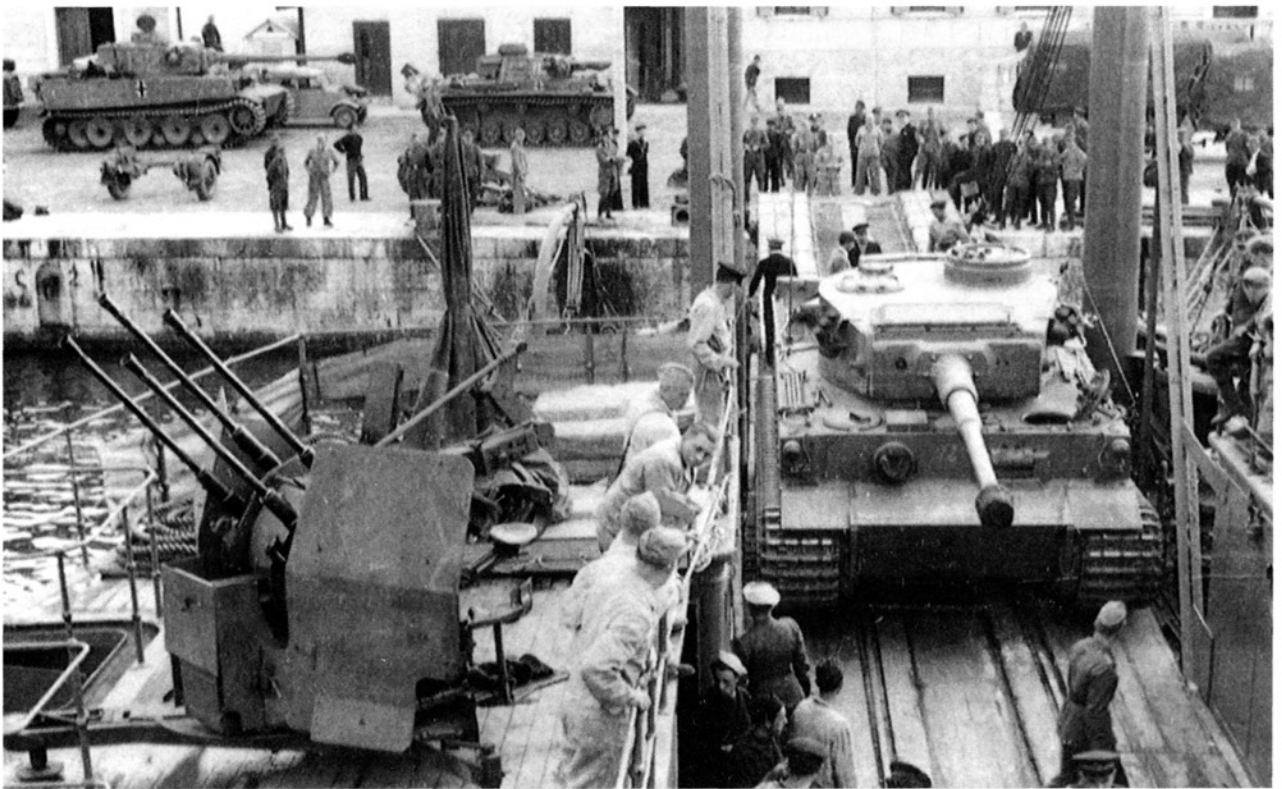
The white numerals on the muzzle cover indicate that the tank was the 14th one in the production run (250014). HARTMANN



The combat tracks were delivered separately and unloaded by means of a crane. HARTMANN



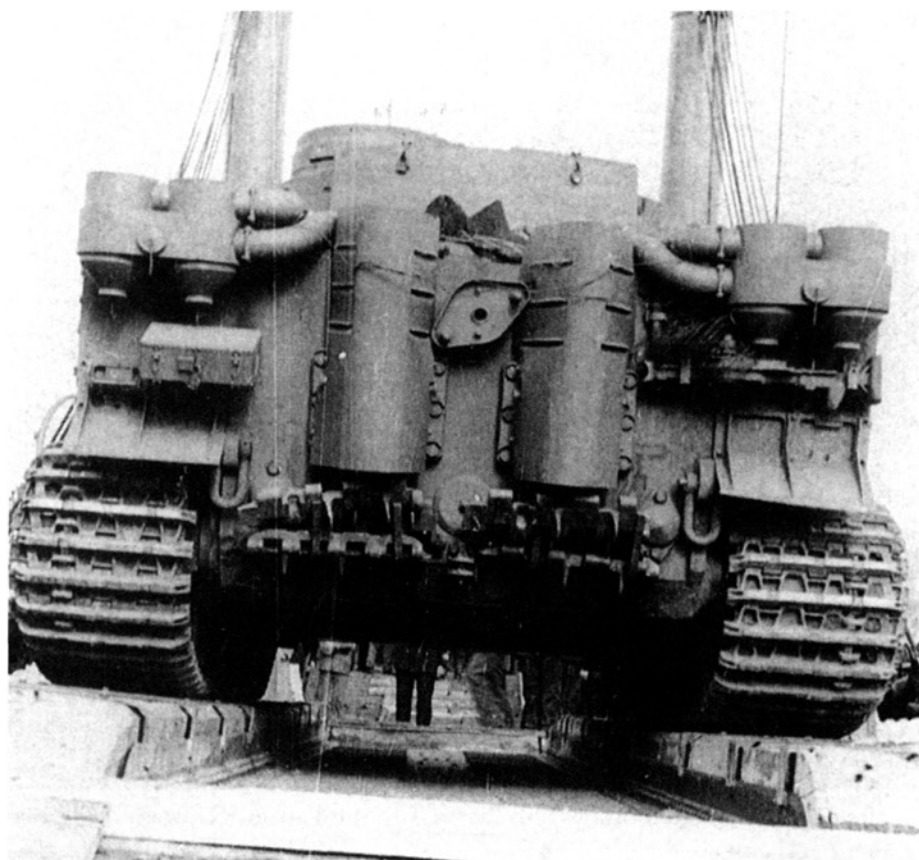
Due to the low production rate of the Tigers, the battalion was also issued with the Panzer III, Ausführung N with the short-barreled 7.5-centimeter main gun.



The company was loaded on ocean-going ferries at Reggio on 20 November 1942 for sea transport to Tunisia.

HARTMANN





Loading and unloading of the ferries was marked by tight spaces with only a few inches of leeway. It required a great deal of concentration on the part of the drivers. This rear view shows the arrangement of the Feifel air cleaners, the gun tools in the small box on the left, the 15-ton winch on the right and the unique attachment of spare track links beneath the two exhaust pipes. HARTMANN



A Panzer III of the 1st Platoon of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 returns from a successful engagement against an antitank gun. HARTMANN



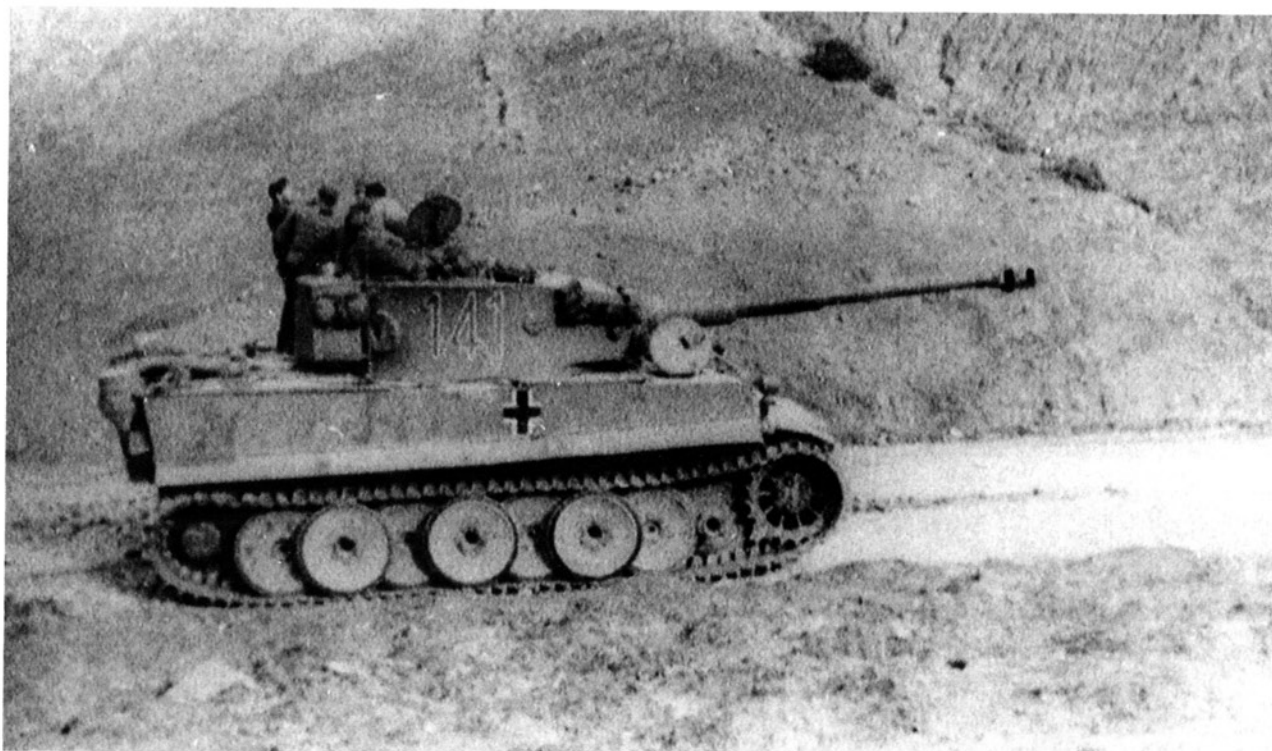
The crews were air transported to Tunisia by Ju 52s that flew at an extremely low altitude over the Mediterranean in response to the Allied air threat.



Once in Tunisia, the crews learned all about the Arab method of barter. HARTMANN



A Panzer III of the light platoon received a resupply of machine-gun ammunition. The battalion insignia—a stalking tiger—can be seen on the right front hull of the vehicle.



The platoon leader of the 4th Platoon has a discussion with his crew prior to an engagement.

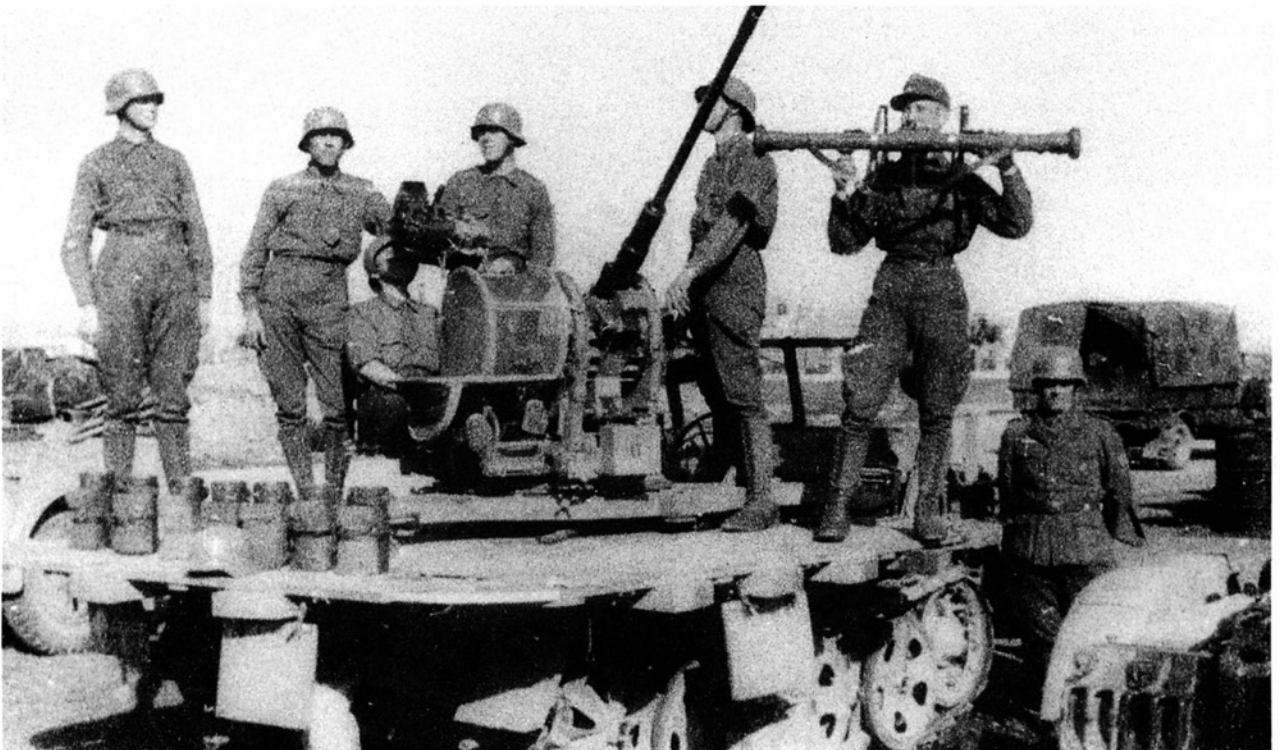


Although the battalion's engineer platoon was supposed to be equipped with the Sd.Kfz. 251 halftrack, it received wheeled vehicles instead, due to shortages of that vehicle as well. The Pi on the side of the vehicle stands for Pionier (combat engineer). TOELL





Besides clearing mines and other obstacles, the combat engineers were also called upon to improve the trafficability of routes of march. In this case, it appears they are moving rocks to possibly get a vehicle "unstuck" in the muddy road conditions. TOELL



Another vital platoon within the heavy tank battalion was the antiaircraft platoon. It was equipped with quad 2-centimeter or single-barrel 3.7-centimeter Flak mounted on three-ton prime movers. The soldier on the right is manning the rangefinder for the gun. TOELL

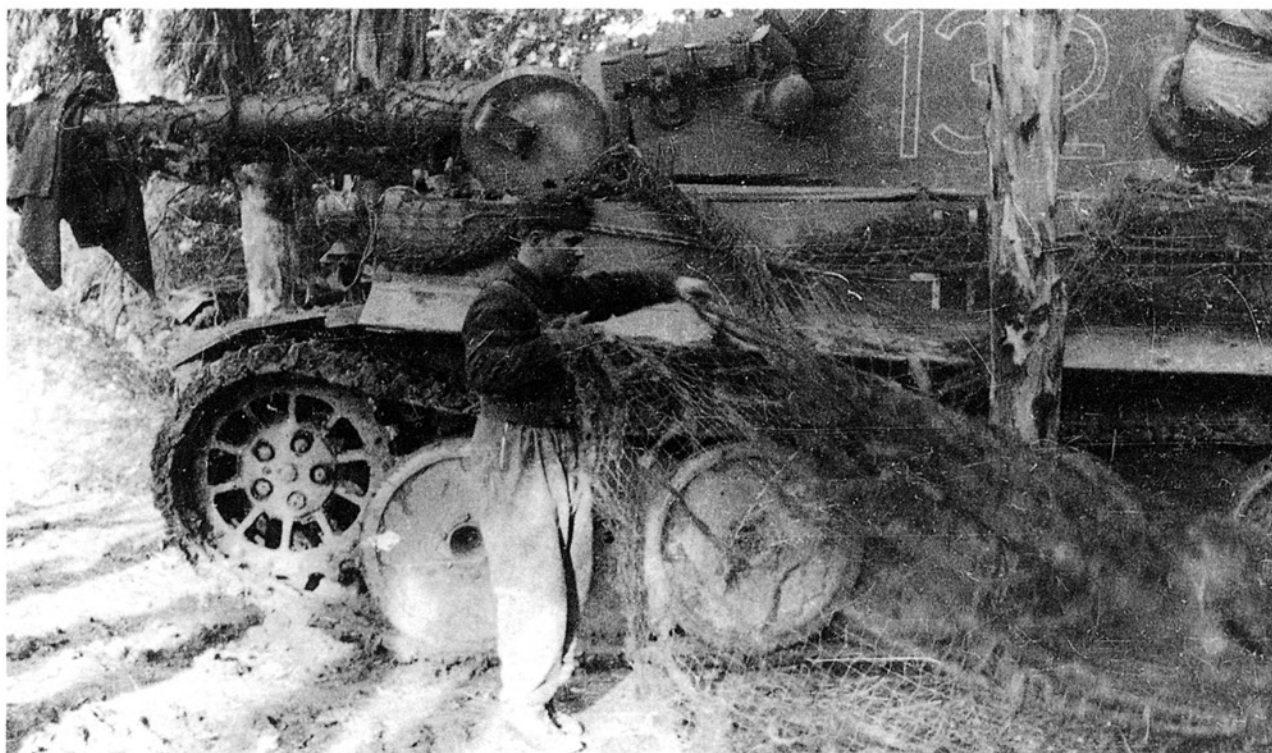




The tanks had to be carefully camouflaged in the assembly areas in order to avoid the constant Allied air patrols.



A conversation with the "natives" always provided a welcome change of pace. HARTMANN



Camouflaging the vehicles between engagements was always important. A crewmember of Tiger 132 attempts to straighten out a camouflage net, which was difficult to apply to the tanks, since it frequently caught on any number of objects.



Leutnant Kodar, the platoon leader of the light tank platoon, stands on top of a Panzer III, Ausführung N.

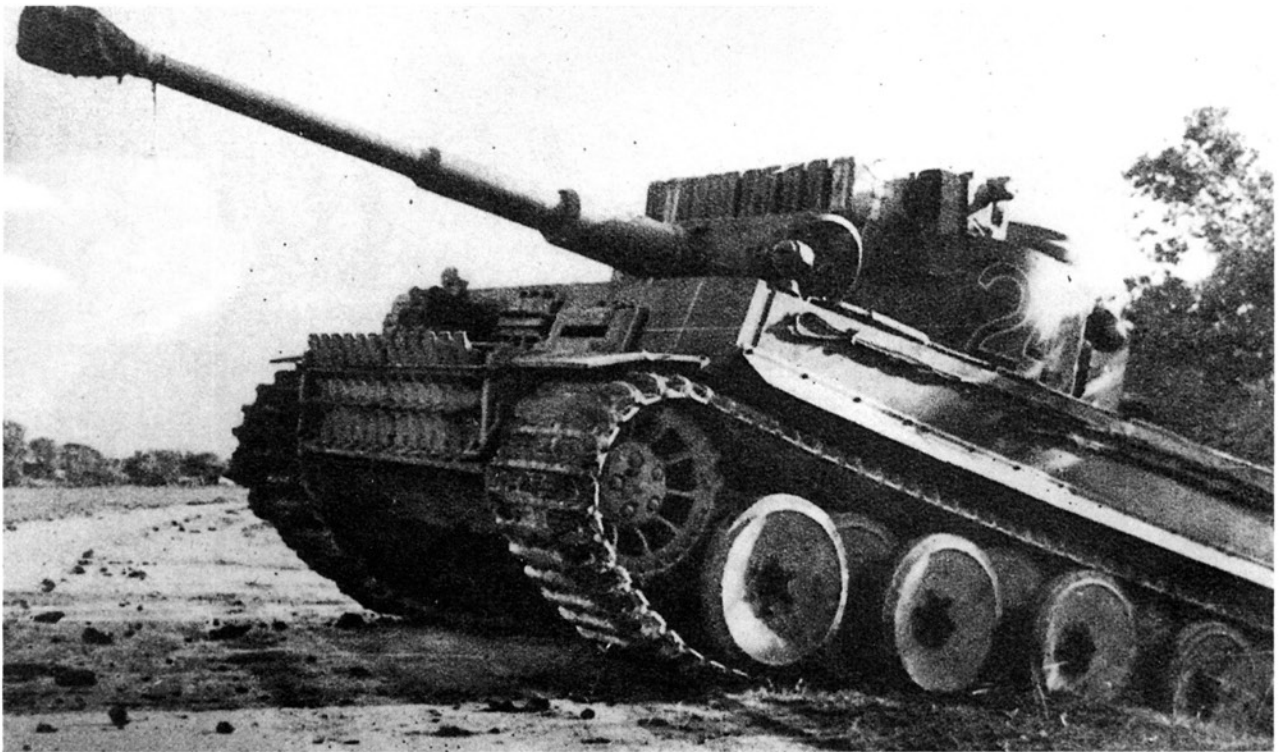


The soft-skinned vehicles also bore the battalion insignia. The St within the rhomboid beneath the “stalking tiger” insignia stands for Stabskompanie, or headquarters company. The P is for the Pionier platoon.



Every outer roadwheel underwent differing stresses, so the crew had to pay attention to replacing them in their original positions. Markings were placed on the roadwheels to assist in this process. In this case, “14L4” stands for 1st Platoon, 4th tank, left side, position 4.





Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 also had large tank identification numerals on the turrets. They also had two front headlights, albeit mounted on top of the hull as opposed to its front. ARPPE

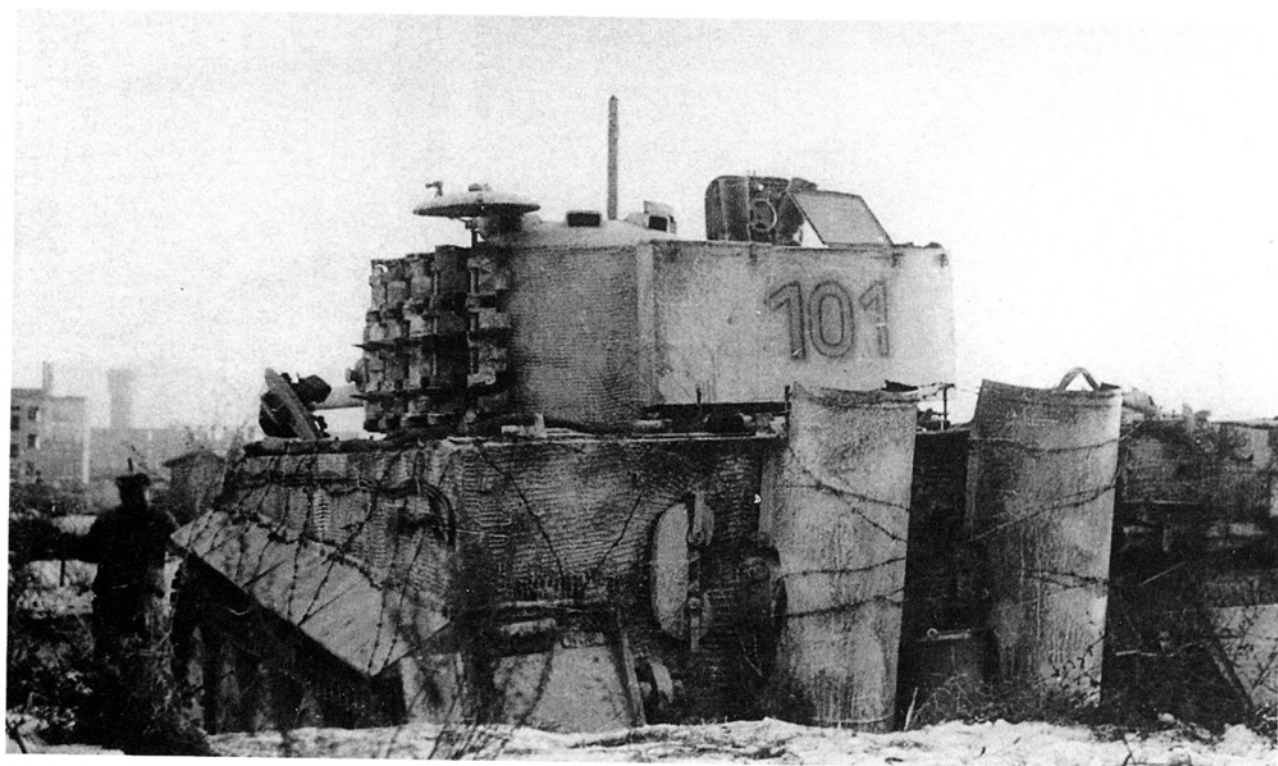


After the battalion was reconstituted in the autumn of 1943, it was transported to the Eastern Front. On 10 December 1943, the tanks changed tracks in Bialystock upon leaving the smaller European gauge railway track.





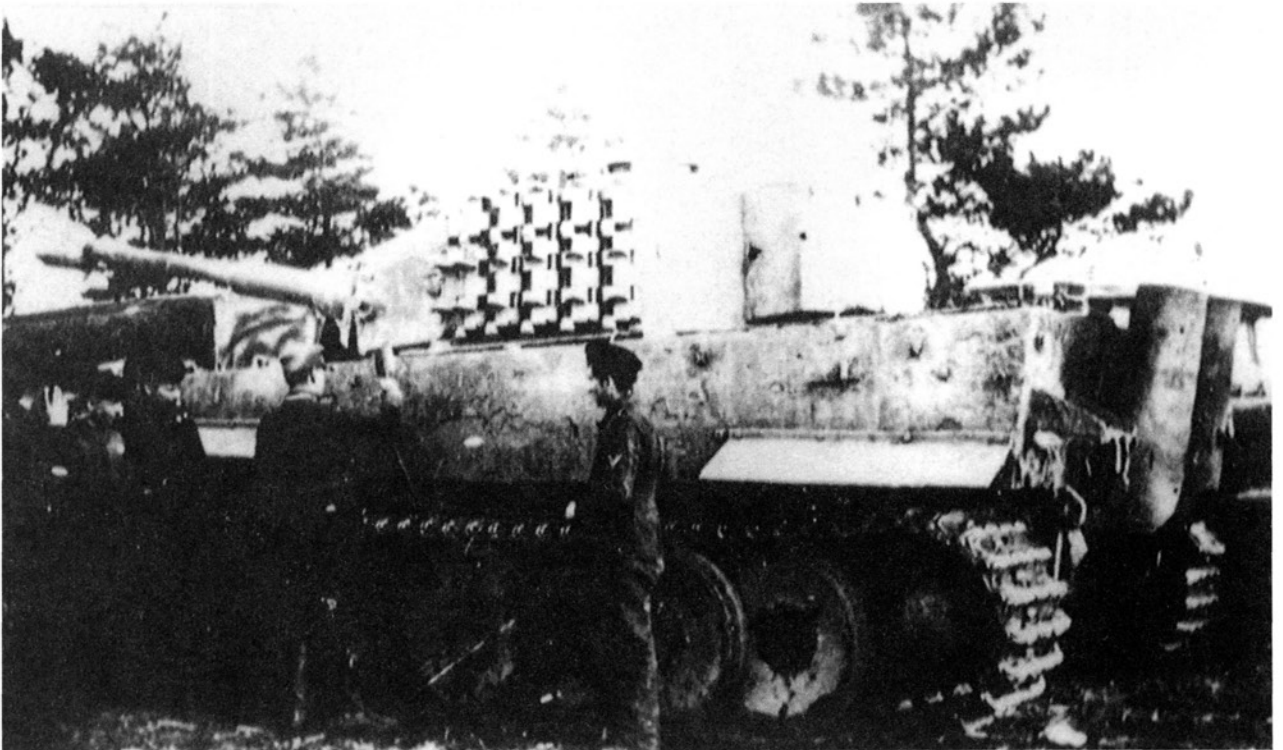
Tiger 111 has just backed off its transportation track, and the crew has started to roll it together. Once out of the way, the combat track will be placed in front of the tank, so it can then be put on the running gear. Note that the outer roadwheels have already been attached.



A headquarters tank—Tiger 101—occupies a hull-down position. Barbed wire has been placed around the tank's hull in an effort to prevent enemy infantry from attempting to climb onto the tank during combat.



Tiger 301 has become stuck and needs assistance in being recovered in the form of an 18-ton prime mover. The tow bar has already been attached. ZORN



Brushing away the whitewash also ruined the camouflage scheme beneath it. Borrowing a spray gun from the maintenance personnel, the crew applies a new coat of paint. ZORN



In April and May of 1944, the battalion was in a rest area and had the opportunity to perform urgently needed maintenance on its vehicles.



The battalion was reconstituted for a third time, this time being issued the Tiger II. This photograph taken at the Ohrdruf Training Area shows the proud commander of Tiger 333 displaying his newly acquired Schützen-schnur (tank gunnery marksmanship lanyard), which can be seen on his right shoulder. This award was not worn in the field.



To facilitate recovery during combat operations, tow cables were frequently attached to tow hooks in advance. Or, as can be seen here, two sets of tow hooks were attached.

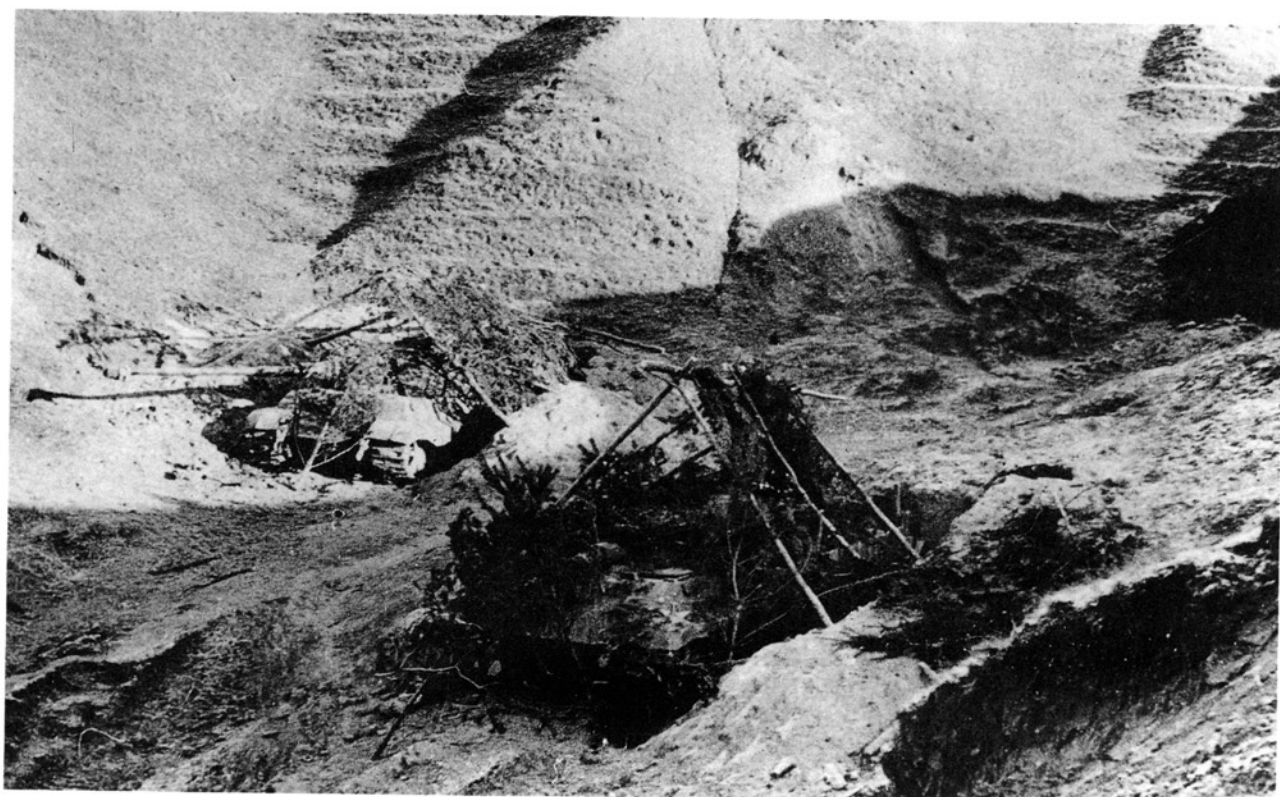


Once issued its new tanks, the battalion was redeployed to the Eastern Front, where it arrived in the Kielce Sector. The crew has apparently just finished a track repair by using one of the spare track blocks on the turret side.





Maintenance conditions were far from ideal, as this photograph attests. Tiger 314 and another Tiger in the background have to be repaired in the open. PANZERTRUPPENSCHULE, BUNDESWEHR



In December 1944, the battalion was transferred to a very unsuitable assembly area in the vicinity of the Soviet Baranow bridgehead. BLASCHKA



An impressive picture of field maintenance being performed in harsh winter conditions. Later model Tiger Is and all Tiger IIs were fitted with three mounting brackets on the turret roof, which allowed the set up of this useful hoist. The crew did not need an external crane for then lifting the heavy engine access plate off the deck in order to gain access to the engine compartment. BLASCHKA



Tiger 111 has lost both of its tracks, but it managed to destroy 20 Soviet tanks before it had to be blown up.

ZORN



Most of the battalion's Tigers were knocked out at Lisow—such as this one—or ran out of fuel and had to be destroyed. PAPENFUB



The battalion was not reconstituted. Instead, many of its personnel formed the nucleus of schwere Panzerjäger-Abteilung 512, which was equipped with the Jagdtiger. This battalion later surrendered in the Ruhr Pocket, in the Harz Mountain region or around St. Pölten (Austria).

## SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 501 (424)

## Inventory (Deliveries)

Date	Tiger I	Tiger II	Inventory	Remarks
30 August 1942	2		2	
October 1942	8		8	
November 1942	10		20	1. and 2./sPA 501 have 8 Pz III Js and 8 Pz III Ns
9 December 1942	1		20	
5 March 1943	2		11	
27 June 1943	+/- 14		0	3./sPA 501 to PGD-"GD"
19 October 1943	7		7	
20 October 1943	6		13	
21 October 1943	7		20	
28 October 1943	7		27	
4 November 1943	5		32	
8 November 1942	7		39	
12 November 1943	6		45	
25 June 1944	6			
June 1944	-9		0	To sPA 509
25 June 1944		6	6	
7 July 1944		12	18	
10 July 1944		9	27	
12 July 1944		2	29	
14 July 1944		2	31	
26 July 1944		2	33	Ex sPA 505
4 August 1944		8	41	1./sPA 501
7 August 1944		4	45	1./sPA 501
1 October 1944	18		53	From sPA 509
TOTALS	73	45		



**Tank Losses**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
20 January 1943	1	19	6-ponder antitank gun
	1	18	Blown up by British engineers
22 January 1943	1	17	Self-ignited
31 January 1943	1	16	Destroyed by own crew
1 March 1943	7	11	Destroyed by own crew
20 December 1943	2	43	Knocked out
23 December 1943	2	41	Knocked out
31 December 1943	2	39	Captured
13 January 1944	1	38	Artillery
13 February 1944	9	29	Knocked out
23 June 1944	?	?	Knocked out and destroyed by own crew
2 July 1944	?	?	Destroyed by own crew
4 July 1944	2	4	Missing in action
5 July 1944	4	0	Destroyed by own crew
12 August 1944	3	42	Knocked out
13 August 1944	?	?	Captured and knocked out
September 1944	?	53	Knocked out and destroyed by own crew
January 1945	?	?	Knocked out and destroyed by own crew
<b>TOTAL</b>	Approximately 120		

# Schwere Panzerabteilung 501 – October 1942



01



02



03



04



05



06



07



08



09



10



100



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



132



134



141



142



143



144



200



211



212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232



233



234



241



242



243



244

## 10. Panzerdivision (501) – February 1943



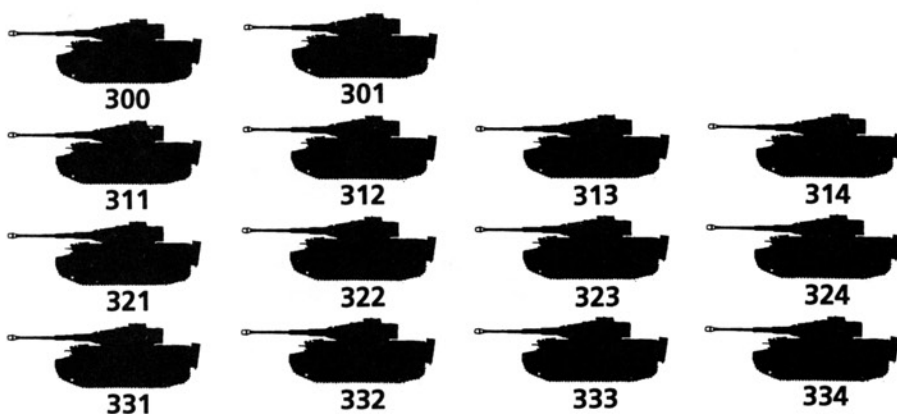
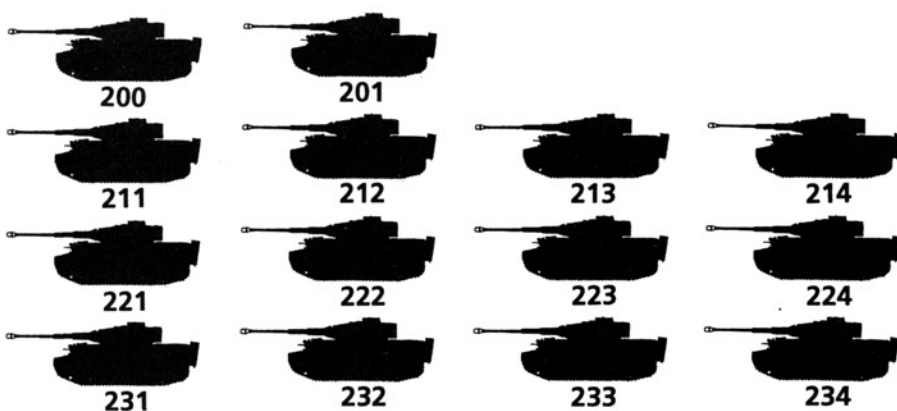
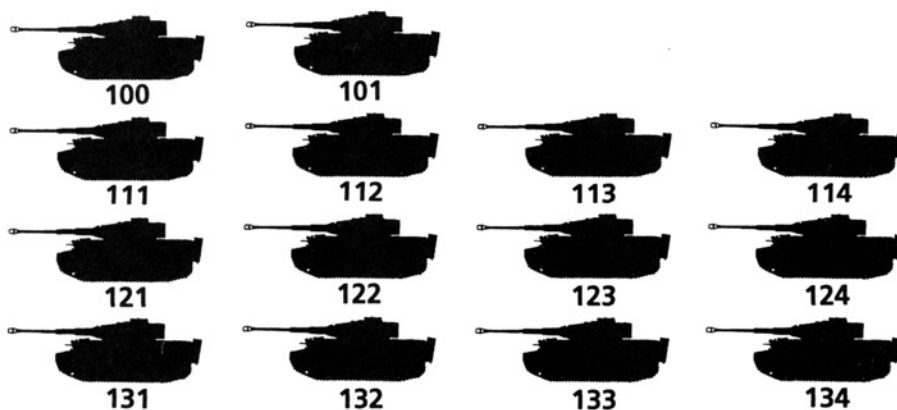
7.



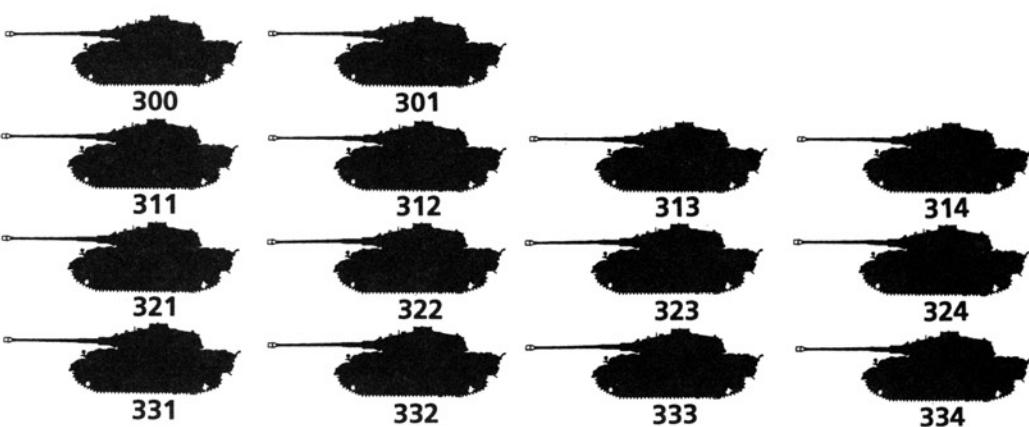
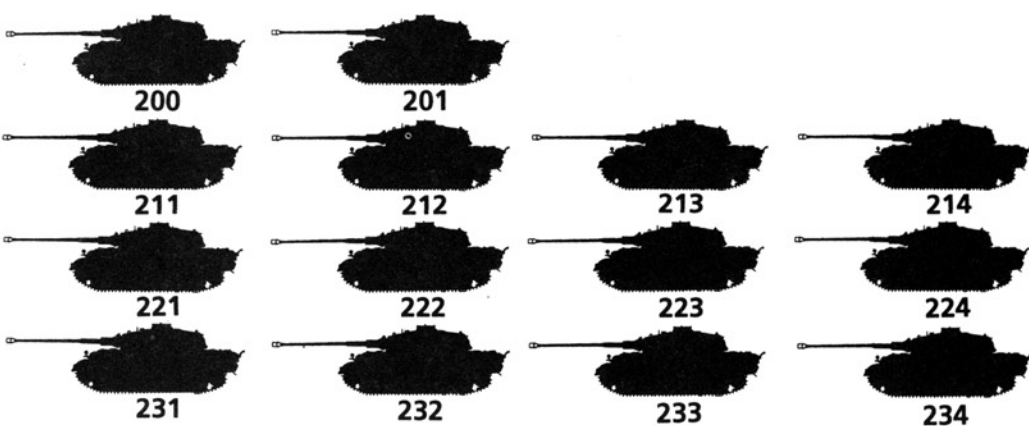
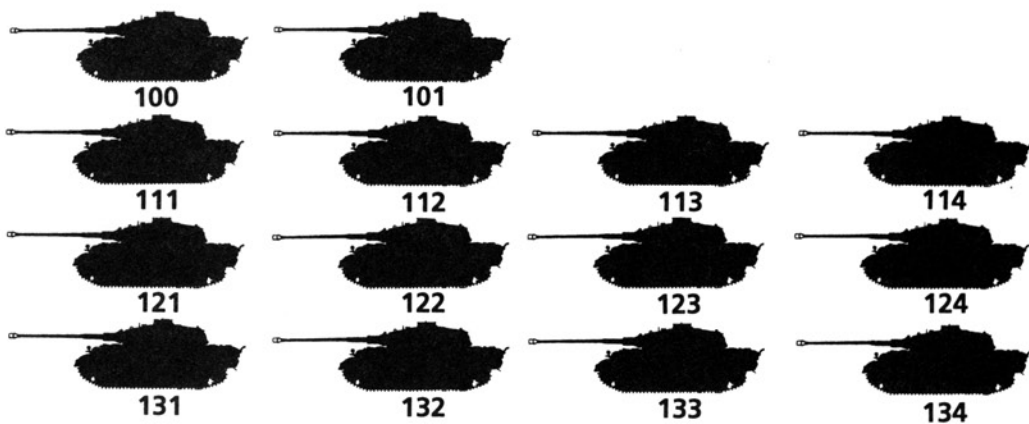
8.



# Schwere Panzerabteilung 501 – November 1943





**Schwere Panzerabteilung 501 – August 1944**

---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502*

## *(511)*

Starting in the third week of May 1942, the first crews of Panzer-Ersatz-Abteilung 35 were assembled in Bamberg to form schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502.

**28 July 1942:** Transport to Fallingb.ostel.

**5 August 1942:** The battalion commander, Major Märker, arrives.

**19–20 August 1942:** 4 Tiger I tanks are delivered. Only the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 can be formed. The tanks suffer from many technical failures and are kept operational only with support from factory teams.

**23 August 1942:** The 4 Tigers and several Panzer IIIs, the Stabskompanie and half of the Werkstattkompanie are entrained and sent via Hanover to the Eastern Front.

**24 August 1942:** Transports reach Schneidemühl and cross East Prussia.

**26 August 1942:** Rest in Tilsit; continuation of rail transport to Mitau (Jelgava).

**27 August 1942:** Rail movement via Walk, Pleskau (Pskow), Morachino, Luga and Jachitschera.

**28 August 1942:** Rail movement via Gatschina (Krasnogwardejsk) to Tossno.

**29 August 1942:** The transports are detrained at Mga; the tanks are ordered to take up defensive positions. During the road march, 3 of the 4 Tigers break down due to transmission failure.

**16 September 1942:** 2 other Tigers follow in two transports.

*Total tanks: 6.*

**18 September 1942:** Fifth transport (1 Tiger).

*Total tanks: 7.*

**21 September 1942:** The 4 Tigers and several Panzer IIIs are attached to the 170. Infanterie-Division. An attack through unsuitable terrain near Tortolowo is ordered against the encircled Soviet 2nd Shock Army for the following day.

**22 September 1942:** After crossing a causeway, 1 Panzer III is knocked out. 1 Tiger is hit and breaks down after engine failure; the others get bogged down. 3 tanks can be recovered. The one that moved furthest is under constant enemy fire. Its destruction is strictly prohibited by the German Army High Command.

**25 September 1942:** Further elements of the battalion arrive by train.

**30 September 1942:** Relocation to Tossno. 9 Tigers, 18 Panzer IIIs (Model N) and 7 Panzer IIIs (Model L) are operational.

**15 October 1942:** A sixth transport (2 Tigers) departs from Paderborn.

**26 October 1942:** Sixth transport arrives in Gory.

*Total tanks: 9.*

**21 November 1942:** The battalion commander has to report to the Führer Headquarters and is relieved. New battalion commander is Hauptmann Wollschläger.

**25 November 1942:** The Tiger I that bogged down on 22 September is finally blown up.

*Total tanks: 8.*

In the meantime, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is established in Paderborn, using transferred crews from Panzer-Regiment 1 (1. Panzer-Division) and Panzer-Regiment 35 (4. Panzer-Division).

**25 September 1942:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 receives its first 2 Tiger I tanks.

**13 October 1942:** These two Tigers are sent to the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502.

**21–28 December 1942:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 receives 9 Tiger I tanks.

**27–29 December 1942:** Railway transport from Fallingbomel to Heeresgruppe Don (Army Group “Don”) and not to the Wolchow Sector. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is organized in two tank platoons with 4 Tigers and 5 Panzer IIIs each, and it receives an additional Maintenance Platoon and Support Platoon.

**5–6 January 1943:** Detrainment in Proletarskaja.

**7 January 1943:** Attachment to the 17. Panzer-Division and relocation to Ssungar in the Kuberle Sector. This was a 107-kilometer road march that was completed without any mechanical failures. Maintenance halts were taken every 20 kilometers.

**8 January 1943:** Counterattack with one company of Panzer-Regiment 39 on Osserskij and Nish-Ssereb Jakowka. 2 tanks and 8 antitank guns destroyed.

**9 January 1943:** Enemy positions with 5 antitank guns destroyed near Ilowakij. This was followed by an attack on Bratskij; 2 antitank guns knocked out. March back to Proletarskaja.

**10 January 1943:** Defensive operations near Budjenny; 1 KV-1, 3 T-34s, 7 T-60s and 2 antitank guns knocked out. The operational tanks—3 Tigers and 6 Panzer IIIs—are attached to the 16. Infanterie-Division (mot.).

**14 January 1943:** The Tigers cover the disengagement of the 16. Infanterie-Division (mot.) 3 kilometers from Nowo Ssadowskij to Kamarow and rejoin the company at Proletarskaja the following day.

**16–17 January 1943:** The Panzer IIIs take up covering positions at Stalinski-Pud. Order received to move to Rostov.

**22 January 1943:** Arrival in Rostov and consolidation with schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, where it is redesignated and becomes the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503.

**1 December 1942:** The rest of the Stabskompanie is relocated to Mga and marches to Gory. 1 Panzer III burns there and explodes. Sporadic covering missions near Kelkolowo.

**3 January 1943:** 7 Tigers, 7 Panzer IIIs (Model N) all 9 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**10 January 1943:** 7 Tigers, 3 Panzer IIIs (Model N) and 7 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**12 January 1943:** The Soviet main offensive against the “bottleneck” between Schlüsselburg and Lipka starts.

**13 January 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (4 Tigers and 8 Panzer IIIs) counterattacks with Grenadier-Regiment 283 (96. Infanterie-Division) near Goro-Dok and destroys 12 T-34s.

**15 January 1943:** Commander of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502, Oberleutnant von Gerdtehl, is killed.

**16 January 1943:** The Soviets encircle Schlüsselburg near Posselok 5.

**17 January 1943:** 2 Tigers and 1 Panzer III are attached to the 227. Infanterie-Division.

**18 January 1943:** The forces surrounded in Schlüsselburg are ordered to break out towards own forces attacking from Sinjavino. In this operation, the battalion loses 1 Tiger and 4 Panzer IIIs to antitank-gun fire. 7 enemy tanks are knocked out. Tiger 100 is stalled in a peat bog, caused by a driver's mistake, and is captured intact. A total of 5 Tigers are lost, 2 of them by self-destruction.

*Total tanks: 3.*

The remaining Tiger is attached to the SS-Polizei-Division.

**20 January 1943:** 1 Tiger, 2 Panzer IIIs (Model N) and none of the 4 Panzer IIIs Model L) operational.

**24–27 January 1943:** Recovery of a Tiger bogged down in the Moika Creek, 6 kilometers north of Mga, takes three days! Continuous employment near Sinjavino in the days that follow. 5 Panzer IIIs (Model L) and 7 Panzer IIIs (Model N) knocked out. Only 1 of the 3 Tigers is operational.

**31 January 1943:** 1 Tiger destroyed in action.

*Total tanks: 2.*

**4 February 1943:** The last of the operational Panzer IIIs is knocked out.

**5 February 1943:** 3 new Tiger I tanks arrive.

*Total tanks: 5.*

**6 February 1943:** 2 Tigers support the defense of Hill 43.3 near Sinjavino.

**7 February 1943:** Covering missions at Hill 43.3. 2 Tigers operational. 1 Panzer III (Model L) knocked out, all crew dead. During this First Battle of Ladoga, the battalion destroys 55 tanks. It is subsequently relocated to the area of Krasny Bor.

**10 February 1943:** Russian offensive starts at Kolpino.

**11 February 1943:** 3 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs (Leutnant Meyer) are sent to the SS-Polizei-Division and repel an enemy attack on Mischkino. A total of 32 tanks, including 1 KV-1, are knocked out.

**12 February 1943:** Further enemy actions near Mischkino; 10 tanks destroyed.

**13–16 February 1943:** Constant screening missions, spreading out the assets of the battalion.

**17 February 1943:** Repeated Soviet offensive activities between Mischkino and Dorkusi. The Tigers are employed near Mischkino with Kampfgruppe Sudau. Leutnant Meyer destroys 10 KV-1s in a few minutes.

**19 February 1943:** Attached to the 24. Infanterie-Division. Support of the attack of Grenadier-Regiment 102 on Tschern-Yschewo. Muddy terrain hinders effective support; 2 Tigers bog down.

**20 February 1943:** 4 new tanks arrive in Tossno.

*Total tanks: 9.*

**22 February 1943:** Major Richter is appointed the new battalion commander and arrives in Novo-Lissino. The battalion moves to Tossno and Ssablino in order to evade constant shelling.

**28 February 1943:** 4 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs operational.

**6 March 1943:** Several tanks clean up an enemy infiltration near Sinjavino (Kampfgruppe Gier).

**7 March 1943:** Headquarters element and parts of Stabskompanie are transported to Paderborn for finishing the formation of the battalion. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 stays with 18. Armee.

**9 March 1943:** 4 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs operational.

**13 March 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 secures the railway bridge at Nikolskoje.

**16 March 1943:** Soviet pillboxes near Mischkino are destroyed.



**19 March 1943:** The Second Battle of Ladoga starts with a Soviet offensive at Kolpino and the southern edge of Krassny Bor on Ssablino. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 knocks out 10 tanks. 4 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs are operational. Constant operations during the days that follow.

**20 March 1943:** 12 tanks destroyed or knocked out.

**21 March 1943:** 18 tanks destroyed or knocked out.

**31 March 1943:** 2 tanks bogged down in the sector of the SS-Polizei-Division near Tschernyschewo have to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 7*

**6 April 1943:** Generaloberst Lindemann, the Commanding General, honors the company's share in the kill rate (one fourth of 163 tanks since 12 January).

**10 April 1943:** 5 Tigers and 2 Panzer IIIs operational.

**20 April 1943:** 5 Tigers and 2 Panzer IIIs operational.

**30 April 1943:** 5 Tigers operational.

**10 May 1943:** 5 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs combat ready.

**20 May 1943:** 6 Tigers, 2 Panzer IIIs (Model L), 1 Panzer III (Model N) operational.

**6 June 1943:** 7 new Tiger I tanks delivered.

*Total tanks: 14.*

**7 June 1943:** The ambassador of Japan, General Oshima, pays a visit to the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 in Siewerskaja. Some time later, Japan bought one Tiger I.

**10 June 1943:** 12 Tigers, 1 Panzer III (Model N) and 3 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**20 June 1943:** 11 Tigers, 1 Panzer III (Model N) and 2 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**30 June 1943:** 11 Tigers, 1 Panzer III (Model N) and 3 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**7 July 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is released from attachment back to the battalion, which is on the way back to the front. 10 Tigers, 3 Panzer IIIs (Model L) and 1 Panzer III (Model N) operational.

**End of April 1943:** The refitted parts of the battalion are relocated from Camp Senne to the Bretagne. The personnel constituting the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (Hauptmann Schober) come almost exclusively from the 4./Panzer-Regiment 4. The latter company had seen combat for nearly three years and had trained on the Tiger since January 1943. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (Oberleutnant Oehme) was formed out of 8./Panzer-Regiment 3.

**2 May 1943:** Arrival in Ploermel. The Stabskompanie establishes itself in a cloister, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 in a château and the rest of the battalion in the town. The new commander of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is Hauptmann Radtke.

**19–26 May 1943:** The battalion receives 28 Tiger I tanks for its two companies in France and three for the headquarters (Tigers I, II and III)

*Total tanks: 45.*

**26 June 1943:** Entrainment in Ploermel and transport to the Leningrad Front at Woiskowizy via Rennes, Le Mans, Versailles, Chalons, Bar le Duc, Metz, Saarbrücken, Mainz, Fulda, Mühlhausen, Nordhausen, Frankfurt an der Oder, Posen, Thorn, Allenstein, Insterburg, Tilsit, Riga, Pleskau, Luga, Krasnogwardeisk. Road march to Salesi.

**10 July 1943:** Relocation to Bologubowka. 36 Tigers, 1 Panzer III (Model N) and 3 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**20 July 1943:** Hauptmann Schmidt becomes the new battalion commander. 36 Tigers, 1 Panzer III (Model N) and 3 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**21 July 1943:** The battalion is on alert prior to the Soviet offensive. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 moves to an assembly area near the railway triangle west of Posselok 6.

**22 July 1943:** The Third Battle of Ladoga starts with heavy artillery barrage and air strikes.

**22–23 July 1943:** During the road march into a blocking position between the 11. Infanterie-Division and the 23. Infanterie-Division, all but 2 Tigers from the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 are damaged. Within two hours, the unit loses 8 soldiers dead and 22 wounded. 1 Tiger is a total loss. The company commander is also killed. Oberleutnant Boris assumes acting command.

*Total tanks: 44.*

The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is unloaded in Znigri and is employed in the sectors of the 11. Infanterie-Division and the 23. Infanterie-Division.

**24–25 July 1943:** Parts of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 are employed north of the Moika Creek. Feldwebel Zwetti fights with the III./Grenadier-Regiment 407 (121. Infanterie-Division). He destroys 6 pillboxes, 13 T-34s and prevents 2 disabled Tigers from being captured.

In the days that follow, the Tigers are employed completely dispersed—to include single tank employment!—without effective infantry protection and in unfavorable terrain. These factors cause constant mechanical breakdowns.

**31 July 1943:** 18 Tigers, 1 Panzer III (Model N) and 3 Panzer IIIs (Model L) operational.

**2 August 1943:** 1 bogged down Tiger of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 has to be blown up in no-man's-land.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**4 August 1943:** Tigers support a counterattack of the II./Grenadier-Regiment 220 of the 58. Infanterie-Division in the railway triangle near Mga along the *Urlauberweg* ("Tourists' Path").

**5 August 1943:** The tank of Stabsfeldwebel Wachter, which is in support of the 58. Infanterie-Division, is destroyed by an antitank squad.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**10 August 1943:** 13 Tigers operational.

**12 August 1943:** The battalion commander refuses to carry out nonsensical mission and is relieved the next day!

**20 August 1943:** 6 Tiger I tanks operational.

**31 August 1943:** 11 Tigers operational.

**September 1943:** The fighting comes to an end, and the Soviets do not achieve their operational aims. The battalion has destroyed more than 100 tanks in these operations.

**5 September 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 moves to Tossno, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 stays in Tschernowo and the rest of the battalion in the vicinity of Gatschina. All tanks undergo urgent repairs and maintenance.

**10 September 1943:** 13 Tiger I tanks operational.

**20 September 1943:** 21 Tigers operational. 1 Tiger is sent to the factory for maintenance.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**30 September 1943:** 26 Tiger Is operational again.

**6 October 1943:** A new enemy offensive is launched on the boundary between Heeresgruppe Nord and Heeresgruppe Mitte; Newel is lost. The battalion is ordered to Pustoschka to support the forces for the recapture of the city.

**8 October 1943:** Entrainment at Tossno.

**12 October 1943:** The battalion is directed to support the 122. Infanterie-Division.

**14 October 1943:** In preparation for the attack, the Tigers have to ford the Scherschenka River to reach their assembly area. When the battalion reports that the river is not negotiable, the commander, Hauptmann Lange, is relieved. (Assault guns managed to cross the river despite having higher ground pressure.)

**15 October 1943:** The Tigers support Grenadier-Regiment 410 in attacking on the right and seizing Hill 180.3. One T-34 and 1 flamethrower tank are knocked out. Later on, the battalion is attached to the friendly forces on the left, the 290. Infanterie-Division.

**19 October 1943:** Several tanks are employed with the 58. Infanterie-Division, heading for Newel.

**20 October 1943:** 26 Tiger I tanks operational.

**22 October 1943:** 6 Tigers participate in Operation "Birkhahn" ("Black Cock") of the 81. Infanterie-Division and attack from Rasgulino via Hill 204 to Hill 184.1. They take Schewrowo and later Lakuschki.

**23 October 1943:** Continuation of the attack. Tigers support two of the six attack forces and capture the hills south of Lakuschki and Chischnewo. 4 T-34s and 1 ISU-122 are destroyed.

**24 October 1943:** The attack reaches the road at Lugi; 14 tanks knocked out. 2 Tigers dash through a minefield.

**25 October 1943:** Advance to Pyshowo, then to Mironowo. After destruction of 5 tanks, Lugi is taken.

**28 October 1943:** Major Jähde becomes the new commander.

**31 October 1943:** 19 Tiger I tanks operational.

**4 November 1943:** Leutnant Carius's Tiger, screening between Lowec and Newel, knocks out 10 T-34s.

**6 November 1943:** At the same spot, Leutnant Carius destroys 3 more T-34s with another Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (Feldwebel Dittmar). During the night, an immediate counterattack to the village in the east is conducted.

**10 November 1943:** 18 tanks operational. Counterattack with Kampfgruppe Ost of the 58. Infanterie-Division near Pugatschicha with the mission to block the road Newel-Plissa. In the afternoon, defense of Aluntewo. 1 Tiger is knocked out; 3 more total losses.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**16 November 1943:** Employment near Chrapino with the 290. Infanterie-Division.

**17 November 1943:** Operations near Waskowo. 4 T-34s are knocked out near Sergejcevo.

**20 November 1943:** 16 Tiger I tanks operational.

**23 November 1943:** Tiger 133 falls through a wooden bridge and flips over (gunner killed). Extremely difficult recovery.

**25 November 1943:** 4 Tigers (Leutnant Carius) support the attack of Grenadier-Regiment 503 in a forest west of Sergejcevo.

**30 November 1943:** 12 Tiger I tanks operational.

**2 December 1943:** 2 Tigers (Leutnant Carius and Oberfeldwebel Zwetti) in action near Goruschka; Tiger 122 bogged down and finally lost.

*Total tanks: 36.*

**3 December 1943:** The attack is continued but has to be stopped because the infantry cannot keep pace.

**10 December 1943:** 12 Tigers operational.

**12 December 1943:** Road march to Lowec and screening position near the road Witebsk - Newel.

**16 December 1943:** During a counterattack, Leutnant Carius' gunner (Unteroffizier Kramer) hits a Soviet fighter-bomber with the main gun.

**17 December 1943:** A counterattack to the north again has to be stopped because the infantry cannot follow. 2 captured T-34s are employed, but both are destroyed by own anti-tank guns.

**20 December 1943:** 7 Tigers operational.

**27 December 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 starts railway transport into the Leningrad sector.

**31 December 1943:** 17 Tigers operational.

**10 January 1944:** 33 tanks operational; attachment to the VIII. Armee-Korps. 1 tank is a total loss; 2 are sent for repair to Riga.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**14 January 1944:** Soviet main offensive out of the Oranienbaum Bridgehead.

**18 January 1944:** The enemy captures the Duderhofer Heights, causing a critical situation at Mga and on the Wolchow River. Heeresgruppe Nord orders the battalion to rush back to Gatschina by train.

**20 January 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (Leutnant Meyer) reaches Gatschina and moves to the Skvoricy road junction. The former front lines are restored in operations with the 9. Luftwaffen-Feld-Division (9th Luftwaffe Field Division) and Grenadier-Regiment 422 (126. Infanterie-Division). 4 Tigers (Leutnant Meyer, Leutnant Strauß, Feldwebel Bensch, Feldwebel Adam) face 20-30 enemy tanks. 15 tanks operational; 3 total losses; 8 new Tigers integrated.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**21 January 1944:** Kampfgruppe Meyer is encircled; only Leutnant Strauß breaks through to Skvoricy. The other 11 Tigers are lost (Leutnant Meyer shoots himself, refusing to be captured); a total of 8 tanks and 6 antitank guns are knocked out. The rest of the battalion forms a Kampfgruppe together with elements of the II./Grenadier-Regiment 377 (225. Infanterie-Division) and Panzer-Jäger-Kompanie 240. The battalion defends Vohonovo (3 T-34s knocked out) and Ssajaskewo. Another 14 Tigers are delivered.

*Total tanks: (-11 and +14) 41.*

**22 January 1944:** 12 more enemy tanks destroyed.

**23 January 1944:** Several enemy attacks repelled again.

**24 January 1944:** Defensive operations against two armor attacks near Vohonovo and numerous infantry attacks near Ssajaskewo. Leutnant Strauß and 2 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 fight on their own near the Woiskowizy farm knocking out 3 T-34s.

**25 January 1944:** Kampfgruppe Strauß is attached to the 126. Infanterie-Division and destroys 41 tanks near Woiskowizy.

**26 January 1944:** Two companies are attached to the III. (germanisches) SS-Panzer-Korps and are relocated to Volosovo (8 tanks operational; 3 Tigers have to be towed). Kampfgruppe Strauß covers the withdrawal of the 126. Infanterie-Division near Tschernizy.

**27 January 1944:** The battalion is in delaying action to Volosovo.

**28 January 1944:** Volosovo is reached. Tiger III (Feldwebel Hermann) is approached by 27 T-34s. With only 3 armor-piercing and 9 high-explosive rounds remaining, he destroys 7 T-34s. Several alerted Tigers knock out 8 more T-34s. Ammunition is running out. 9 more T-34s are knocked out at dawn. Kampfgruppe Strauß reaches Kutschi.

**31 January 1944:** Those parts of the battalion employed near Volosovo are relieved and march to Narwa. The company commander of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502, Oberleutnant Diesl, is killed in action. A Kampfgruppe is employed near Kusnezowo.

**1 February 1944:** Kampfgruppe Strauß fights near Archipowka. 19 tanks operational.

**February 44:** The battalion is transported by rail to a new front sector between Hungerburg and the Narwa River. During subsequent operations, the operational tanks are split among several divisions. A Kampfgruppe under command of Leutnant Carius (4 Tigers) is attached to the 11. SS-Freiwilligen-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Nordland."



**10 February 1944:** 23 tanks operational.

**12 February 1944:** 13 new tanks arrive in Mereküla. Each company receives 4 and the battalion headquarters 1. 2 Tigers support a counterattack of Grenadier-Regiment 31 (24. Infanterie-Division) along the road to Tereschinka.

*Total tanks: 54.*

**14 February 1944:** The battalion is put on alert prior to an enemy sea landing at Mereküla. 3 Tigers take part in its destruction.

**16 February 1944:** 2 Tigers (Leutnant Carius) are assigned to Kampfgruppe Wengler.

**18 February 1944:** Kampfgruppe Carius is employed near Riigi (225. Infanterie-Division) and repulses several enemy attacks across the Narwa.

**20 February 1944:** 23 tanks operational.

**23 February 1944:** Oberfeldwebel Zwetti knocks out the battalion's 500th enemy tank.

The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (Leutnant Bölter) is employed along the embankment road. On the Narwa south front, the Soviet 8th Army captures two bridgeheads near Krivasso and Waiwara and near the Auwere railway station (called the Westsack and the Ostsack ["western sack" and "eastern sack"]).

**24 February 1944:** 6 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502—4 under command of Oberfeldwebel Göring at the Westsack and 2 under Leutnant Carius and Feldwebel Kerscher at the Ostsack—are employed. During the days that follow, several antitank guns are knocked out in constant fighting.

**29 February 1944:** 24 tanks operational; 17 additional replacement Tigers are integrated. The battalion is allocated to Armeegruppe Narwa.

*Total tanks: 71.*

**15 March 1944:** Major Jähde receives the Knight's Cross and receives a new assignment. In the meantime, the 1. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 are relocated to the Pleskau area.

**16 March 1944:** Oberfeldwebel Zwetti screens at the Ostsack with 2 Tigers; Carius' tank has to be recovered after suffering radiator damage.

**17 March 1944:** A Soviet attack starting out of the Ostsack causes a major crisis for the 61. Infanterie-Division. 2 Tigers (Carius and Kerscher) are employed and knock out 13 T-34s, 1 KV-1 and 5 antitank guns. Later, a third tank (Feldwebel Gruber) joins the other two, but the company commander does not show up!

**18 March 1944:** An immediate counterattack from Tirtsu to the east does not succeed; however, 4 T-34s and 1 T-60 are knocked out.

**19 March 1944:** New enemy assault out of the Ostsack to the west is repelled; 6 T-34s and 1 T-60 knocked out. Later, further north, 6 more tanks and assault guns are knocked out. While supporting a counterattack, the Tigers destroy 2 more T-34s.

**20 March 1944:** Another enemy attack is pushed back; 2 T-34s destroyed. 33 tanks operational.

**21 March 1944:** Continued defensive operations; 2 more enemy tanks destroyed.

**22 March 1944:** A last attack is repelled; 2 more tanks destroyed. During continuous fighting since 17 March 1944, 38 tanks, 4 assault guns and 17 guns are destroyed. The Tigers are withdrawn to Sillamä and undergo maintenance.

**26 March 1944:** 8 Tigers are ordered to support a counterattack against the Westsack, but the mission is suspended due to difficult terrain.

**29 March 1944:** Successful completion of the operation without the Tigers.

**6 April 1944:** Within two days, the 122. Infanterie-Division also liquidates the Ostsack with the help of 8 Tigers. Subsequently, these parts of the battalion remain in the Sillamä area.

**19 April 1944:** The attack against the remaining bridgehead at Krivasso is launched. Due to the thaw, the terrain on both sides of the advance route is very muddy. The lead

tank (Unteroffizier Carpenato) runs over a mine and has to be pushed into the marshy terrain. The hesitant commander of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is relieved of command by Oberst Graf Strachwitz. Leutnant Carius assumes acting command. The attack gets stuck at a ditch, when it starts to take flanking fires from ISU 152 assault guns.

*Total tanks: 70.*

**20 April 1944:** The attack is continued across the ditch, but German artillery fire falls short and decimates the supporting infantry. Another Tiger has to be pushed into the marshy ground. 1 Tiger is destroyed by a mine; Carius' Tiger is knocked out by an ISU-152. The operation is called off.

*Total tanks: 69.*

**21 April 1944:** A Soviet counterattack is contained; 2 enemy tanks knocked out.

**22 April 1944:** The Tiger damaged by mines has to be blown up because the infantry pulls back. The tanks assemble at Sillamä; the tanks are repaired.

*Total tanks: 68.*

**End of April 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is entrained and transported back to the battalion in the area south of Pleskau.

**March 1944:** In the southeast near Lake Peipus, 8 Tigers (Leutnant Bölter) form a Kampfgruppe for the XXVIII. Armee-Korps.

**Mid-March 1944:** Kampfgruppe Bölter is relocated from Ostrow to the 215. Infanterie-Division in Boll-Ussy.

**30 March 1944:** A Soviet battalion composed of women attacks, followed by several tanks. 2 Tigers (Oberfeldwebel Göring) track them and destroy 3 T-34s. The two tanks are kept under constant artillery fire. The other inexperienced tank commander does not change position and is hit by several direct hits (commander and 2 men dead). Göring is later reinforced and is able to successfully defend in sector.

*Total tanks: 67.*

**31 March 1944:** Another Soviet offensive starts; 1 Tiger is destroyed after an artillery shell penetrates the turret roof. A counterattack with Panzergrenadier-Regiment 5 (12. Panzer-Division) north of Streshnewo has to be suspended. Several Tigers support the attack of Grenadier-Regiment 322 (207. Infanterie-Division) and Füsiliier-Bataillon 23 (23. Infanterie-Division) against enemy penetration in the wooded area east of the road Dwetschnino-Aluferowa (also without success).

**1 April 1944:** 29 tanks operational; the battalion is attached to the XXXVIII. Armee-Korps.

Heavy fighting in the days that follow near Letowo, Mnonga Creek and the Krapinka Ravine.

**7 April 1944:** 2 Tigers (Bölter and Göring) rush to the endangered 8. Jäger-Division near Wadrino; a third tank is damaged by artillery. The enemy is supported by 30-35 tanks and assault guns. Within two hours, Bölter knocks out 15 enemy vehicles and Göring claims another 7. A third Tiger (Unteroffizier Sperling of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502) destroys 2 more tanks but is knocked out himself by an ISU-152. 30 minutes later, the remaining Soviet tanks withdraw and the Tigers are resupplied. Only Bölter's tank is fully operational. 4 more antitank guns are destroyed. After 89 kills, Leutnant Bölter is awarded the Knight's Cross.

*Total tanks: 65.*

**8 April 1944:** Oberfeldwebel Göring takes over command of the Kampfgruppe.

**10 April 1944:** 12 tanks operational.

**11 April 1944:** 4 Tigers of Kampfgruppe Göring support the defending 21. Infanterie-Division against 35-40 attacking enemy tanks. In the course of the engagement, the tanks fire at a very high rate of fire, causing the gun tube of Göring's tank to seize in the recoil position. Right in front of an advancing T-34, the gunner and the loader use grease to

press the gun forward. At the last minute, they are able to fire and knock out the enemy. Kampfgruppe Göring knocks out 21 tanks (Göring himself destroys 13). In the neighboring sector, Tiger's destroy another 10 tanks.

**20 April 1944:** 17 tanks operational; two are total losses.

*Total tanks: 63.*

**April–May 1944:** During the mud period, the front becomes calm. Major Schwaner becomes the new battalion commander. Hauptmann Leonhardt is appointed commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502; Leutnant Bölter assumes acting command of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502. This seven-week break is used for urgent repair and maintenance work. The battalion headquarters and the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is assembled in Milzi (Large) and Iborska, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 30 kilometers west of Ostrow and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 at Rubinjaty (12 kilometers west of Ostrow).

**30 April 1944:** 26 tanks operational.

**1 May 1944:** Attachment to the XXXVIII. Armee-Korps; 25 tanks operational.

**4 May 1944:** Leutnant Carius receives the Knight's Cross.

**1 June 1944:** 34 tanks operational; 5 tanks have to leave for factory maintenance.

*Total tanks: 58.*

**23 June 1944:** After the Soviet main offensive is launched, the battalion (still attached to the XXXVIII. Armee-Korps) is alerted at 2000 hours. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is ordered to support the counterattack of the 121. Infanterie-Division from an assembly area 4 kilometers west of Sseschkino. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 starts from Pyljai, following the road from the Kirowa farm to Schapkowo, advancing to the hills near Sujewo. After a thirty-kilometer movement-to-contact, 22 tanks reach the assembly area. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is attached to the L. Armee-Korps (16. Armee).

**24 June 1944:** The attack against the so-called Judennase ("Jew's Nose") is launched without adequate coordination with the infantry and comes to a halt. Despite warning, 1 Tiger does not stop its advance and is knocked out. 1 Tiger (Unteroffizier Wesely) has to be knocked out by German gunfire after several artillery hits. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is used by Pionier-Bataillon 121 in a flank attack against Woschtschinino. Again, German infantry cannot follow. 20 tanks and 15 antitank guns knocked out. 2 Tigers are damaged. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 has to withdraw; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is relocated to Pyljai and is resupplied.

*Total tanks: 56.*

**25 June 1944:** Both companies stay in this assembly area, except the 1st Platoon of the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 which is employed in the defense of the command post of the I./Grenadier-Regiment 94 in Schapkowo.

**26 June 1944:** New enemy attack against the hills. The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Hauptmann von Schiller) has 6 Tigers employed with Pionier-Bataillon 121 near Woschtschinino-Sujewo. The other 6 Tigers (Carius together with 4 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502) are on the left with Grenadier-Regiment 94. The Tigers support a counterattack up to Sujewo but have to withdraw in the difficult terrain after 2 losses. Several tanks and antitank guns destroyed. In the afternoon, 4 more Tigers (Hauptmann von Leonhardt) arrive from Pylai. Altogether, 9 Tigers are immobilized.

**27 June 1944:** Two of these Tigers have to be destroyed by German gunfire; 5 can be recovered.

*Total tanks: 54.*

**28 June 1944:** A Kampfgruppe under Leutnant Eichhorn destroys 2 KV-1s and 1 SHERMAN.

**1 July 1944:** The battalion is attached to the XXXVIII. Armee-Korps; 41 tanks operational.

**2 July 1944:** The battalion is transported by rail to Dünaburg (Dauganpils). In the meantime, the enemy forces outflank Witebsk, and the destruction of Heeresgruppe Mitte starts.

**3 July 1944:** Another 2 immobilized Tigers have to be knocked out by friendly fire. Since 24 June 1944, the battalion has destroyed 25 tanks, 2 ISU-152s and 19 antitank guns. 2,200 rounds of 8.8-centimeter main-gun ammunition were fired along with 64,000 rounds of machine-gun ammunition.

*Total tanks: 52.*

**4–6 July 1944:** The battalion arrives in Dünaburg; the tanks are in an assembly area on the southern bank of the Dūna River in the area of Peski and Laucesa, 8 kilometers south of Dünaburg. 22 Tigers operational.

**8 July 1944:** The battalion receives order to march along the road Dünaburg-Sarasai to Deguziai to join the 205. Infanterie-Division in a relief operation to free trapped forces near Pilkoniai. Despite the high temperature, a road march of 50 kilometers is ordered, resulting in numerous breakdowns. Only 5 tanks with the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 and 3 Tigers with the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 are operational by the end of the march.

**10 July 1944:** While the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (5 Tigers) covers the bridge at Deguziai, the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (9 Tigers) attacks Hill 216 2 kilometers southwest of Graniai. German infantry cannot follow and, after two attempts, the relief attack is called off. In the dark, the encircled forces succeed in breaking out. The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Leutnant Eichhorn with 6 Tigers) changes positions with the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 in Gateliai. 8 Tigers break down due to mechanical failures; 2 are knocked out. 16 enemy antitank guns are destroyed.

*Total tanks: 50.*

**11 July 1944:** A Kampfgruppe of the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Eichhorn with 3 tanks) covers the withdrawal of Grenadier-Regiment 335 north of Gateliai and pushes back an enemy attack near Uceniskes. 1 Tiger is damaged by a turret hit. Subsequently, all immobilized tanks are recovered. Most of the tanks of the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (von Schiller with 7 tanks) conduct a road march of 65 kilometers (!) from Deguciai on the road to Dünaburg, in order to assist the 215. Infanterie-Division at Tarzeka. 5 tanks break down; 2 repair tanks rejoin their units shortly later. Karasino is recaptured with the II./Grenadier-Regiment 435. 10 tanks and 6 antitank guns are knocked out near Teilex. 2 Tigers are destroyed by antitank guns; 2 others suffer engine failure.

*Total tanks: 48.*

**12 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is employed with 4 Tigers with the 225. Infanterie-Division on the road Drasiniai-Antaliepte. It knocks out 2 T-34s and then advances to Kabiciuniai. During the night, relocation to Vensavai. In the northern part of the strait between Lake Dryswiaty and Lake Ricu, a Kampfgruppe (Carius with 4 Tigers) stabilizes the situation of Estonian and Latvian police forces near Markinkowicze.

The 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 arrives with 10 Tigers from Idrizta, where it had been attached to the X. Armee-Korps), in Dünaburg, bringing the battalion to full strength. But the company is split in two. One half supports the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 in Vensavai (55 kilometers southwest of Dünaburg). The remaining 5 Tigers are sent to the 81. Infanterie-Division as a new Kampfgruppe around the Vazsaliena collective farm (20 kilometers east of Dünaburg).

**13 July 1943:** Only parts of the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 in action with the 215. Infanterie-Division, again stabilizing the Latvian infantry. The main body of the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is in an assembly area at Vensavai; one platoon secures Antaliepte.

**14 July 1944:** Enemy attack against Grenadier-Regiment 377 (225. Infanterie-Division) is pushed back near Ataliepte by 2 Tigers (Leutnant Plassmann) of the 3./schwere Panzer



Abteilung 502. Later on, the reinforced 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 forms a Kampfgruppe with the II./Grenadier-Regiment 377 for the capture of Stosjunai (behind Hill 175). The attack has to be postponed; 6 antitank guns are destroyed.

Kampfgruppe Carius is employed north of Karasino and captures Bolnorycze; during the night, it marches back to Nurwiance.

**16 July 1944:** Enemy penetration of the 215. Infanterie-Division 8 kilometers south of Turmont is cleared up by the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Carius) together with Grenadier-Regiment 189. Afterwards, withdrawal behind the hill north of Marnaga. Kampfgruppe Baumann (1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502) counterattacks to the south with Grenadier-Regiment 436 (132. Infanterie-Division) along the road Babascki-Borony. The attack comes to halt; 3 Tigers knocked out. The battalion destroys 10 antitank guns.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**17 July 1944:** Kampfgruppe Bölter is moved from the sector of the 225. Infanterie-Division in an 80-kilometer road march to the sector of the 81. Infanterie-Division and employed northeast of Silene, no enemy contact.

**18 July 1944:** Counterattack of Kampfgruppe Bölter (4 Tigers) with the 81. Infanterie-Division from Silene via Plauskiety to Urbany. Due to strong antitank-gun fire, the infantry cannot keep pace. Movement back to Silene. Grenadier-Regiment 436 (132. Infanterie-Division) attacks with Kampfgruppe Baumann (3 Tigers) from Babaszki to Borony and then on Dzieruki (no success against Dzieruki). After dark, movement back to a strong-point north of Plusy. 7 enemy antitank guns are destroyed on this day.

**19 July 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is withdrawn from the sector of the 81. Infanterie-Division and moves in an 80-kilometer road march to Zarasai (30 kilometers southwest of Dünaburg). The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 stays with the 225. Infanterie-Division and is attached to the XXXIII. Armee-Korps. The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 remains in the area of Turmont as a corps ready reserve. Leutnant Eichhorn concentrates all tanks in repair at Peski (8 kilometers west of Dünaburg).

**20 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (4 Tigers) is ordered into a blocking position 6 kilometers north of Komai. The company relieves an encircled artillery battery near Kraupi; the Tigers towing back the guns. In the afternoon, 2 Tigers block enemy attacks between Romanetjzky and Schipy; 4 T-34s knocked out. During a counterattack with the III./Grenadier-Regiment 209 of the 58. Infanterie-Division south of Rokiskis, both Tigers are destroyed by an ISU-152.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**21 July 1944:** 2 tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 repeat this attack, but they are also stopped. 6 enemy antitank guns destroyed.

**22 July 1944:** The battalion (minus the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502) is ordered to cross over to the north bank of the Dūna to block further enemy attacks near Chmelnickaja in the direction of Dünaburg. Leutnant Eichhorn reconnoiters with 4 Tigers from Peski up to Chmelnickaja. The 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 follows with 6 Tigers; 2 hours later, the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502.

The battalion commander is granted operational discretion in the employment of his tanks in support of the 290. Infanterie-Division. He employs the 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 with 6 Tigers in an attack against Leikumi and Lielie-Truli to gain a blocking position; 6 T-34/85s knocked out.

The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Carius) with 8 Tigers takes a covering position near Krivani. He attacks the town together with another tank (Feldwebel Kerscher) and knocks out 17 JS-2s and 5 T-34s. Subsequently, the Kampfgruppe moves to a position 10 kilometers east of Krivani in order to defeat the rest of the enemy brigade. When the enemy brigade's main body approaches without any reconnaissance, it is ambushed; 28 tanks destroyed.

Kampfgruppe Eichhorn moves via Naujene railway station to Teltini. The 290. Infanterie-Division succeeds in establishing a blocking position in the area Barkusi-Malinava-Bondariski. The 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 stays on the road near Malinava; the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 in Barkusi. All repaired-but-not-returned-to-their-unit tanks are ordered to Krivani under the command of Hauptmann von Schiller. The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is relocated to Rokiskis. That night, it is furthered ordered to Pandelys (30 kilometers northwest of Rokiskis) and is attached to the 58. Infanterie-Division.

**23 July 1944:** The attempt to free trapped forces at Malinava fails due to presence of several JS tanks; 2 Tigers are damaged. In the dark, relocation to the Liksnanka sector near Silaciris. The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is assembled near Krivani. After an enemy penetration near Sarasai (40 tanks), the 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (5 Tigers) clears up the situation, knocking out 2 T-34s and 3 antitank guns. The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (with 3 Tigers) supports a Kampfgruppe attacking to the south from Pandelys along the road to Skapiskis and throws the enemy back to Twiry. 1 T-34 and 6 antitank guns destroyed.

**24 July 1944:** Enemy attempts to cross the Liksnanka Creek. The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 receives an order from the 290. Infanterie-Division to take positions with one platoon along the line Tiltu-Sloboda-Rimsas in order to block any flank attack on Dünaburg. The remaining 6 tanks (Leutnant Nienstedt) stay near Krivani with Grenadier-Regiment 503 and cover the road Dünaburg-Rositten to the northeast. Later on, they contain strong tank forces, destroying 17 tanks including 2 SU-122s within 10 minutes at close range. 1 Tiger is knocked out by a 15.2-centimeter hit.

*Total tanks: 42.*

Kampfgruppe Carius is in position near Rimsas. While conducting reconnaissance near Kosniski, Leutnant Carius is badly wounded. He receives the Oak Leaves to the Knight's Cross as the 535th recipient of the German Armed Forces on 27 July 1944. (He would not return to the battalion and would later command a company of Jagdtiger tank destroyers in the closing weeks of the war.)

The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 supports an attack on Skapiskis again.

**25 July 1944:** Intending to close the gap between Milinava and Viski, the 16. Armee orders a counterattack. Grenadier-Regiment 503 and 5 Tigers (Nienstedt) attack Malinava; 2 tanks and 3 antitank guns knocked out. Kampfgruppe Carius (now under command of Leutnant Eichhorn) fights its way through Auzgliani and contains an enemy tank attack east of it, destroying 16 tanks. The last tank is knocked out by Kerscher at a range of only 50 meters. Afterwards, it return to Tiltu-Sloboda. In the afternoon, an attack on the peninsula 1 kilometer west of Auzgliani; 2 enemy antitank guns destroyed.

**26 July 1944:** Grenadier-Regiment 501 is moved to the east bank of the Dūna in order to attack the Likana railway station. Kampfgruppe Eichhorn supports it with 4 tanks, starting in Tiltu-Sloboda. Again, the strongly defended town of Auzgliani has to be passed. The tank of Unteroffizier Wiegand is totally destroyed by an antitank gun. Shortly after, Kerscher's tank is also knocked out (3 men dead).

The attack gains ground as far as Leceji (1 kilometer from Likana), but the infantry cannot maintain contact. The Tigers are withdrawn to the Dūna by order of the II. Armee-Korps. The two remaining Tigers have to break through and reach the bridgehead after being hit many times, making factory repair necessary. Another Tiger is destroyed. A total of 12 T-34s, 1 SU-122 and 10 antitank guns are knocked out.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**27 July 1944:** The 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 are ordered to move back to the Illux Sector. The 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 marches to the Lake Rauten farm (10 kilometers south of Eglaine); the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 into a forest

northwest of Eglaine. At midnight, the 16. Armee issues the order to relocate to Abeli, more than 35 kilometers into the sector of the XVIII. Armee-Korps.

After the enemy launches an attack on Lotkuntzy, the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Leutnant Plassmann) is rushed there, but it has to be redirected during the march back to Skapiskis, because strong enemy forces have encircled German forces there. In a counterattack, the enemy is forced to withdraw to Radzuniai (6 kilometers southwest of Pandelys). 1 antitank gun is destroyed.

In the period from 4-27 July 1944, the battalion—scattered in many places—knocked out 84 tanks and 71 antitank guns, firing 1,431 rounds of 8.8-centimeter main-gun ammunition and around 36,000 rounds of machine-gun ammunition.

**28 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is ordered by the 58. Infanterie-Division to support an infantry attack on Lebedziai (while still dark). After a three-hour engagement, the attack comes to a standstill near Schawdynizi; 5 T-34/85s and 2 antitank guns are destroyed. All 4 Tigers receive severe hits and have to be withdrawn. The complete battalion is attached to the XXXXIII. Armee-Korps and moves to its new engagement area south of Panemunis. It initiates its march from Eglaine and moves via Subate, Abeli and Rokiskis.

**29 July 1944:** The battalion is in a defensive position around Miciunai; the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 has to repair all its tanks in the area north of Panemunis.

**30 July 1944:** In the evening, the battalion is ordered into the area of Nereta (20 kilometers north of Panemunis) as the ready reserve of the corps.

**31 July 1944:** Bridges of limited capacity prevent the battalion (8 Tigers) from supporting the attack to the southwest of the 61. Infanterie-Division via Krievini and Spalviskiai to the Paroveja road junction 8 kilometers northwest of Birsen (Birzai). The tanks can only follow slowly. At about 1700 hours, 8 Tigers start attacking Birsen with Grenadier-Regiment 435; 5 antitank guns destroyed. The attack stops after dark near Stosjuniai, 6 kilometers northwest of Birsen. The tanks relocate to Pitiskis.

**1 August 1944:** 4 Tigers (Leutnant Baumann) and infantry are encircled on the road Paroveja-Birsen. 12 tanks operational.

**2 August 1944:** 5 Tigers (Leonhardt) counterattack against Birsen. Having crushed an enemy counterattack, 8 Tigers start the attack anew and finally seize Birsen. 11 antitank guns knocked out.

**3 August 1944:** Several enemy immediate counterattacks on Birsen are pushed back.

**4 August 1944:** Kampfgruppe Bölter (5 Tigers) supports the heavily engaged 215. Infanterie-Division and advances to the south from Kirkelai via Kalai. 8 enemy antitank guns destroyed.

**5 August 1944:** Kampfgruppe Nienstedt (4 Tigers) repels Soviet attempts to break out of a pocket north of Spalviskiai along the road to Krievini. The battalion is ordered to become the field army's reserve near Jecava (40 kilometers south of Riga). Kampfgruppe Nienstedt remains in the area of Spalviskiai for several days. The battalion commander breaks his leg; Hauptmann Leonhardt assumes acting command.

During the road march to Jecava, the battalion is stopped in Schönberg after an enemy breakthrough north of Birsen in the sector of the 81. Infanterie-Division (I. Armee-Korps). The battalion is attached to the corps.

**6 August 1944:** 2 Tigers, screening with Grenadier-Regiment 174 (81. Infanterie-Division) at Baizuni, spot 30-35 enemy tanks moving from the Pleiriai farm to the northwest via Grumsliai. They are headed right for Kampfgruppe Bölter (4 Tigers) at Pauperiai. Bölter counterattacks and drives the enemy back, destroying several antitank guns. Reinforced by 2 more Tigers (Eichhorn), he pursues the enemy until he is stopped by the 81. Infanterie-Division near Swidziai (4 kilometers southeast of Schönberg) and ordered to take up a blocking position on both sides of Jasikiai.

Leutnant Eichhorn is sent back on the road Birsen-Schönberg to Bobenai (1 antitank gun knocked out). There he receives the mission to relieve an artillery battalion in the area of Lupisuis-Totoriai, 6 kilometers south of Bobenai. On the way back from this successful action, Eichhorn's tank is knocked out near Lupisuis and has to be destroyed. The battalion is ordered to guard the towns of Baizuni, Pauperiai and Bobenai during the day and to resupply at the ford near Schönberg during the night.

*Total tanks: 36.*

**7 August 1944:** In the morning the battalion is ordered to attack to the south from Kacenai to Bobenai despite an enemy penetration near Suostas. Contrary to the recommendations of the battalion, the useless attack against Bobenai is continued. When Bölter (4 Tigers) is finally directed to Suostas at mid-day, the German infantry is already retreating. After fierce fighting, Suostas is taken back (4 tanks and 3 antitank guns knocked out, including one captured German 8.8-centimeter Pak, which knocked out 2 Tigers). After dusk, the 81. Infanterie-Division withdraws behind the Memel sector to Struski (4 kilometers north of Schönberg) under cover of the Tigers.

*Total tanks: 34.*

**8 August 1944:** The battalion assembles near Sturni.

**9 August 1944:** 5 Tigers (Oberleutnant Schörer) destroy an enemy bridgehead on the Memel east of Radviliskis in the sector of the 61. Infanterie-Division to the south. They are assisted by Grenadier-Regiment 502. Destroyed or knocked out: 1 T-34, 2 T-34/85s, 1 SU-122 and 1 SU-152. 1 Tiger burns out after several 8.5-centimeter hits. Hauptmann von Foerster becomes the new battalion commander.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**11 August 1944:** Enemy forces break through the front of the 61. Infanterie-Division (near Cuzuli) and the 81. Infanterie-Division. The available tanks of the battalion (Bölter with 6 Tigers), counterattack together with parts of Grenadier-Regiment 189 along the road from Gradnas to Anes and Memele. The German infantry suffers heavy casualties. The Tigers fight on their own but have to withdraw after dusk. 1 Tiger burns out after a hit from a captured 8.8-centimeter gun.

*Total tanks: 32.*

**12 August 1944:** New attack with Grenadier-Regiment 174 and Grenadier-Regiment 501 on the bridgehead, again without success. The Tigers wipe out an enemy position (7 antitank guns destroyed). Later on, an enemy immediate counterattack is pushed back (4 tanks knocked out). 1 Tiger receives several direct artillery hits and starts burning; a second one gets stuck in a water-filled crater; a third one is immobilized after a hit in the engine compartment; and a fourth is immobilized with radiator damage. In spite of this, the last 2 Tigers continue the attack, but they cannot enter the strongly defended town. After repulsing a tank attack, one Tiger tries to recover the bogged-down tank and is hit. Bölter calls for support, but only two repaired tanks join him in the evening. Another attack results in damage to the two newly arrived tanks. Only two of the immobilized tanks can be recovered during the night.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**13 August 1944:** On the recommendation of the battalion commander, the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is withdrawn from the sector of the 61. Infanterie-Division and arrives at 0700 hours with 7 Tigers north of Gradnas. The battalion (plus 2 repaired tanks) again attacks Ames-Memele. Bölter knocks out an ex-German 8.8-centimeter Pak but is also knocked out by a second one. Only the badly wounded commander and the driver manage to bail out. (Leutnant Bölter later receives the Oak Leaves to the Knight's Cross on 10 September 1944 as the 581st recipient of the German Armed Forces.) Ames-Memele is taken.

*Total tanks: 28.*



**15 August 1944:** 4 Tigers of Kampfgruppe Schürer trap 25 enemy tanks south of Gradnas and knock out 14.

**16 August 1944:** Kampfgruppe Leonhardt is again attached to Grenadier-Regiment 189 for the attack on Gradnas. The infantry suffers heavy casualties and cannot move on. 5 T-34s, 1 SU-85 and 2 T-34/85s are destroyed.

**17 August 1944:** Continuation of the fighting; 2 T-34s destroyed.

**18–20 August 1944:** The battalion remains under command of Leutnant Nienstedt with 6 Tigers; it is placed in reserve with the 290. Infanterie-Division north of Emilgas.

**22 August 1944:** Kampfgruppe Plassmann supports a counterattack of the 215. Infanterie-Division south of Bauske. 4 antitank guns and 1 assault gun destroyed, but also 1 Tiger. Relocation to 1.5 kilometers northwest of Eukeni.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**25 August 1944:** The battalion is ordered to be transported by rail to the X. Armee-Korps in the area northwest of Ergli. Since 24 June 1944, the battalion has destroyed 156 tanks and assault guns and 175 antitank guns.

**1 September 1944:** 19 tanks operational.

In the weeks that follow, the tanks are employed dispersed all along the Riga Front.

**14 September 1944:** During the ensuing Soviet offensive against RIGA, there is fierce fighting, resulting in 6 total losses.

*Total tanks: 21.*

**26 September 1944:** The battalion destroys its 1,000th tank.

**27 September 1944:** The engagements around the "Segewold" Position start.

**4 October 1944:** The battalion is ordered to prepare for real movement to Germany for receipt of Tiger IIs.

**9 October 1944:** The Soviets reach the Baltic Sea north of Memel near Polangen (Palanga) and trap Heeresgruppe Nord. The 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (13 Tigers) reach Memel. The last transports are stopped and remain in Kurland (Courland). The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Hauptmann Leonhardt) is assigned to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 with its 8 tanks. The remaining tanks of the battalion are employed 30 kilometers east of Libau.

**10 October 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Leutnant Nienstedt) is employed by the XXVIII. Armee-Korps near Korallischken in a blocking position and destroys 5 tanks. Heavy fighting in the days that follow. The rest of the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is detrained and employed in the Memel Bridgehead. West of Korallischken, the Tiger of Unteroffizier Carpenato attacks a group of 13 tanks and knocks out 4; the remaining enemy tanks stop their flank attack against the I./Grenadier-Regiment 209. 2 Tigers support the Escort Company and Aufklärungs-Abteilung 14 (14th Reconnaissance Battalion) northeast of Mazgramda.

**23 October 1944:** Last enemy attempt to break through; the 13 Tigers of the battalion destroy 32 tanks and numerous antitank guns.

**26 October 1944:** An alert company of the battalion's surplus personnel is employed east of Preekuln as infantry.

**30 October 1944:** The alert company is withdrawn and shipped to Danzig (Gdansk) via Libau.

**1 November 1944:** 16 Tigers operational; they are attached to the 58. Infanterie-Division.

**12 November 1944:** After several operations together with schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 (1 total loss) and handing over its last 6 tanks to it, the personnel of the 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Oberleutnant Leonhardt) are sent to Libau.

*Total tanks: 14.*

**19 November 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 embarks in Libau and is shipped to Danzig. From there, further transport to Paderborn.

**1 December 1944:** 11 tanks in Kurland operational.

**16 December 1944:** The 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 near Memel receive 2 Tigers from Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Großdeutschland." Leutnant Rinke becomes the acting commander of the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502.

*Total tanks: 16.*

**17 December 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 arrives at Camp Senne and is trained on Tiger IIs.

**1 January 1945:** 12 tanks operational; attached to the XXVIII. Armee-Korps.

**10 January 1945:** Together with forces of the 95. Infanterie-Division, attack into the area of Deutsch-Crottingen-Standschen has to be stopped. The Tiger of the commander of the 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 starts burning and has to be abandoned.

*Total tanks: 15.*

The battalion is redesignated as schwere Panzer-Abteilung 511 (Order: Gen.St.d. H./Org.Abt. Nr I/30724/44 geheim and AHA Nr. 920/45 geheim, dated 05 January 1945).

**21 January 1945:** The battalion leaves the XXVIII. Armee-Korps in Memel and prepares for transport to East Prussia, where a major crisis ensued as a result of the Soviet main offensive begun on 12 January 1945

**23 January 1945:** Shipment to Pillau; Leutnant Nienstedt with 3 Tigers on a ferry is the lead element.

**24 January 1945:** Kampfgruppe Nienstedt is ordered to move in the direction of Libau (Liepaja) without fuel and ammunition. The company commander refuses to attack a bridge during the night without infantry support. The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 unloads outside of Libau.

**25 January 1945:** Though the situation is unclear, the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is ordered to move to the northeast. Handicapped by track damage, Carpenato's Tiger lags two hours behind and destroys 15 T-34/85s and JS-2s near Kadgiehnen.

**26 January 1945:** Partly encircled by the enemy, the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 withdraws to Neuhausen.

**27 January 1945:** Counterattack on Prawten, where the Soviets had committed horrible crimes on the helpless refugees during the previous night. 19 enemy tanks and assault guns destroyed. The Tiger of Unteroffizier Kramer is destroyed; Kramer, a Knight's Cross recipient, is killed in an ambulance that is destroyed. The tank of Oberfeldwebel Göring has a damaged sprocket and is only able to drive in 3rd gear.

*Total tanks: 14.*

**28 January 1945:** Göring moves into the area of Metgethen via Quedenau and Juditten and joins schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (attached to the 5. Panzer-Division). Another towed tank reaches schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505.

**6 February 1945:** Both Tigers are operational again and are employed with a Tiger II from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 on the highway paralleling the Frisches Haff (sea inlet to Danzig).

**9 February 1945:** Kampfgruppe Göring attacks in the direction of Maulen. Destroying an antitank-gun belt, two Tigers are knocked out (1 total loss). Göring's single tank reaches Maulen but has to pull back during the dark, because the infantry cannot join up.

*Total tanks: 13.*

This screening mission lasts up to 15 February 1945. Later on, one repaired tank reinforces Göring.

**10 February 1945:** 4 Tigers support Aufklärungs-Abteilung 240 (58. Infanterie-Division) east of Germau in an attack relieving elements of the 548. Volks-Grenadier-Division

(essentially, a light infantry division with an experienced cadre and young recruits and/or personnel previously considered too old for frontline service). 7 enemy tanks are knocked out.

**11 February 1945:** The same 4 Tigers attack from Neuhausen towards Prawten; 12 tanks knocked out. Kampfgruppe Nienstedt gets lost behind the lines; the tank of Stabsfeldwebel Christiansen is destroyed. Another one runs out of fuel, and the last one is knocked out by friendly fire (Panzerfaust).

*Total tanks: 10.*

Several tanks of the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 (Leutnant Rinke) fight their way back to Thierenberg and finally make contact with the battalion again.

**12 February 1945:** 4 Tigers support the 58. Infanterie-Division in retaking Prawten, which was abandoned by the 548. Volks-Grenadier-Division the previous day. 12 enemy tanks are destroyed. Subsequent attack on Neuhausen.

**14 February 1945:** Kampfgruppe Rinke (3 Tigers) knocks out 14 tanks near Medenau. In the vicinity of Fischhausen, the maintenance elements succeed in making 10 Tigers operational again.

**19 February 1945:** Together with the 5. Panzer-Division, the 3 Tigers under Göring attached to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 attack from an assembly area in Juditten in the direction of the Seerappen airfield via Metgethen. The soldiers again witness the cruelties of the Soviets against the civilians in Metgethen.

Attack forces concentrated in the Samland—the 58. Infanterie-Division and an armored group under command of Major Frey consisting of Aufklärungs-Abteilung 240, parts of Panzer-Abteilung 158 and 10 Tigers of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 511—follow Grenadier-Regiment 154 in an effort to link up with forces breaking out from Königsberg. This relief attack comes to a standstill on both sides of the road from Wischennen to Kragau. In a surprise attack, the farm near Kragau is taken.

**20 February 1945:** Continuation of the attack to Regitten farm. The tanks take up a blocking position on Hill 28 and at Mühlenberg and push back six massed enemy attacks with high losses to the enemy. In the meantime, the 58. Infanterie-Division captures Powayen.

**21 February 1945:** Kampfgruppe Göring still holds Hill 28.

**23 February 1945:** The Samland forces attack Gross Medenau. The operational Tigers support Grenadier-Regiment 220 (58. Infanterie-Division). The attack starts in Powayen. The Tigers lead the assault on Gross Medenau coming from the west side. In the days that follow, the Tigers are employed in small groups, repelling Soviet counterattacks near Waren, Sickenhöfen, Prilacken, and the Galtgarben farm. Numerous tanks are knocked out.

**26 February 1945:** The ring is broken and the two fragments of the battalion are united again. The 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 receives all remaining Tigers and is relocated to the Palmnicken area. The 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is reequipped with Hetzer tank destroyers.

**6 April 1945:** Soviet main offensive on Königsberg.

**8 April 1945:** A small Tiger group (Leutnant Heer with 4 tanks) counterattacks from the Kleiner Galgenberg to the Grosser Galgenberg (Small to Large “Gallows” Hill). Göring’s tank is knocked out.

*Total tanks: 9.*

**12 April 1945:** Awaiting the Soviet offensive, the 2./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is divided into small groups of 2 or 3 tanks each and scattered all across the front. Oberleutnant Rinke and another Tiger cover the road triangle at Thierenberg; Kerscher and one Tiger (Unteroffizier Baresch) the hills in the area Norgau-Klein Norgau-Pojerstieten.

**13 April 1945:** Near Norgau, Kampfgruppe Kerscher destroys more than 20 tanks. The second Tiger has to pull back after gun damage. In the afternoon, Kerscher destroys 15 tanks in Norgau.

In the evening, a supply truck brings some ammunition and a second Tiger (Unteroffizier Weigand) arrives. A short while later, 12 assembled SU-100s are knocked out in a depression. The second Tiger is called to a different spot by radio. During the night, the infantry withdraws, misled by false orders of the saboteurs of the Nationalkomitee "Freies Deutschland" [Editor's Note: The "National Committee for a "Free Germany" was a group of disaffected German soldiers and officers who threw in with the Soviets after having been taken prisoner and frequently committed acts of sabotage against the German forces, particularly in the final years of the war.] Breaking through Norgau, the Tiger makes its way to Fischhausen.

In the meantime, the 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 fights in the area of Palmnicken, suffering heavy casualties.

**14 April 1945:** Kerscher's Tiger can only drive in 3rd gear.

**16 April 1945:** Kerscher tries to support 2 Tigers (Feldwebel Hermann and Unteroffizier Baresch) but is wounded in the head. Hermann's tank is immobilized and has to be left behind. Baresch's tank is knocked out as well. The survivors man Kerscher's crippled Tiger, and it crawls back to Fischhausen. When a repaired tank (Leutnant Müller) is able to take the covering position, Kerscher's tank moves via Fischhausen and Lochstadt into the Neuhäusel Forest to the battalion's maintenance facility.

*Total tanks: 7.*

In the meantime, the 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 is almost totally destroyed in the area of Palmnicken.

**20 April 1945:** Leutnant Nienstedt relieves a trapped battalion near Lochstädt Castle. Since 13 April 1945, the battalion has destroyed 102 tanks.

**21 April 1945:** Kerscher's repaired Tiger secures the edge of the Neuhäusel Forest and pushes back several enemy tank attacks, with the assistance of 2 Hetzers of the 1./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502, 1 Pak and 1 Tiger II of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505; 21 enemy vehicles are knocked out. Kerscher brings his individual kill total to 100. The Tiger II runs out of ammunition and has to withdraw. The Pak and the two Hetzers are sent to another position.

**22 April 1945:** After several hits, Kerscher's fuel tanks leak and more than 300 liters of fuel pour into the hull. Kerscher drains it off and continues to fight! After knocking out several tanks, he is relieved by 2 repaired Tigers. One of them breaks down after a mechanical failure; the second one is deserted by the crew.

*Total tanks: 5.*

**23 April 1945:** Kerscher is called for again and supports the infantry. When the Tiger has to pull back to the maintenance facility after several hits, the enemy succeeds in penetrating into the Neuhäusel Forest.

**24 April 1945:** Right in the middle of the forest (with limited vision) Kerscher and a second Tiger (Unteroffizier Gruber) try to fight back. When his companion is knocked out, Kerscher withdraws to Pillau. In the harbor area, he finally has to blow up his tank. In the meantime, Leutnant Nienstedt in his last Hetzer tank destroyer repels an enemy attack near the railway station. Most of the members of the battalion are ferried to the Frische Nehrung (a peninsula near Danzig).

*Total tanks: 3.*

**26 April 1945:** One of the 2 Tigers on the Frische Nehrung is made combat ready again (Tiger 217 of Feldwebel Köstler). This tank knocks out 9 enemy tanks that were shipped to the peninsula.



**27 April 1945:** Within 10 minutes, Tiger 217 destroys 2 T-34s, 1 JS-2, 1 KV-1 and 1 M-4 in the morning. Later on, it destroys another JS-2. The tank explodes after the crew dismount for a short break, probably from sabotage.

*Total tanks: 1.*

Near Nickelswalde, Hauptmann von Foerster disbands the battalion.

Having destroyed more than 1,400 tanks and 2,000 antitank guns, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502/schwere Panzer-Abteilung 511 surrenders to the Soviets on 9 May 1945.

**31 March 1945:** The 3./schwere Panzer Abteilung 502 receives 8 Tiger IIs directly in the Henschel factory in Kassel and sees some minor action in this region. Some tanks make it to the southern part of the Harz Mountains.

**19 April 1945:** The company disbands near Thale.

During its time of existence the battalion destroyed more than 1,400 tanks and more than 2,000 guns.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

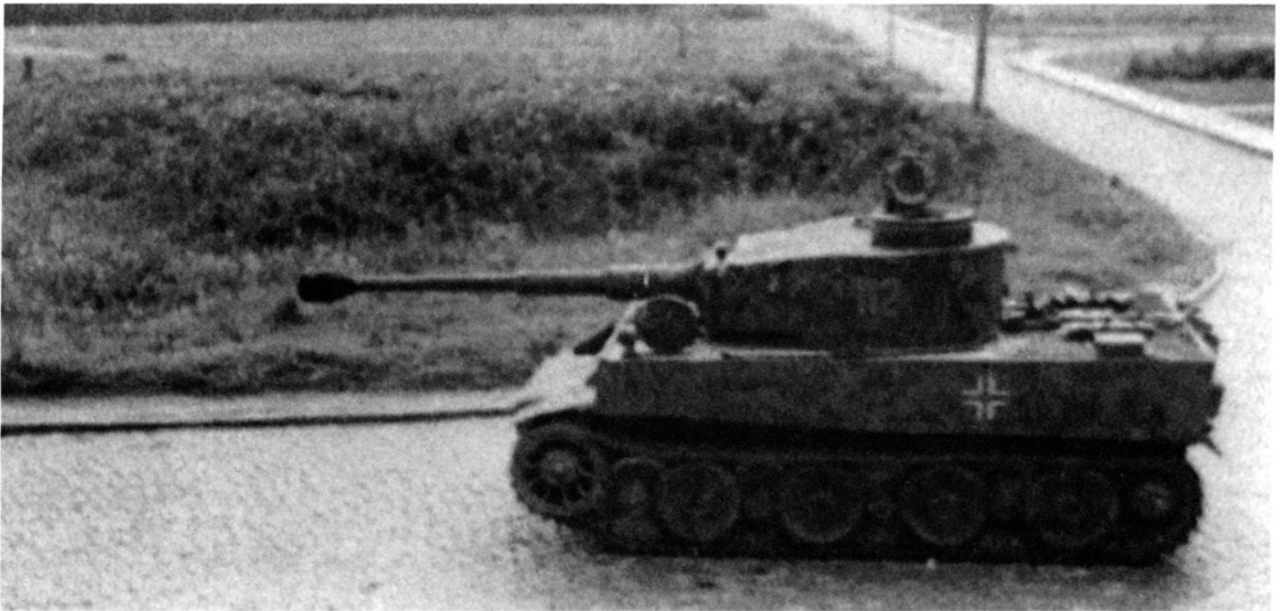
Major Märker	August–November 1942
Hauptmann Wollschläger	November 1942–February 1943
Major Richter	February–July 1943
Hauptmann Schmidt	July–August 1943
Hauptmann Lange	August–October 1943
Major Jähde	October 1943–March 1944
Major Schwaner	April–August 1944
Hauptmann von Foerster	August 1944–April 1945

#### **KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENTS**

Oberleutnant Johannes Bölter	Knight's Cross	16 April 1944
Oak Leaves (581st)	10 September 1944	
Oberleutnant Otto Carius	Knight's Cross	4 May 1944
Oak Leaves (535th)	27 July 1944	
Unteroffizier Alfredo Carpaneto	Knight's Cross	28 March 1945
Major Willy Jähde	Knight's Cross	15 March 1944
Feldwebel Albert Kerscher	Knight's Cross	23 October 1944
Unteroffizier Heinz Kramer	Knight's Cross	6 October 1944
Feldwebel Johann Müller	Knight's Cross	23 October 1944
Oberleutnant Adolf Rinke	Knight's Cross	17 April 1945

#### **TOP SCORERS (MINIMUMS)**

Oberleutnant Carius	150 tanks
Hauptmann Bölter	144 tanks
Feldwebel Kerscher	100 tanks
Unteroffizier Kramer	50 tanks
Feldwebel Carpaneto	50 tanks
Feldwebel Müller	50 tanks



One of the first Tigers received by the battalion at Fallingbistel in August 1942. Like the initial Tigers received by schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501, these Tigers did not have mounts for the track mudguards. TOELL

Gefreiter Lötsch in his Panzer III 102 on 17 September 1942 prior to the movement by rail to the Leningrad Sector. Note the painting of a mammoth—the battalion's insignia—on the inside of the side turret hatch. LÖTSCH





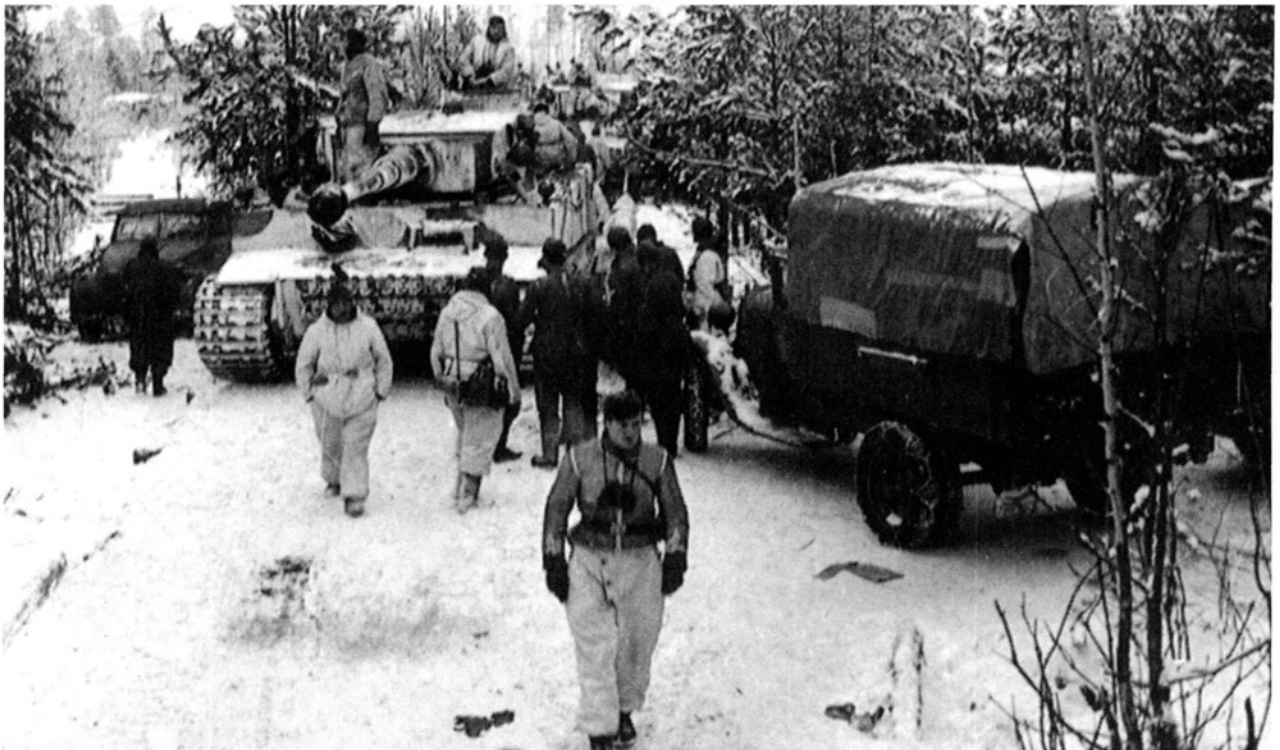
The battalion was issued eight Panzer IIIs (Ausführung L) to bring it up to its authorized level of tanks. All of the battalion's tanks had the battalion insignia painted on them. It was located on the right front hull. MÜNCH



These early Tigers lacked the rear stowage boxes and featured a large mammoth where they would later be located. The exhaust stacks of the early Tigers still had not been fitted with protective metal-shield covers.



With the advent of winter, the tanks were painted in a winter-camouflage scheme. Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 employed a unique scheme in early 1943 with “wedges” of the original panzergrau (armor gray) paint left exposed.



A scene during the long fighting in the Ladoga area. Fuel arrives in the assembly area for the tanks to be topped off.





In early February 1943, the company had only five operational Tigers, so they were numbered with single digits.



The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 did not join its parent battalion in the Heeresgruppe Nord area of operations. Instead, it was sent south to the Proletarskaja Sector and allocated to Heeresgruppe Don. This company would later be integrated into schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503. VON ROSEN



Panzer III 215 prepares for its initial engagement in the shadow of a big brother. MÜNCH

The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 shortly after its consolidation with schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503. This photograph was taken outside of the maintenance facility at Mariupol. This Tiger still has its old turret numerals. VON ROSEN





Oberleutnant Scherf on his tank shortly before initial contact with the enemy was made. LANGE



The difficult terrain resulted in numerous situations like this. The tank commander, Feldwebel Hermann, was christened a "Hero of the Soviet Union" because he seemed to spend more time bogged down than in combat.



After the winter camouflage was removed, the old numbering system became visible again.



In the spring of 1943, new tanks were delivered to the company, and its combat vehicles were renumbered with two digits. Tiger 02 is seen here at the Tossno stronghold.





These crewmembers of Tiger 21 proudly display their newly awarded Tank Assault Badges. This award was presented after a tanker had participated in three separate engagements with the enemy.



By 1 July 1943, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 was nearing the end of its status as the only company of the battalion at the front. Crewmembers rest next to Tiger 21.

LEHMANN



On the home front, the (new) 2. and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 were formed and received their first tanks at the end of May 1943 at Ploermel (France). Vehicle training started immediately. The staff car next to the lead Tiger is marked with a large I, which indicates it is part of the battalion's maintenance company (Instandsetzung). KIEBLING



Due to the difficult terrain, the recovery platoon was taxed to the limit.



The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 featured a Balkenkreuz painted in a unique fashion. REUPKE



Situations like this were always a challenge for the recovery personnel.





Shortly after its arrival from France, this tank from the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 received considerable battle damage, despite the presence of the “lucky” horseshoe on the front hull near the driver’s compartment. The tank commander’s cupola was shot off.



After the third Battle of Ladoga, the battalion was released to a rest area for several weeks, where it used the time to conduct urgently needed maintenance and repairs.

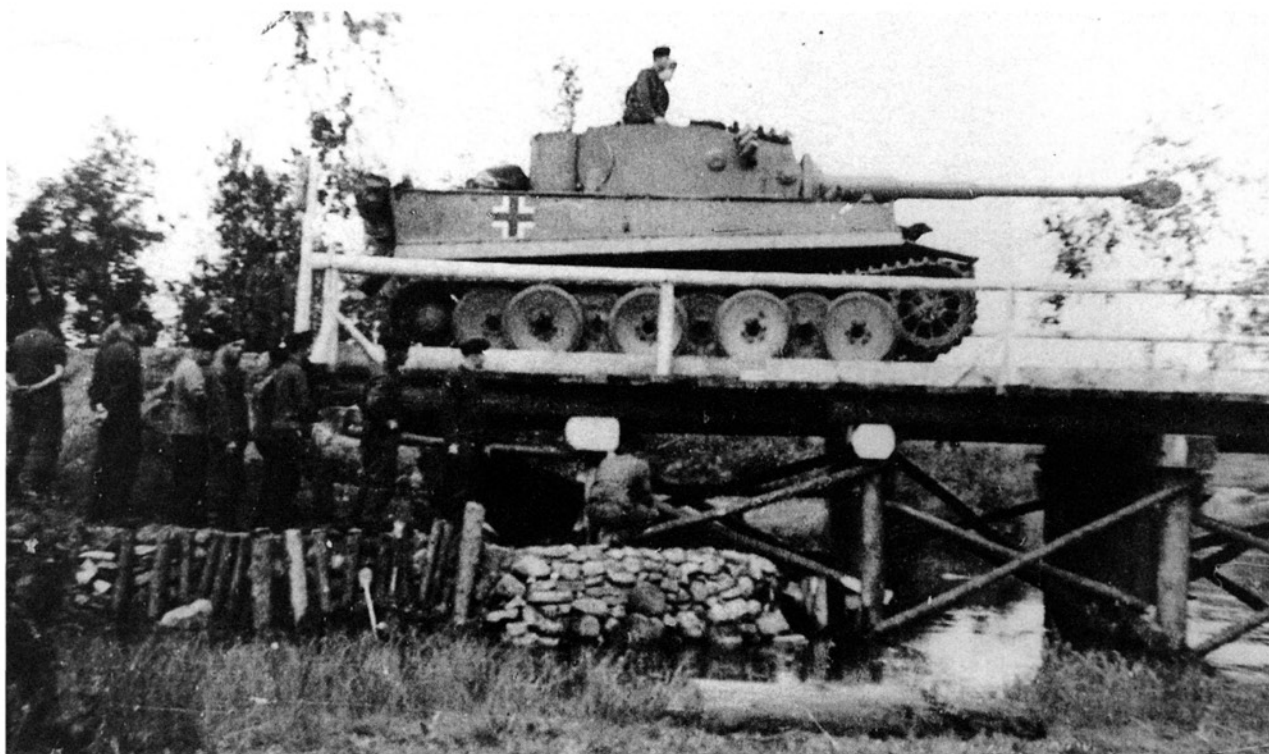




This badly damaged Tiger is entrained for shipment to Germany and depot-level repair.



On 23 November 1943, Tiger 133 crashed through this wooden bridge near Potoschka, killing the tank commander.



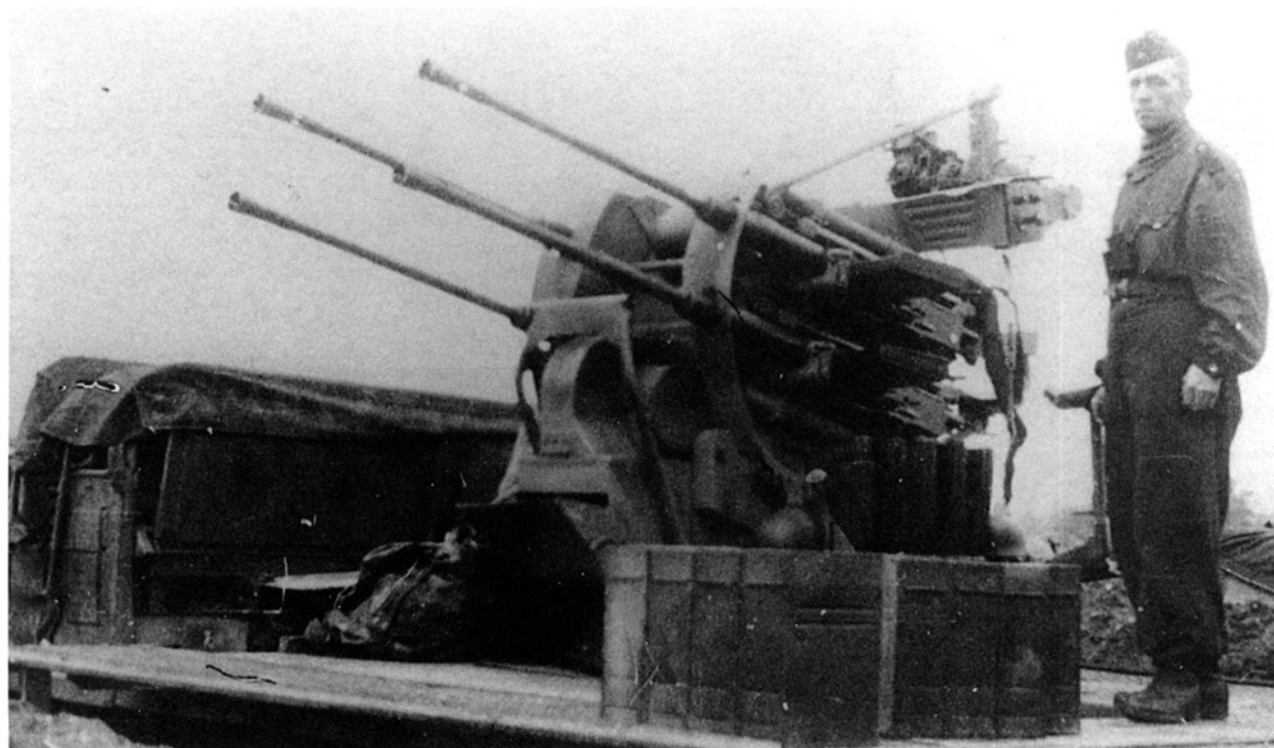
Because of the immense weight of the Tiger, crews preferred to cross over bridges that had been built or reinforced by engineers.



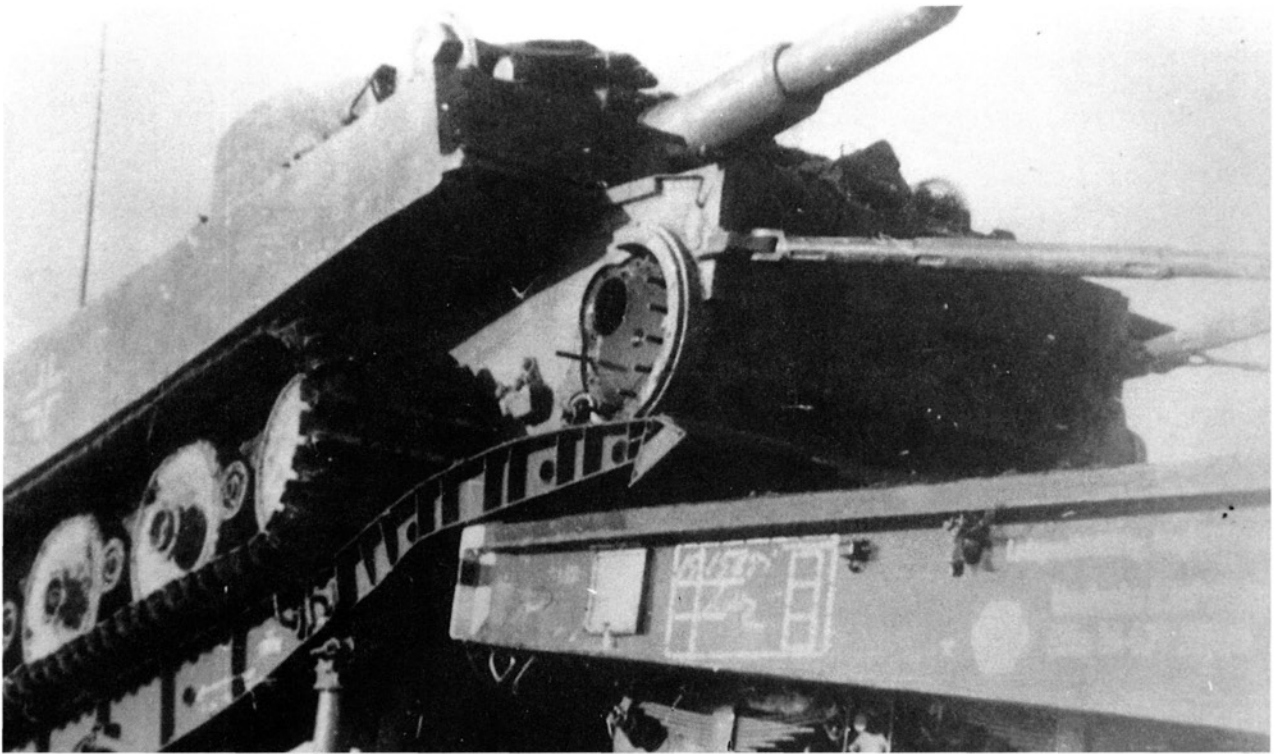
All ammunition had to be removed from a tank before any welding work could be done on the interior.



At the end of the year, the battalion was moved back to the Leningrad Front. The medium-wave radio truck is ready for departure.



The quad 2-centimeter Flak was always a welcome bit of life insurance in protecting against the potential threat from the air.



Vehicle with short-term maintenance problems also had to be rail loaded. This Tiger has had its drive sprocket and front running gear removed. The track was shortened in a unique fashion, and the tank itself had to be jockeyed onto the rail car by another vehicle.



The attack has started, and the inexperienced infantry sticks close behind the tanks. This practice was discouraged, since the tanks tended to draw the most fire and could prove more hazardous to the infantry than helpful.





At the end of February 1944, the battalion had 26 more tanks than authorized. Tiger 219 is one of the additional tanks. A cameraman from a propaganda company accompanies the tank on its forthcoming operation.



Some of the crew of Tiger 316 cleans the gun tube. This tank is one of the later versions of the vehicle, as can be ascertained by the lower cupola. It was delivered in February 1944. KIEBING



During the exercise, Tiger 302 bogged down. The crew has already attached the tow cables and is waiting for the arrival of recovery vehicles.



Back from an engagement, the crew of Tiger 218 poses beneath a rather unusual hit, which penetrated right through the gun barrel.



During the last days of June 1944, this crew from the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 found time to enjoy a sunbath on Hildegard. The Soviet summer offensive would soon start.



On 13 February 1945, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 was equipped with the Hetzer tank destroyer, as the production of Tigers was far exceeded by demand.

There are only a few photographs known of the Tiger IIs that the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 employed at the end of the war. They were received directly from the factory in Kassel.





**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 502 (511)****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
19 August 1942	2		2	1./sPA 502
20 August 1942	2		4	1./sPA 502
30 August 1942	2		6	1./sPA 502 (also 9 Pz IIILs)
25 September 1942	3		9	1./sPA 502 (also 9 Pz III Ns)
21 December 1942	1		9	2./sPA 502
22 December 1942	1		10	2./sPA 502
25 December 1942	2		12	2./sPA 502
26 December 1942	3		15	2./sPA 502
28 December 1942	2		17	2./sPA 502 (also 9 Pz III Ns)
5 February 1943	3		14	1./sPA 502 (1 in maintenance)
6 February 1943	-9		5	To sPA 503 (- 9 Pz III Ns)
20 February 1943	4		9	
18 May 1943	3		10	
19 May 1943	10		20	
20 May 1943	5		25	
22 May 1943	3		28	
23 May 1943	5		33	
26 May 1943	5		38	
31 May 1943	3		41	1./sPA 502
1 June 1943	4		45	1./sPA 502
20 January 1944	8		38	
21 January 1944	14		41	
12 February 1944	13		54	
29 February 1944	17		71	
12 November 1944	-6			To sPA 510
16 December 1944	(2)			From PGD "GD" (maintenance)
30 January 1945		(3)		To sPA 507
13 February 1945				1./sPA 502 (10 Hetzer tank destroyers)
31 March 1945		8		3./sPA 502 (1 to the Army Depot)
TOTALS	105	8		

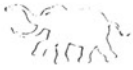
**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
25 November 1942	1	8	Destroyed by own crew
18 January 1943	5	3	1 captured; 2 destroyed by own crew
31 January 1943	1	2	Knocked out
31 March 1943	2	7	Destroyed by own crew
23 July 1943	1	44	Knocked out
2 August 1943	1	43	Destroyed by own crew
5 August 1943	1	42	Destroyed by antitank team
20 September 1943	1	41	Factory maintenance
10 November 1943	4	37	Knocked out
2 December 1943	1	36	Captured
10 January 1944	3	33	1 knocked out; two maintenance
20 January 1944	3	38	Knocked out
21 January 1944	11	41	Knocked out
19 April 1944	1	70	Destroyed by own crew
20 April 1944	1	69	Knocked out by an ISU 152
22 April 1944	1	68	Destroyed by own crew
30 April 1944	1	67	Artillery hit
7 May 1944	2	65	Knocked out by artillery and an ISU 152
20 May 1944	2	63	Knocked out
1 June 1944	5	58	Factory maintenance
24 June 1944	2	56	1 destroyed by own crew
27 June 1944	2	54	Destroyed by own crew
3 July 1944	2	52	Destroyed by own crew
10 July 1944	2	50	Knocked out
11 July 1944	2	48	Knocked out by antitank guns
16 July 1944	3	45	Knocked out
20 July 1944	2	43	Knocked out by an SU 152
24 July 1944	1	42	Hit by 15.2-centimeter round
26 July 1944	5	37	3 knocked out; 2 maintenance
6 August 1944	1	36	Destroyed by own crew
7 August 1944	2	34	Knocked out by captured 8.8-centimeter gun
9 August 1944	1	33	Knocked out by a T 34/85
11 August 1944	1	32	Knocked out by captured 8.8-centimeter gun
12 August 1944	3	29	Knocked out

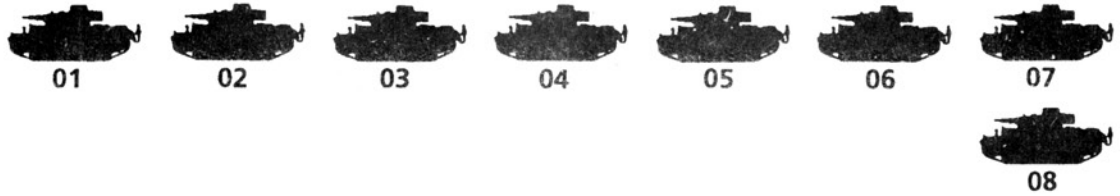
Date	Loss(es)	Inventory	Remarks
13 August 1944	1	28	Knocked out by captured 8.8-centimeter gun
22 August 1944	1	27	Knocked out
14 September 1944	6	21	Knocked out
12 November 1944	1	14	Knocked out
10 January 1945	1	15	Knocked out
27 January 1945	1	14	Knocked out
9 February 1945	1	13	Knocked out
11 February 1945	1	12	Knocked out
11 February 1945	1	11	Lack of fuel
11 February 1945	1	10	Friendly fire (Panzerfaust)
8 April 1945	1	9	Knocked out
16 April 1945	2	7	1 knocked out
22 April 1945	1	6	Abandoned
22 April 1945	1	5	Mechanical failure
24 April 1945	2	3	Knocked out
27 April 1945	1	2	Sabotage
TOTALS	107		

Of the battalion's losses, 13% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles, 82% were due to enemy activity and 5% were due to other reasons.

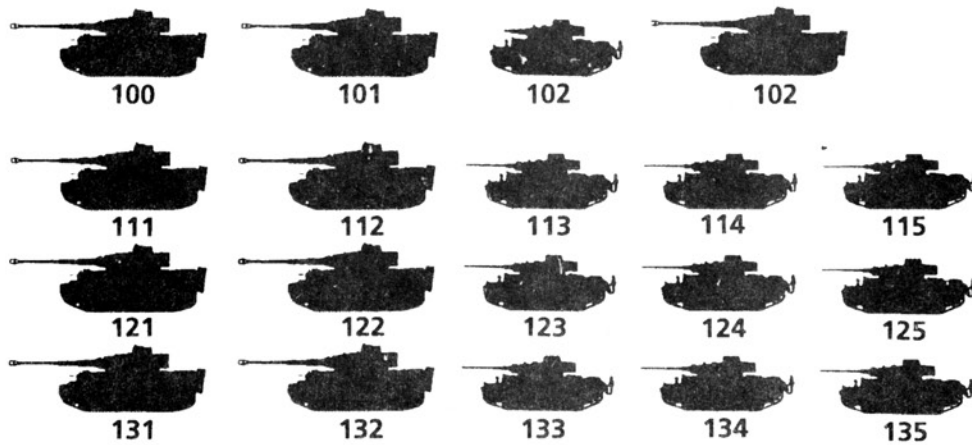
## Schwere Panzerabteilung 502 – December 1942



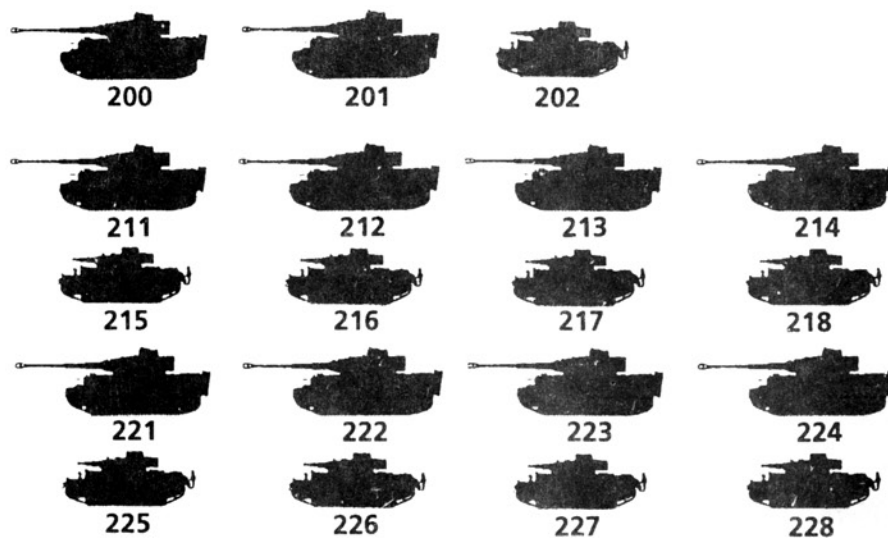
2.



1.



2.



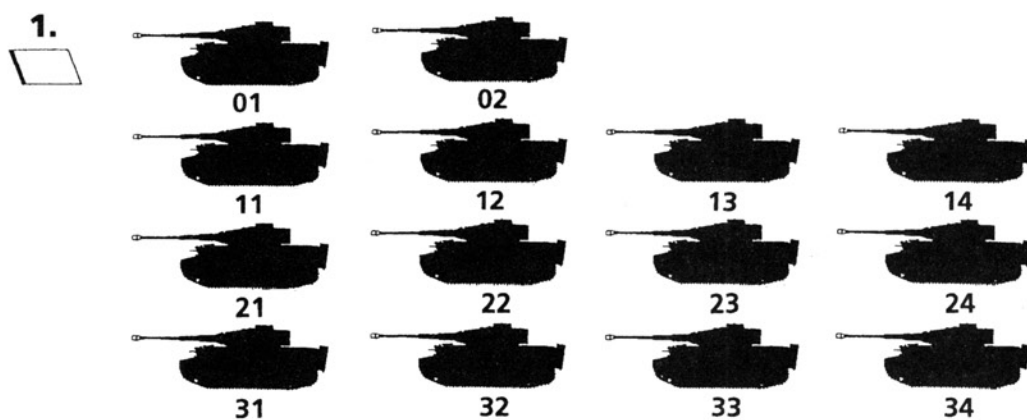


## Schwere Panzerabteilung 502 – February 1943



---

## Schwere Panzerabteilung 502 – Spring 1943



## Schwere Panzerabteilung 502 – May 1943



I



II



III



1.



100



101



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



133



134



2.



200



201



211



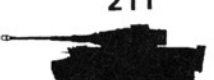
212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232



233



234



3.



300



301



311



312



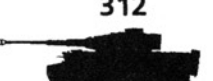
313



314



321



322



323



324



331



332



333



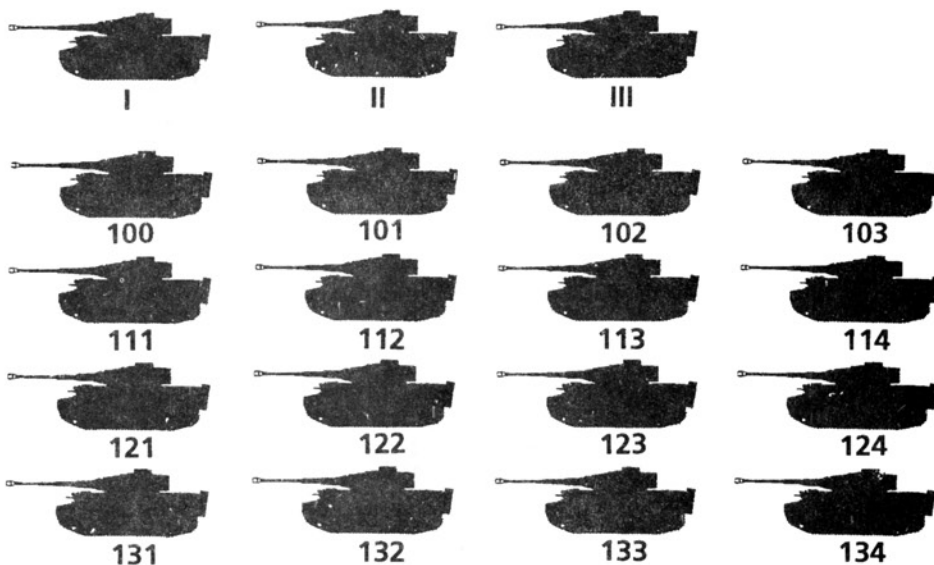
334



## Schwere Panzerabteilung 502 – March 1944



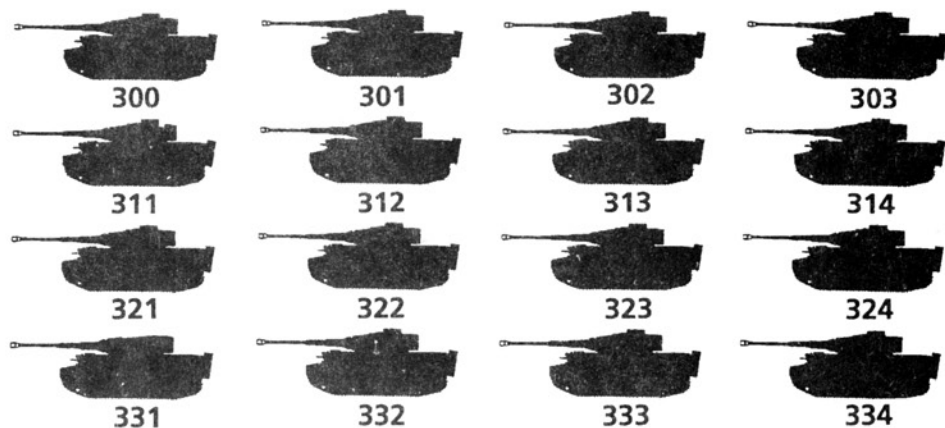
1.



2.



3.







## Schwere Panzerabteilung 511 – March 1945

1.



2.



3.



---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503* (*“Feldherrnhalle”*)

Established on 16 April 1942 in Neuruppin, most of the personnel came from Panzer-Regiment 5 and Panzer-Regiment 6. Oberstleutnant Post is appointed battalion commander.

**Early August 1942:** Transfer to Döllersheim (near Vienna).

**September 1942:** Training on Porsche prototype of the Tiger. After the decision to be equipped with the Henschel version is made, the drivers and the maintenance personnel are sent to Kassel for revised training. The turret crews (tank commanders, gunners and loaders) train at Putlos.

**19 November 1942:** Tanks are modified for hot-climate employment.

**December 1942:** The battalion receives 20 Tiger I tanks and 31 Panzer IIIs (Model N) and is formed into two companies.

**16 December 1942:** Modification of vehicles for employment on the Eastern Front.

**21 December 1942:** Start of railway transport to Heeresgruppe Don via Göfritz-Lundenburg-Oderberg-Deblin-Grest-Minsk-Gomel-Kharkov-Slawjansk-Rostow-Prole-Tarskaja.

During the next three days, three more transport trains depart.

**1 January 1943:** The battalion is responsible for the security of the bridges across the Manytsch River being used by the forces withdrawing from the Caucasus.

**2 January 1943:** Sicherungsgruppe Post (Covering Force Post) is formed with parts of a Luftwaffen-Jäger-Division (Luftwaffe Light Infantry Division).

**5 January 1943:** Redeployment to the south in order to stop enemy forces that penetrated at Stawropol. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (Hauptmann Heilmann) is confronted by heavy enemy resistance in Nikolajewskij (1 Panzer III knocked out). As a result of these strong enemy countermeasures outside of Stawropol, the battalion has to withdraw to Krassnoj Skotorot during the dark.

**6 January 1943:** Another counterattack on Konartel-Stawropol. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 attacks frontally, together with the II./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 128. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 attacks from the left flank. The enemy is driven out from Stawropol; 18 tanks destroyed. Pursuit to the Ssolonka Gulch; 1 Panzer III knocked out by an artillery hit. Withdrawal to Stjepnoj. 17 Tigers and 20 Panzer IIIs operational.

**7 January 1943:** Attack with the I./Grenadier-Regiment (mot.) 159 from Wesselyj and a tank battalion from the 17. Panzer-Division towards Budjennyj and Bratzkyj. Other elements have skirmishes east of Lake Goloje. In the evening, road march to Stjepnoj, where order is received to move back to Proletarskaja.

**8 January 1943:** Attack west of Wesselyj, passing Budennyj on the left; after dusk, relocation to Krassnyj Skotorot.

**9 January 1943:** 11 Tigers and 12 Panzer IIIs attack Wessely with the II./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 128. Three attempts fail. 8 T-34s are knocked out, but only one Tiger is operational afterwards. 2 are knocked out and 1 Panzer III (144) is destroyed. Return to Proletarskaja.

*Total tanks: 18.*

**10 January 1943:** Planned employment of the operational tanks (1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 with 2 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 with 2 Tigers and 2 Panzer IIIs) near Budenowskaja is suspended. Tigers 121 and 141 suffer heaviest damage from enemy fire (up to 250 hits!) and are sent back to Germany for factory maintenance. Tiger 141 is later used as a memorial in Kummersdorf.

*Total tanks: 16.*

**11 January 1943:** Successful counterattack (2 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs) in the area of Nikolajewskij und Romanoff. In the evening, march back to Proletarskaja.

**12 January 1943:** 3 Tigers and 10 Panzer IIIs operational.

**13 January 1943:** Enemy attack on Grenadier-Regiment 156 is repelled at Batlajewskoje and at Nemetzko-Potapowskij. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (3 Tigers and 6 Panzer IIIs) is ordered to march to Jekateri-Nowka, after enemy penetration in the area of Nowy Manytsch and Baranninki. It is to join Kampfgruppe Rossmann (II./Grenadier-Regiment 60 and Sturmgeschütz-Abteilung 243).

**14 January 1943:** Counterattack on Nowy Manytsch. The Tigers fail to force the Jegorky River and only the light tanks attack Baranninki. During the night, 60 kilometer (!) road march back to Proletarskaja.

The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 is attached to the battalion.

**15 January 1943:** 2 Tigers and 6 Panzer IIIs (Leutnant Jammerath) support Kampfgruppe Kaphengst with parts of SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Wiking" during their attack on the farm 10 kilometers east of Proletarskaja. 2 Panzer IIIs are operational and employed with Panzer-Abteilung 116.

**16 January 1943:** Parts of the company withdraw behind the Manytsch.

**17 January 1943:** Enemy advancing towards Proletarskaja is engaged. Start of retrograde movement to Rostow; forces at Budennoje are the first to start. 1 damaged Tiger (2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503), due for factory repair, has to be blown up at the railway station.

*Total tanks: 15.*

**18 January 1943:** The light platoon of Leutnant Oemler conducts a guard mission at a division command post near Jekaterinowka; Tiger 134 is hit.

**19 January 1943:** Withdrawal via Salsk and Zelina as far as Jegorlikskaja. 3 Panzer IIIs are still with Panzer-Abteilung 116 in Wesslyj.

**20 January 1943:** Rest in Mjetchjetinskaja; march continues to Kayalnickaja. Oemler's platoon joins the battalion again. 1 operational Panzer III still in Resnikoff with Panzer-Abteilung 116. 2 Tigers and 8 Panzer IIIs operational.

**21 January 1943:** Arrival in Bataisk.

**22 January 1943:** Crossing the Don River and assembly area near the Rostow railway station. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 (Hauptmann Lange) is consolidated with the battalion and redesignated as the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503.

*Total tanks: 24.*

**25 January 1943:** Oberstleutnant Hoheisel becomes the new battalion commander.

**26 January 1943:** New organization of 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503: headquarters section, light platoon (5 Panzer IIIs), 2 platoons with 3 Tigers each.

**30 January 1943:** Attachment to the 11. Panzer-Division.

**31 January 1943:** 7 Tigers and 16 Panzer IIIs operational.

**1 February 1943:** The tanks of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 are divided between the two other companies. The battalion is attached to the 23. Panzer-Division.

**2 February 1943:** 7 Tigers and 16 Panzer IIIs operational.

**3 February 1943:** Reorganization of the tank companies.

**6 February 1943:** Bataisk is lost; 4 entrained Panzer IIIs have to be blown up there.

**7 February 1943:** Two light platoons (Leutnant von Koerber and Leutnant Jammerath) protect the outskirts of Rostow. Two days later, the former is killed in action.

**8 February 1943:** The battalion is attached to Kampfgruppe Sander and ordered to attack Nishne-Ginlowskaja via Sapadnyj from the northwest part of Rostow. It is to make contact with Schützen-Regiment 126 there. Due to the difficult terrain (ditches etc.), the battalion refuses to employ the Tigers.

A light company is formed and entrusted with this mission; the Tiger Company is relocated to Krassnyj-Tschaltyr to prevent enemy forces from crossing the railway line. The light company destroys two enemy groups, knocking out 12 US tanks and 3 antitank guns.

Against the wishes of the battalion, 2 single Panzer IIIs are attached to Pionier-Bataillon 51 for screening of the southwestern outskirts of Rostow. After dusk, the order is given to continue the covering-force mission at Krassnyj-Tschaltyr and transfer the other tanks to the Sapadnyj railway station to support Kampfgruppe Sander.

**9 February 1943:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (2 Tigers and 11 Panzer IIIs) is ordered to relieve Nishne-Ginlowskaja together with Kampfgruppe von Winning and then advance on Ssemernikowo. Due to bad command of the accompanying infantry, the attack is called off. 2 enemy antitank guns are knocked out, but so are 2 Panzer IIIs.

**10 February 1943:** 6 Tigers and 10 Panzer IIIs support the capture of Nishne-Ginlowskaja by Kampfgruppe von Winning. Due to the unsuitable terrain, further attack to the west is suspended. 2 Tigers are employed with Kampfgruppe Sander advancing from the Sapadnyj railway station towards the farm northwest of Ssemernikowo. 2 tanks and 4 antitank guns are destroyed. 10 Tigers and 18 Panzer IIIs operational.

**11 February 1943:** The battalion is totally dispersed. The operational Tigers (Hauptmann Lange) support the combat-engineer battalion in western Rostow; the remaining Panzer IIIs stay in the southwest part of Rostow as a reserve. 2 Tigers are again attached to Sander for his next attack on Ssemernikowo. 1 T-34, 5 US tanks and 10 antitank guns destroyed.

**12 February 1943:** The battalion attacks enemy forces near the farm again (without infantry). 5 antitank guns are destroyed. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 then secures the factory north of the Sapadnyj railway station; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 secures Krassnyj-Tschaltyr.

**13 February 1943:** In preparation for the scheduled withdrawal behind Rostow, the battalion withdraws to Wesselyj without the Panzer IIIs (6 Tigers operational). The Panzer IIIs are again concentrated in a light company (15 Panzer IIIs) and attached to Kampfgruppe Sander, having the mission of taking a covering position at the factory north of the Sapadnyj railway station.

**14 February 1943:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 repels enemy attacks on Sapadnyj railway station, covers the withdrawal of Kampfgruppe Sander, and then conducts a delaying action towards the western part of Tschaltyr.

**15 February 1943:** The battalion (minus the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503) marches via Ssambeck to Troizkoje. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 moves to Abromowka.

**16 February 1943:** During the withdrawal, Panzer III 105 breaks through the ice of the Mius River.

**17 February 1943:** The battalion is assembled in Andrejewo-Malentjewskij.



**18 February 1943:** The battalion is relocated to Bolschchaja-Meklinowka; the Tigers one day later.

**19 February 1943:** Light company (2 Tigers and 8 Panzer IIIs) is ordered to Werchne-Schirokij to attack Kruglik and Sewin.

**20 February 1943:** Attack is resumed; both towns captured. The following attack on Anastassijewka is called off because enemy tanks are reported. 7 T-34s are knocked out. Withdrawal to Werchne-Schirokij.

**21 February 1943:** Attack on Anastassijewka with 2 Tigers and 8 Panzer IIIs against heavy enemy resistance. 12 T-34s and 8 antitank guns are knocked out, as well as 2 Panzer IIIs.

**22 February 1943:** The operational tanks (2 Tigers and 5 Panzer IIIs) are in a covering position at the Ssarmatskaja balka (erosion in the ground, causing a defile, sometimes quite large, not unlike a wadi in the desert). In the early morning, a massed frontal attack is pushed back; 4 T-34s and 3 antitank guns are knocked out, as well as 1 Tiger and 1 Panzer III.

*Total tanks: 23.*

Afterwards, the battalion rests for nearly six weeks at Krowskoje (near Taganrog).

**28 February 1943:** 4 Tigers and 10 Panzer IIIs operational.

**10 March 1943:** 6 Tigers and 10 Panzer IIIs operational; 2 more Tigers are sent away for depot-level maintenance and repair.

*Total tanks: 21.*

**19 March 1943:** 9 Tigers and 12 Panzer IIIs operational.

**31 March 1943:** 9 Tigers and 18 Panzer IIIs operational. Five crews from Personaleinheit Schober (Cadre Unit "Schober")—initially earmarked for schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504—arrive from Paderborn. The crews of this platoon under Feldwebel Fendesack all volunteered in order to stay together! Altogether, 10 new Tigers are integrated into the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503.

*Total tanks: 31.*

**11 April 1943:** Start of railway transport via Mariupol to Bogoduchow (70 kilometers west of Kharkov). (attachment to Heeresgruppe Süd).

**20 April 1943:** 28 Tigers and 13 Panzer IIIs (Model N) reported operational by the 6. Armee. 10 Tigers are delivered.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**30 April 1943:** 37 Tigers and 13 Panzer IIIs (Model N) operational; 4 Tigers are delivered.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**10 May 1943:** Relocation directly to Kharkov. 45 Tigers operational, all Panzer IIIs having been turned in for reissue to other formations. The new battalion commander, Hauptmann Graf Kageneck, arrives.

**20 May 1943:** 38 Tigers operational.

**31 May 1943:** 42 Tigers operational.

The battalion is allocated to Armeekorps Kempf (a force larger than a corps but smaller than a field army). Early in June 1943, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 takes part in an exercise held by the 7. Panzer-Division.

**10 June 1943:** 38 Tigers operational.

**13–22 June 1943:** During this time, the 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 conduct aimed-fire "artillery" missions in the sectors of several infantry divisions—39. Infanterie-Division, 161. Infanterie-Division and 282. Infanterie-Division. They fire 1,662 rounds and destroy or knock out 2 T-34s, 1 T-70, 11 antitank guns and 401 pillboxes.

**20 June 1943:** 36 Tigers operational.

**27 June 1943:** The Tigers function as "artillery" again in front a Turkish delegation.

**30 June 19–1 July 1943:** 40 Tigers operational.

**1 July 1943:** Assembly area at Tolokonoje for Operation "Citadel." Despite the repeated objections of the battalion commander, the three tank companies are divided among three armored divisions: the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 supports the 6. Panzer-Division, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 the 19. Panzer-Division and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 the 7. Panzer-Division.

**5 July 1943:** Start of the fighting with 42 Tigers!

The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 attacks towards Michailowka-Staryj Gorod. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 gets stuck in a minefield near Michalowka; all tanks are damaged.

The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 tries to ford the Donez 7 kilometers southeast of Bjelgorod near Ssolomino; Tiger 321 gets stuck near the far bank. Not until afternoon is a pontoon bridge finally erected. An enemy counterattack near Rasumnoje is repelled. 34 T-34s are knocked out.

**6 July 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 captures Rasumnoje. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 keeps advancing along the Rasumnaja Creek towards Generalowka.

**7 July 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 seizes Jastrebowo and Ssewr-jutkowo.

**8 July 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 attacks Melechowo and the hills north of it. Only 4 tanks operational.

The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 fights its way via Krutoj Log, Batratzkaja Datscha, Mjasoj-Dowo and Scheino.

Hauptmann Burmester is the acting commander, having taken over from the wounded commander.

**9 July 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 defends on the hillside north of Melechowo. Attack on Werchno-Olchomez.

**10 July 1943:** The 22 operational tanks advance with Panzer-Regiment 11 via Swarbi-Donetz on Rschawez. Hauptfeldwebel Haase (in Tiger 131) replacing the sick Oberfeldwebel Fendesack, knocks out 16 T-34s on one day. 2 Tigers are total losses.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**11 July 1943:** Defensive fighting near Rschawez.

**12 July 1943:** Attack on a tank-ditch position at Korukowka; 1 Tiger is knocked out.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**14 July 1943:** 1 total loss.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**20 July 1943:** 15 Tigers operational.

**22 July 1943:** 2 Tigers are employed with Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 73 (19. Panzer-Division) near the Smelok Trudu Redin farm; 10 tanks destroyed. In the afternoon, 7 more T-34s are knocked out. 6 Tigers take part in a counterattack with Kampfgruppe Bäke (6. Panzer-Division) on Hill 224.3 near Bonki. Several T-34s are destroyed.

**23 July 1943:** Additional counterattack as with the same success as the previous day. 3 total losses.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**24 July 1943:** The battalion is relieved from attachment to Kampfgruppe Bäke.

**31 July 1943:** 9 Tigers operational.

**1 August 1943:** 6 Tigers operational.

**1–7 August 1943:** The operational tanks participate in the defensive operations of the XI. Armee-Korps near Bjelgorod. The rest are refitted in Kharkov.

**4 August 1943:** 6 Tigers are employed with Panzer-Regiment 11 and secure Point 240.5 against enemy forces attacking towards Orlowka.

**5 August 1943:** Despite the uncertain situation, these tanks are sent to the 169. Infanterie-Division. Upon arrival, they are rushed back to stabilize the situation after an enemy tank assault on Bessanowka and Hill 240.5.

**7 August 1943:** 7 Tigers operational.

**8 August 1943:** Employment of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 with the 3. Panzer-Division north of Dergatschi.

**8–10 August 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (Leutnant Weinert with 4 Tigers) is in covering positions near Maximowka (SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Das Reich"); 3 T-34s knocked out.

**10 August 1943:** 11 Tigers operational.

**11 August 1943:** Assembly of the battalion in Feskij (13 Tigers).

**12 August 1943:** The battalion is attached to SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Das Reich" and moves to the Maximowka railway station. In the late afternoon, the Gawrischi railway station is captured; a defensive position is established. March order back to Powlowo at 2300 hours.

**13 August 1943:** Attack with the III./SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment "Eicke" of SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Totenkopf" Chrustschschewo-Nikitowka; several tanks knocked out. 1 Tiger total loss.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**14 August 1943:** The battalion is relocated to Marjino and supports the III./SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment "Eicke" again during the attack on Tscherwinj-Prapor.

**15 August 1943:** Attack with 13 Tigers south to Trudeljubowka via Medjanikij-Bidilo, and Ssachalin.

**16 August 1943:** Redeployment to Wyssokopol and placed under the direct command and control of the corps.

**17 August 1943:** Since 5 July 1943 the battalion has destroyed 385 tanks, 4 assault guns and 265 antitank guns.

**18–19 August 1943:** Attack with 8 Tigers on Hill 228.1 northeast of Maximowka with SS-Panzer-Abteilung 5 of SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Wiking"; 47 T-34s, 2 IS-122s and, 3 antitank guns destroyed. 9 Tigers operational.

**20 August 1943:** 13 Tigers operational.

**22 August 1943:** 10 Tigers operational.

**22–23 August 1943:** 12 new Tigers delivered. Attachment to the 10. Panzer-Brigade and relocation from Maximowka to Wyssokopolje.

*Total tanks: 49.*

**24 August 1943:** Order is given to transfer 3 single Tigers to the 223. Infanterie-Division! The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (6 operational tanks) is ordered to the division location at Ssuchlini. The commander receives a ridiculous order to just move along the whole front in order to strengthen the morale of the infantry. He recommends that several attacks be made, resulting in the loss of 1 Tiger after the destruction of 7 antitank guns. 2 Tigers damaged by mines can be recovered. Afterwards, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 redeploys to Wyssokopol.

*Total tanks: 48.*

**28 August 1943:** The battalion is employed with 33 operational tanks with the 223. Infanterie-Division along the Mertschik Sector. This blocking position is 18 kilometers long!

**29 August 1943:** The exposed positions cannot be maintained. This useless operation results in 7 damaged tanks. 2 cannot be repaired.

*Total tanks: 46.*

**30 August 1943:** Disengagement and march via Kowjagi to Nowo Wodolaga; attachment to the XXXXII. Armee-Korps. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 moves to Nowo Posselok.

**31 August 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 attacks Hill 160.3 and the northwest part of Goluboff from the west. 3 Tigers are knocked out by a German assault-gun battery in a pincer movement from the east (1 total loss). The corps forgot to coordinate these attacks. The 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (12 Tigers) are called to the railway embankment near Nowo Posselok.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**1 September 1943:** 18 Tigers operational. Starting from Nowo Posselok, 7 Tigers capture Hills 161.6 and 108.1.

**1–6 September 1943:** On explicit order of the corps, 3 Tigers have to remain on each of three hills, which are about 2 kilometers apart from one another, without infantry support! This results in 1 total loss and 4 more damaged Tigers after artillery hits. The rest of the Tigers are prepared for counterattacks from behind the embankment and also against Hills 161.6, 208.2 and 204 north of this position. Not until after 2200 hours are the remaining 8 Tigers permitted to withdraw and are ordered to Hill 144 (2 kilometers northwest of Rjabuchino).

*Total tanks: 44.*

Tiger 114 (Unteroffizier Rubbel) is loaded onto a 24-ton railway flat car and pushed across the Dnjepr railway bridge by about 30 soldiers!

**8 September 1943:** Defensive operations between Borki and Rjabuchino on Hills 93.0 and 187.2.

**9 September 1943:** March via Paraskoweja to Jefremowka starts at 2000 hours.

**10 September 1943:** 11 Tigers operational. All tanks are engaged in the sector of the SS-Kavallerie-Division; later on, in the sector of the 293. Infanterie-Division near Ljasurewitscha farm and Hill 192.6.

**12 September 1943:** Defense south of Taranowka and near the Rostow farm.

**13 September 1943:** Prior to the withdrawal of the whole frontline at 1900 hours, the battalion requests extra time to recover 4 repaired tanks and two bogged-down eighteen-ton prime movers (only possible via Sowchose Ljubtschenko, Bednjak, Jefremowka). But the 4 operational tanks (Oberfähnrich Rondorf) are ordered to keep position until that exact time. During the withdrawal to Jefremowka, only 3 of the tanks can be recovered; Tiger 334 has to be blown up. The last 3 operational tanks (Oberleutnant Scherf) and 4 prime movers tow a total of 8 damaged tanks to Paraskoweja in the dark of the night. Arriving there, they also need maintenance.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**14 September 1943:** At noon, 3 repaired tanks are used in a counterattack on Hill 200.8 with the 293. Infanterie-Division.

**15 September 1943:** At the corps command post, the battalion commander is belatedly informed that the frontlines are to be moved west of Krassnograd, despite the fact that 8 damaged tanks are still east of the city and 29 more inside it!

**17 September 1943:** 11 repaired tanks are entrained in Krassnograd, but 3 without tracks have to be left behind. The rest withdraw to the west but are ordered not to take the direct way, marching instead to the southwest to Dnepropetrowsk. After the intervention of Hauptmann Burmester, this is averted. Burmester is not allowed to look after matters at the battalion; instead, he is forbidden to leave the corps command post. In the meantime, Hauptmann Graf Kageneck returns to the battalion from his convalescence and discovers these unsatisfactory conditions. He jumps the chain-of-command and requests assistance from the 8. Armee.



**19–25 September 1943:** In single column, the battalion crosses the Dnjepr near Kremenschug and moves to Snamenka.

**21 September 1943:** The battalion, previously attached to the 1. Panzer-Armee (together with the incompetent LII. Armee-Korps), is attached again to the 8. Armee.

**22 September 1943:** The last parts of the battalion arrive in Snamenka. Since 5 July 1943, the battalion has destroyed 501 tanks, 388 antitank guns, 79 artillery pieces and 8 aircraft.

**30 September 1943:** All 39 Tigers in repair. 4 tanks have to be sent to the factory for depot-level maintenance.

*Total tanks: 39.*

**4 October 1943:** All tanks out of action.

**10 October 1943:** 4 Tigers operational again.

**20 October 1943:** 11 Tigers operational.

**30 October 1943:** 4 Tigers (Leutnant Weinert) on railway transport to Pavlish (south-east of Kremenschug), as corps reserve in Uspenskoje, are lost in action.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**1 November 1943:** 10 Tigers operational; attachment to the XI. Armee-Korps.

**10 November 1943:** 18 Tigers operational.

**13 November 1943:** A Tiger element (Cūsow) is relocated to Kirowograd and is lost during the defense of the city.

*Total tanks: 28.*

**20 November 1943:** 9 Tigers operational.

**30 November 1943:** 9 Tigers operational.

**10 December 1943:** 5 Tigers operational.

**20 December 1943:** 1 Tiger operational. 3 more tanks are sent to the rear for depot-level maintenance and repair.

*Total tanks: 25.*

**1 January 1944:** 4 Tigers operational; allocated to Heeresgruppe Süd.

**3 January 1944:** 45 new tanks arrive. 11 engines catch fire; 1 total loss, many deficiencies.

*Total tanks: 69.*

**9 January 1944:** The battalion is employed in the defense of Shmerinka, together with the II./Panzer-Regiment 23.

**10 January 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 is attached to the 371. Infanterie-Division in a counterattack against a bridgehead near Ssutiski. First contact is made just beyond Shmerinka. Capture of Shukowzy at noon; 2 SU-122s knocked out. Nowo Petrowsk is taken at the end of the day; 8 tanks are knocked out.

**19–20 January 1944:** Railway transport from Shmerinka to Winniza. In Mid-January 1944, the commander of Panzer-Regiment 11 (6. Panzer-Division), Oberstleutnant Dr. Bäke, is instructed by the 1. Panzer-Armee to establish a heavy tank regiment. It consists of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (34 Tigers), the Panther battalion of Panzer-Regiment 11 (46 Panthers), 1 artillery battalion, 1 combat-engineer battalion and 1 mountain-infantry battalion. It is formed for the offensive against five enemy tank corps spotted 100 kilometers north of Winniza.

**24 January 1944:** The attack starts at 0600 hours to the northwest. After being hit, the commander of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, Oberleutnant Adamek, is killed during an attempt to change tanks. Leutnant von Koerber assumes acting command, but he is severely wounded in the evening. The attack is halted at the Gniloi Tikitsch Creek.

**25 January 1944:** Attack is resumed across the creek; an antitank-gun belt and a mine-field are penetrated. Capture of Ssohoff. Nearly all tanks run out of ammunition!

**26 January 1944:** Resupply not until midday; further attack.

**27 January 1944:** Operations south of Otscheretnja. Tiger 332 is knocked out by a Panther from the 1. SS-Panzer-Division "Leibstandarte SS Adolf Hitler."

*Total tanks: 68.*

**28 January 1944:** Breakthrough to the Oratoff railway station.

**29 January 1944:** Fighting at Oratoff. Abortive recovery attempt of disabled Tigers 112 and 132.

*Total tanks: 66.*

Within five days, 267 tanks are knocked out with a loss of 3 Tigers and 4 Panthers.

**30 January 1944:** Near Oratoff, the Tigers make contact with the approaching tanks of Panzer-Regiment 2 coming from the east. The pocket of Balananowka is closed and totally destroyed within hours. The battalion commander is wounded again; Hauptmann Burmester is in charge again.

**31 January 1944:** Defensive operations northwest of Oratoff. 18 tanks operational.

**1 February 1944:** 13 Tigers operational; attached to the III. Panzer-Korps.

**2 February 1944:** The battalion is transported by rail to Potasch via Monastyrishchtsche and Christinowka.

**4 February 1944:** Attack of schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke together with the III. Panzer-Korps (16. Panzer-Division and 17. Panzer-Division follow) to relieve the XI. Armee-Korps and XXXII. Armee-Korps trapped in the Tscherkassy Pocket. The battalion (18 Tigers) is under the acting command of Hauptmann Scherf, replacing the wounded Hauptmann Burmester. In the beginning, the attack toward Medwin gains ground as far as Kutschowka.

**5 February 1944:** Wotylewka is captured by Fendesack's platoon; several tanks are knocked out.

**6 February 1944:** 3 Tigers in a screening position in Wotylewka; several tanks knocked out. All tanks lack ammunition.

**7 February 1944:** Attack to the north, toward the Gnloi-Tikisch; near Bojarka gets bogged down in the muddy terrain. Some tanks still screen Wotylewka, destroying several SU-152s.

**8 February 1944:** Combat near Wotylewka; 5 tanks knocked out. Counterattack toward Pawlowka stops due to lack of fuel. After refueling in the evening, Pawlowka is taken.

**9 February 1944:** The increasing frost improves the terrain conditions for armor movement. Schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke is assembled at Schubennyjstaw.

**11 February 1944:** The II. Panzer-Korps is regrouped and advances along the shortest possible way from the area around Winograd to the east via Bushanka-Lissjanka. After the bridge at Bushanka across the Gnloi Tikisch is blown up by the enemy, the advance is diverted across the bridge and ford at Frankowka.

**12 February 1944:** An enemy assembly area North of Frankowka is attacked (about 80 tanks). Tigers cover the operation and the Panthers outflank from the right. Approximately 70 tanks and 40 antitank guns are knocked out, with the loss of 4 Tigers and 4 Panthers. After dusk, schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke establishes an all-round defense 1.5 kilometers south of Tschessnowka.

*Total tanks: 62.*

**13 February 1944:** Further attack toward the road Medwin-Lissjanka; 5 T-34s destroyed. Subsequently, schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke (13 Tigers and 12 Panthers) has to stay on the right of the main road because the 1. Panzer-Division, following behind, does not seize Lissjanka in time. An enemy tank attack of about 15 T-34s from Chishinzy is pushed back, destroying almost all of them. Finally, Ju-52s make an airborne supply drop in the afternoon.

**14 February 1944:** Mission for schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503: Capture of the road Chishinzy-Dshurshenzy; 7 tanks are knocked out. Night attack from Dshurshenzy is repelled; 5 T-34s destroyed. The originally planned advance on Komarowka is called off on orders of Bäke.

**15 February 1944:** Withdrawal back to the position of 13 February 1944 in response to an enemy tank attack on Medwin and against the right flank from Hill 239.0 (16 tanks). The Tigers receive the mission to neutralize this pincer movement. A subsequent mechanized infantry attack is also crushed; 15 tanks are knocked out. 1 Tiger total loss; 3 are damaged.

*Total tanks: 61.*

**16 February 1944:** Relief in place by tanks of the 16. Panzer-Division; attack toward Hill 239.0 (9 Tigers in a left-flank movement); 9 T-34s destroyed. The Tiger of Oberfeldwebel Fendesack is knocked out. Subsequent withdrawal to a position along the road Dshurshenzy—Hill 239.0. 4 T-34s knocked out. At 2300 hours, the forces trapped in the pocket are ordered to break out.

*Total tanks: 60.*

**17 February 1944:** Suffering heavy losses, the breakout forces make contact with the relief forces. The Tigers (8) and Panthers (6) of schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke are ordered to launch a limited-objective attack along the road near Hill 239.0 toward the northwest part of Potschapinzy. 2 antitank guns and 3 T-34s are knocked out. Afterwards, a screening position near Hill 2390 is established once again.

**18 February 1944:** Still in position and covering the passage of lines of displaced breakout elements, 3 Tigers—100, 121 and 123—get lost, run over mines in an enemy-occupied town and have to be blown up. During the numerous changes of positions, the Tiger of Oberfeldwebel van der Heiden breaks down with broken final drives. Its ammunition is distributed among the other tanks. When the order to withdraw comes at 2400 hours, it has to be set on fire.

*Total tanks: 56.*

**19 February 1944:** Withdrawal via Frankowka (3 T-34s are destroyed there); contact established with parts of Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 16 (16th Armored Reconnaissance Battalion). 2 repaired Tigers rejoin the frontline elements.

**20 February 1944:** An enemy attack starting from west of Frankowka is scattered in conjunction with Panthers; 18 T-34s knocked out. The new battalion commander, Hauptmann Fromme, joins the Kampfgruppe in a repaired tank. Night march to Rubanny-Most.

**22 February 1944:** Schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke is relocated to the Uman Sector.

**23 February 1944:** Hauptmann Scherf is awarded the Knight's Cross.

**25 February 1944:** After fulfilling its mission, schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke is disbanded. 8 damaged tanks cannot be repaired, 9 new ones arrive.

*Total tanks: 57.*

**29 February 1944:** 24 Tigers operational.

**1 March 1944:** 24 Tigers operational; 7 tanks from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 are received. The battalion is directed to report to the 4. Panzer-Armee.

*Total tanks: 64.*

#### **KAMPFGRUPPE MITTERMEIER**

**15 January 1944:** Under the command of Leutnant Piepgras, a detail is sent from Potasch to Königsborn (near Magdeburg) to pick up new tanks.

**23 February 1944:** 12 Tigers are entrained and transported to Lemberg. The road march back to the battalion at Proskuroff is blocked by the Soviet offensive on Tarnopol.

**8 March 1944:** March to Tarnopol; attachment to the XXXXVIII. Armee-Korps. 1 Tiger remains there.

**9 March 1944:** The tanks are attached to Kampfgruppe (Major) Mittermeier. Attack to the southeast on Symkowce and covering action for relieved formation from Tarnopol. Subsequently, withdrawal to the west.

**15 March 1944:** Tiger 121 is reported missing in action. Attachment to the 359. Infanterie-Division (command post in Helenkow). Defensive operations at the Strypa River in the area of Koslow-Horodyzce-Plotysza. Night attack across the Strypa via the bridge near Denisow. The bridge collapses and the advance is discontinued until another usable passage for the withdrawal back to the west is found.

**26 March 1944:** Counterattack with 6 Tigers, including 2 originally earmarked for the heavy tank company of Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Großdeutschland," on enemy positions near Teofilpolka and east of it.

**29 March 1944:** Assembly area near Jezierna.

**30 March 1944:** Attack on Soboda-Zlota; later on Kalne.

**31 March 1944:** Continuation of the attack. Afterwards, no tank is operational.

**4 April 1944:** Firefight against tanks near Hill 371.

**8 April 1944:** Attack on Uwsie. Relief in place by the 9. SS-Panzer-Division "Hohenstaufen."

**12–13 April 1944:** 9 Tigers operational.

**14 April 1944:** 9 tanks are assembled in Teofilpolka.

**16 April 1944:** Kampfgruppe Mittermeier is disbanded.

**17 April 1944:** 2 Tigers are sent to the depot-level repair facility at Sanok. The other Tigers are transported to Nadworna.

**26 April 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 receives the tanks.

**6–14 May 1944:** Under the designation 1. Tiger-Lehrkompanie of 1. Panzerlehrgruppe Nordukraine (1st Tiger Instructional Company of the 1st Armored Instructional Group in the Northern Ukraine), the company trains Hungarian soldiers in Kolomea. Later on, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 receives 4 tanks. 1 Tiger remains there.



**2 March 1944:** The battalion is relocated to Proskurow.

**5 March 1944:** With 13 operational tanks, the battalion is on the march into the area of Podwoloczyska and is attached to the 7. Panzer-Division.

**6 March 1944:** Attack with Panzer-Regiment 25 from Wojtowzy to the west to clear the main road.

**7 March 1944:** Employment east of Fridrichowka. Defensive operations around Potash.

**7–9 March 1944:** Skirmishes near Fridrichowka (during the night)-Mastowa-Kopatschewka-Lasowa. Tiger 113 and another Tiger are knocked out.

*Total tanks: 62.*

**10 March 1944:** Employment near Kopatschewka and Lasowa. 13 tanks operational.

**12 March 1944:** Defensive operations around Proskurow, Wolocschysk, Podwoloczyska.

**13 March 1944:** Attack via Malinnik towards Skalat (40 kilometers southeast of Tarnopol).

**14 March 1944:** Attack is continued; Tiger 133 is destroyed.

*Total tanks: 61.*

**15 March 1944:** Combat activities around Skalat; Tiger 121 is knocked out during close-quarters fighting.

*Total tanks: 60.*



**20–29 March 1944:** Operations near Malinnik-Skalat-Grzymalow-Touste Zurkowsky.

**21 March 1944:** 2 Tigers secure the northern part of the Malinnik Forest with Panzer-Regiment 25. 11 Tigers advance from Kozlow in the direction of Tarnopol. 6 new Tigers arrive in Zloczow. Tiger 101 is blown up.

*Total tanks: 65.*

**22 March 1944:** Parts of the battalion are in a covering position at Grzymalow. Tigers 131, 132 and 213 and one of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 have to be blown up. 2 Tigers support the attack of Grenadier-Regiment 283 (291. Infanterie-Division) on Oleschin.

*Total tanks: 61.*

**27 March 1944:** 1 broken down Tiger, which the I./Grenadier-Regiment 287 refused to release, repels several attacks near Nowoje Selo.

**29 March 1944:** This tank is used to guard the regiment's command post and is later lost.

*Total tanks: 60.*

**30 March 1944:** 13 tanks operational. The battalion loses all 21 Tigers left behind at the maintenance facility, one in an attempt to defend Potash in vain and 2 during the crossing of the Revukha River after a night defense of Pomonyik.

*Total tanks: 36.*

**4 April 1944:** Tiger 314 is scrapped for spare parts.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**5 April 1944:** Tiger 100 has to be blown up near Goroditsche after a mechanical failure. Crews without tanks are employed as an alert unit with Panzer-Pionier-Bataillon 58 to close the gap between the 1. Panzer-Division and the 7. Panzer-Division near Bialoboznica.

*Total tanks: 34.*

**7–8 April 1944:** Counterattack near Magerowka. 5 more Tigers are lost.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**10 April 1944:** 7 Tigers operational.

**20 April 1944:** 7 Tigers operational.

**22 April 1944:** Last parts of the battalion arrive in the Lemberg area. Almost all the tanks are lost in the Hube Pocket or recovered in a non-repairable state.

*Total tanks: 7.*

**30 April 1944:** 7 Tigers ready for operations.

**May 1944:** The battalion is ordered to undergo reconstitution (order: AHA I(1) Nr. 22387/44 dated 25 May 1944) and is transported to the Ohrdruf Training Area. Prior to that, the remaining tanks are handed over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509, of which 4 stay in service there.

**11–17 June 1944:** The battalion is fully re-equipped with 45 Tigers, including 12 Tiger IIs (Porsche turret), which are issued to the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503.

**26 June 1944:** Railway transport from Ohrdruf via Mainz, Homburg, Saarburg, Luneville and Nancy.

**28 June 1944:** Rail transport continues. Way stations: Pagny sur Maas, Bologne, Chaumont, Melun.

**29 June 1944:** Two transports are unloaded in Dreux.

**30 June 1944:** Paris and Versailles are reached.

**2 July 1944:** The next two transports reach Houdan and Dreux and detrain.

**3 July 1944:** Road march to l' Aigle. The next two transports in Dreux.

**4 July 1944:** Further movement to Argentan. Sixth transport in Dreux.

**5 July 1944:** The last two transports reach Dreux.

**6 July 1944:** During the march to Canon, in the area of Mezidon, Tiger 323 (Feldwebel Seidel) breaks through a bridge and cannot be repaired.

*Total tanks: 44.*

**7 July 1944:** March into the assembly area near Rupierre (12 kilometers east of Caen). Attachment to the 16. Luftwaffen-Feld-Division.

**8 July 1944:** The battalion rests in the forest near Maneville; attachment to Panzer-Regiment 22 (21. Panzer-Division). Despite the protest of the commanding officers, the battalion was deployed close to the front.

**11 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 under Leutnant von Rosen—Hauptmann Scherf is replacing the sick battalion commander—carries out a counterattack from Couberville to Colombelles. 12 Shermans are knocked out and 2 captured. One of them is used as a recovery tank by the battalion. 23 Tigers operational.

**13 July 1944:** 32 Tigers operational.

**16 July 1944:** 40 tanks operational.

**17 July 1944:** 39 Tigers ready for operations.

**18 July 1944:** Start of Operation "Goodwood" with one of the most devastating tactical air strikes of the war by 2,100 bombers. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 is hit and has one burnt-out tank (Unteroffizier Westerhausen); Tiger 313 of Oberfeldwebel Sachs is turned over by a close impact.

Of 8 tanks made operational, only 6 manage to take defensive position near the park where several enemy tanks are congregated. None of the guns have been zeroed! 2 Tigers (Feldwebel Müller and Feldwebel Schönrock) are knocked out, presumably by friendly 8.8-centimeter Flak in position at Cagny. Despite this, the enemy in the sector is completely defeated.

Afterwards, only 1 Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 is still operational.

By noon, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 and the I./Panzer-Regiment 22 have several tanks operational again. They counterattack along the road Troarn-Caen in the direction of Demouville but have to leave the town again. Tigers 101 and 111 are knocked out. The company commander's tank—Tiger 100—falls into a bomb crater and cannot be recovered.

The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, scarcely hit by the bombardment, counterattacks northwest of Troarn and stops enemy advance there.

In the late afternoon, the 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 are concentrated near Maneville and relocated into the area of Frenouville. They stop further enemy attacks to the southeast on the road Cagny-Vimont. Tiger 122 collides with a Sherman and is knocked out afterwards.

*Total tanks: 32.*

During this day, the battalion knocks out 40 tanks.

**19 July 1944:** The battalion moves via Argences and St. Pair to Troarn and repels several attacks.

**20 July 1944:** Covering positions occupied in Troarn; 5 tanks knocked out. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 hands over its remaining 4 tanks to the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 and is transported to Mailly le Camp in order to receive Tiger II tanks there.

**23–25 July 1944:** The 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 move via Thury-Harcourt into the Orne River Valley.

**25 July 1944:** 20 Tigers operational.

**27 July 1944:** 20 Tigers operational.

**28 July 1944:** 14 tanks operational; attached to Kampfgruppe von Oppeln-Bronikowski.

**29 July 1944:** 15 Tigers operational.

**30 July 1944:** Counterattack of the remnants of Panzer-Regiment 22 and schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 without success.

**1 August 1944:** 13 tanks operational; attachment to the 21. Panzer-Division. 3 Tigers are in long-term maintenance (more than 14 days).

*Total tanks: 29.*

**Early August 1944:** Engagement near Mont Pincon and Plessis-Grimoult.

**6 August 1944:** 11 Tigers operational.

**10 August 1944:** Covering position in St. Pierre.

**11 August 1944:** Last employment of the battalion with 2 Tigers east of St. Pierre against 30 tanks; 3 knocked out. Both Tigers are immobilized.

**12 August 1944:** Tiger 311 is blown up between Sezenne and Beauvais. All elements withdraw toward the Seine River, but only the wheeled vehicles can be ferried across near Elbeuf.

**13 August 1944:** Tigers 112, 133 and 124 are in Trun.

**16 August 1944:** Parts of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 in Ticheville.

**18 August 1944:** 4 tanks have to be blown up (including Tiger 113).

**20 August 1944:** Tigers 112 and 124 are blown up.

The tanks of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 are abandoned near Vimoutiers, on Route National 179 between Vimoutiers and the Elloard farm and on the road to Canapville (along with 1 Tiger II of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503). A trainload of repaired tanks is abandoned north of the Seine. Tiger 213 gets to Bourgheroulde.

*Total tanks: 0.*

**28 August 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (no tanks left) is relocated from Pontoise to Germany.

#### **THE RECONSTITUTED 3./SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 503**

**27–29 July 1944:** Arrival in Mailly le Camp.

**31 July 1944:** Delivery of 14 Tiger II tanks; 2 with production turrets.

**11 August 1944:** First transport with 5 Tigers is entrained. 2 tanks which broke down during a propaganda filming due to final-drive failure are left behind.

**12 August 1944:** Air attack on the train between Sezanne and Esternay. Platoon leader's tank 311 (Leutnant Freiherr von Rosen) falls off the flatcar and turns over. It can be put on its tracks again, but it is captured by US forces on 13 August 1944.

*Total tanks: 13.*

The company is detrained in Paris and moves to the Parc Bois de Vincennes. Two days later, Hauptmann Scherf decides to march along the Boulevard de la Chapelle to the Gare St. Lazare, then from Madeleine to Place de la Concorde, then down Champs Elysées, Place de l'Etoile, Maillot, across the Pont de Neuilly to the right bank of the Seine and in the direction of Pontoise. (Tiger 334 breaks down and has to be blown up several days later.)

*Total tanks: 12.*

In the sector of a Luftwaffe field division, the majority of the tanks are put out of action by fighter-bombers and have to be blown up. One of them is blown up a short while later near Beauvais.

*Total tanks: 3.*

**24 August 1944:** Thanks to the initiative of Leutnant Freiherr von Rosen, the 2 Tigers at Mailly le Camp can be saved and transported to Germany. The very last tank (Leutnant Rambow) has to be destroyed near Amiens.

*Total tanks: 2.*



The soldiers of the battalion fight their way via Seclin, Tournay, Leuze, Waterloo, Löwen and Tirlemont to Maastricht-Mersen. They are then ordered to Paderborn for reconstitution of the battalion.

**5 September 1944:** Transport by truck from Mersen to Düren.

**6 September 1944:** Railway transport to Paderborn.

**11 September 1944:** Training starts again in Paderborn.

**19–22 September 1944:** The battalion receives 45 Tiger II tanks.

*Total tanks: 47.*

**12 October 1944:** The battalion is entrained and hurried via Halberstadt, Halle, Eger (Cheb), Pilsen, Prague, Brünn and Pressburg to Hungary.

**13–14 October 1944:** Detrainment in Budapest and road march to Czonemedi (1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503) and Taksony (3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503).

**15 October 1944:** Movement to Budakeszi; occupation of covering positions at the Danube River bridges. Disarmament of disloyal Hungarian troops and officers.

**16 October 1944:** Occupation of Budapest Castle.

**18 October 1944:** Attachment to the 24. Panzer-Division, transport to Szolnok and assembly for the offensive out of the Theiss (Tisza) Bridgehead. Only the tanks of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 arrive (in Abony) and 10 of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (in Cegled).

**19 October 1944:** Attack with 11 Tigers via Mezötür onto the hills north of Turkeve.

**20 October 1944:** Arrival of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 and one platoon of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, but they are attached to the 4. SS-Polizei-Panzer-Grenadier-Division. The attack is resumed (3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 in front) to the northeast towards Turkeve, and several antitank positions are smashed (36 guns destroyed); all tanks except 3 are damaged. Further advance with 6 tanks on Kis Ujszallas, where superior enemy forces are reconnoitered. The second Tiger force attacks with the 4. SS-Polizei-Panzer-Grenadier-Division via Szaparfalu (also penetrating an antitank-gun position) and passes Kenderes.

**21 October 1944:** The first Tiger force is withdrawn to Turkeve. Later on, it advances to Mezötür, which has been seized by the enemy again. The second force covers the bridge over the Theiss at Szolnok.

**22 October 1944:** Withdrawal to Törökszentmiklos planned in order to reunite the different parts of the battalion. 15 kilometers in front of Törökszentmiklos, the 1. and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 counterattack against threat to the left flank. The battalion assembles at Törökszentmiklos. From 19–22 October 1944, 120 antitank guns have been destroyed. Up to this date, the battalion has knocked out or destroyed 1,500 enemy tanks!

**23–26 October 1944:** A Kampfgruppe of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (Leutnant Rambow) secures the Theiss Bridgehead. A second one under Leutnant von Rosen counterattacks enemy forces that approach from the area Karcag-Buca.

**28 October 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 is employed south of Szolnok on the west bank of the Theiss near Toszeg. Tiger 321 is damaged by a mortar hit on top of the hull rear. Concentration in Czegled.

**31 October 1944:** Relocation to Nagykörös.

**1 November 1944:** Attack together with Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 126 out of the area southwest of Nagykörös to the east, right through muddy terrain near the main road to Kecskemet (the tank of Leutnant Brodhagen, 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, is burned out). Relief of the encircled 24. Panzer-Division. The battalion is attached to Panzer-Regiment 23 (23. Panzer-Division). Assembly for the attack towards the elements of 1. Panzer-Division approaching from Örkény. 18 Tigers are operational.

*Total tanks: 46.*



**2 November 1944:** Attack toward Örkeny. In the evening, a withdrawal to Sahalom is ordered by the IV. Panzer-Korps. 1 bogged down tank—Tiger 313—has to be knocked out by Tiger I. Relief of the battalion for urgent maintenance. Of the 13 tanks being recovered under the command of Leutnant Rambow, Tiger 322 is set in flames by an antitank gun.

*Total tanks: 44.*

**3 November 1944:** The column of 12 retrieved tanks moves via Bercel, Albertirsa and Pilis to Üllő. At Üllő, the company commander's tank—Tiger 300—is knocked out by an antitank gun. The column marches back to Pilis and from there to Tapiosüly via Kava, Gomba and Uri.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**5 November 1944:** Assembly in Gödöllő, 20 kilometers northeast of Budapest. 2 heavily damaged tanks are transported by rail to Vienna for maintenance.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**8 November 1944:** Employment of 8 Tigers (Oberleutnant Oemler) near Hatvan (attached to the 13. Panzer-Division).

**11 November 1944:** Kampfgruppe Oemler is relocated from Tapiobicske to Tapioszentmarton and receives the mission to advance towards Farnos across unfavorable terrain.

**12 November 1944:** Kampfgruppe Oemler is designated a corps reserve at Nagykata. In the afternoon, redeployment via Jaszbereny to Jakohalma. It receives a new mission (attachment to the 13. Panzer-Division): Clear the road Nagykata-Jaszbereny and make contact with the 23. Panzer-Division. 3 tanks and 1 assault gun knocked out; order to pull back is given because the infantry cannot follow. After dusk, nonsensical employment of two Tiger covering forces (3 tanks each) on small forest trails without sufficient infantry protection.

**13 November 1944:** One of the two Tiger groups is employed together with the Panzer-Abteilung Grün of the 13. Panzer-Division against Jaszbereny. It occupies a covering position south of the road Jaszbereny-Nagykata. During withdrawal in the dark, 4 Tigers break down after suspension damage. Extremely unpleasant working relationship with the division command (truck support for refueling is refused!). Kampfgruppe Oemler rejoins the battalion.

**15 November 1944:** Leutnant Freiherr von Rosen is now in command of the Kampfgruppe (12 tanks and command Tiger I), which is attached to Panzer-Regiment 1 (1. Panzer-Division). It conducts covering-force missions until 18 November 1944, when it then supports the withdrawal of the 1. Panzer-Division to the line of contact near Gyöngyös. Kampfgruppe Rosen reaches Gyöngyöspata and is held as division reserve.

**19 November 1944:** The infantry division which fled from Gyöngyös orders a stupid night attack. During the movement to contact, several Tigers are bogged down and 5 take position outside of the city. Without effective infantry support, attack into Gyöngyös at midnight, followed by a withdrawal the next day.

**20 November 1944:** 1 repaired Tiger joins the force, but it receives a hit to the track and has to be knocked out by German tanks during the ensuing withdrawal. Attachment to the 1. Panzer-Division and withdrawal to Gyöngyöspata.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**21 November 1944:** Defensive operations against several enemy attacks on Gyöngyöspata; 9 tanks are knocked out. 10 Tigers employed.

**22 November 1944:** 2 tanks still in a covering position; 8 tanks destroyed.

**23 November 1944:** 4 Tigers in a covering position; 8 tanks destroyed.

**26 November 1944:** Directed to support Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 1; unsuitable counterattack during the night. During withdrawal, 2 Flakpanzer IVs (armored anti-aircraft

vehicles on a Panzer IV chassis) of the battalion are bogged down and have to be blown up on the next day after several hours of unsuccessful recovery efforts.

**27 November 1944:** Movement to Jobbagyi and attachment to a SS division.

**30 November 1944:** The battalion is entrained in Waitzen and transported into the area south of Högyesz. It is attached to the 23. Panzer-Division, with some elements also being attached temporarily again to the 1. Panzer-Division. 15 repaired tanks have to stay in the maintenance facility at Kürt!

**1 December 1944:** 11 Tigers operational; attachment to the LVII. Panzer-Korps.

**3 December 1944:** Detrainment in Balatonkenese; covering position near Simontornya.

**4 December 1944:** Several tanks support Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 128 counterattacking near Simontornya. After dusk, withdrawal to Lepseny; again attached to Panzer-Regiment 1.

**5 December 1944:** Employment of 5 Tigers 5 kilometers west of Siofok.

**6 December 1944:** 3 Tigers (Leutnant von Rosen) counterattack.

A second Kampfgruppe (Leutnant Koppe) attacks Siofok. 1 Tiger (Oberfeldwebel Kitzmann of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503) is knocked out. 2 tanks of the first group and 3 of the second are bogged down in the marshy terrain.

*Total tanks: 39.*

**7 December 1944:** All tanks except one are recovered. It has to be blown up before withdrawal. The maintenance facility at Kürt gets reports of penetrating enemy tanks. The damaged tanks are brought into position and knock out several tanks on 6 December 1944. The following day, they are finally trapped. 8 Tigers have to be blown up!

*Total tanks: 29.*

**8 December 1944:** Counterattack through Polgardi; Tiger 124 is knocked out by a flanking antitank gun.

*Total tanks: 28.*

**9 December 1944:** Hauptmann Fromme is promoted; Hauptmann Wiegand is in charge.

**10–16 December 1944:** Action in the Stuhlweißenburg (Szekesfehervar) area.

**15 December 1944:** 17 Tigers operational.

**17 December 1944:** 6 Tigers (Oberleutnant Oemler) are in defensive positions in the line of contact. The new battalion commander, Hauptmann von Diest-Koerber, arrives.

**18 December 1944:** The battalion is attached to the 1. Panzer-Division again and ordered to move to Balatonkenese.

**19 December 1944:** Arrival in the new area. 13 Tigers operational.

**20 December 1944:** Soviets break through the bottleneck between Lake Platten (Lake Balaton) and Lake Velence.

**21 December 1944:** At midnight, the battalion is ordered to move to Nadasladany.

**22 December 1944:** Assembly in Sarkeszi; attack with 7 Panzer IVs of Panzer-Regiment 1 on Urhida.

**23 December 1944:** During the capture of this town at dawn, Tiger 133 is knocked out by a hidden antitank gun. In the evening, orders received to march via Inota to Fehervarc-surgo.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**24 December 1944:** Arrival in Fehervarc-surgo, attachment to the 3. Panzer-Division and counterattack together with the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade (Holste) on Sarkeresztes with 8 Tigers. 7 enemy tanks are knocked out. During withdrawal from Sarkeresztes, the tank of Leutnant Rambow is bogged down and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 26.*

**25 December 1944:** The battalion and the armor elements of the 3. Panzer-Division are attached to the 23. Panzer-Division. Skirmishes north of Sarkeresztes; 2 tanks knocked out.

**27 December 1944:** 5 Tigers in action; 2 T-34s destroyed.

**28 December 1944:** 2 T-34s and 3 antitank guns knocked out; attachment to the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade; movement to the north.

**29 December 1944:** Only 3 Tigers are the reserve on the western fringe of Mor.

**30 December 1944:** 4 Tigers attack Pusztavam with the 2./Reiter-Regiment von Mackensen.

**31 December 1944:** The battalion has many damaged tanks. It is intended to make it the corps reserve.

**1 January 1945:** 5 kilometers north of Mor, Oberleutnant Freiherr von Rosen successfully attacks Hill 128 with 4 tanks. Later on, 5 more tanks join the operation. Subsequently, defensive operations near Felsödobos. 10 Tigers operational.

**2 January 1945:** Local counterattacks with the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade; 3 Tigers in action.

**3 January 1945:** 2 Tigers in a night attack on Pusztavam with elements of the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade. After capture of the town, return to Mor.

**4 January 1945:** 13 Tigers operational in Bakonyszombathely. The battalion is redesignated as schwere Panzer-Abteilung "Feldherrnhalle" (order: OKH/Gen.St.d.H. Org.-Abt.No.I/16698/44 AHA Nr. 6526644 dated 21 December 1944).

**6 January 1945:** Redeployment to Bakonycsernye.

**7 January 1945:** Feint attack of the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade (with the battalion) on Zamoly, in support of the relief attack of the 6. Armee (Balck) on Budapest. A northern and a southern force (6 Tigers) advance via Fehervarcurgo, Magyaralmas, Alsopuszta and Borbalamajor, but the attack soon has to be stopped. Withdrawal to Lajamor and Borbalmajor. Southern group is ordered to join the northern group.

**8 January 1945:** Arrival in Lajamor. Quick march to Borbalmajor, but then back to Lajamor.

**9 January 1945:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 (Leutnant Piepgras) is employed with the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade; 7 tanks knocked out.

The rest of the battalion is attached to the 23. Panzer-Division for the attack from Alsopuszta to the south to re-establish the line of contact near Zamoly. 1 Tiger is knocked out by an SU-152. Return to Alsopuszta.

*Total tanks: 25.*

**11 January 1945:** Another attack on Zamoly with 13 Tigers. The town is finally taken. After dusk, only 3 tanks operational; Tigers 121 and 122 are destroyed. The battalion knocks out 21 tanks and assault guns and 28 antitank guns. March back to Alsopuszta.

*Total tanks: 23.*

**12–16 January 1945:** The battalion is relocated to Magyaralmas for maintenance.

**15 January 1945:** 5 Tigers operational.

**17 January 1945:** Attachment to the armored group of the 23. Panzer-Division with 8 Tigers.

**18 January 1945:** Attack with 8 Tigers from Margitmajor to the south. It comes to a halt in a minefield; 7 tanks and 10 antitank guns are knocked out. 2 Tigers remain in a covering position.

**19–21 January 1945:** The battalion rests in Magyaralmas and repairs battle damage.

**22 January 1945:** As part of the armored group of the 23. Panzer-Division, the battalion attacks with 9 Tigers to cut off enemy forces that are pulling back east of Stuhlweißenburg. Gyula Mjr is captured; afterwards, a further advance toward Csala. 2 T-34/85s and 7 assault guns are destroyed. Attack is stopped by an antitank-gun blocking position (15 antitank guns are knocked out). Only 5 Tigers operational and there is a lack of ammunition.

**23 January 1945:** The attack is continued; 4 tanks knocked out, but 2 Tigers are disabled by mines. After several air strikes, the attack comes to a standstill. Withdrawal to Stuhlweißenburg.

**24 January 1945:** Attachment to the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade; redeployment to Magyaralmas.

**25 January 1945:** Attack from Zamoly with a few Tigers (Leutnant Beyer); 2 Tigers are damaged. 1 Tiger (Leutnant Rubbel) loses both tracks and is towed back by the other Tigers.

**26 January 1945:** The battalion is relocated to Borbalamajor and starts an attack from there with 3 Tigers. They are supported by Hungarian Panzer IVs. After dusk, all Tigers break down after numerous hits. Withdrawal to Laja-Mjr. March back to Magyaralmas.

**28 January 1945:** 5 Tigers operational again.

**30 January 1945:** The operational tanks move to Sarkeresztes.

**31 January 1945:** 9 Tigers attack with a cavalry battalion under Hauptmann Sonntag toward Gyulamajor, but they have to evacuate it at night because the infantry cannot maintain contact.

**1 February 1945:** Another attack on Gyulamajor. Leutnant Piepgras secures Hill 214 northwest of the city with 3 Tigers. When 50 enemy tanks are spotted south of it, the battalion commander establishes a blocking position with 4 tanks (including his own). One after the other, these 3 tanks break down and only his tank opens fire on 25–30 enemy tanks. After knocking out several tanks, a hit in the suspension immobilizes his vehicle. After he is supported by Piepgras' tank (3 more tanks destroyed), he is able to withdraw slowly. In the late afternoon, the enemy attack resumes; another 17 tanks and assault guns are knocked out. 1 Tiger is bogged down and has to be blown up. 2 Tigers remain in a covering position.

*Total tanks: 22.*

**3 February 1945:** 5 tanks (Leutnant Fürbringer) attack toward Gyulamajor with elements of the 5. SS-Panzer-Division "Wiking." 5 antitank guns are captured. The tanks are ordered to stay in place.

**4 February 1945:** Kampfgruppe Fürbringer knocks out 8 tanks in Gyulamajor and destroys 5 antitank guns on an adjacent hill. In the dark, the tanks march back to Sakaresztes.

**11 February 1945:** First day of entrainment in Mor. Attachment to XXXXIII. Panzer-Korps ( ).

**13 February 1945:** First transports arrive in Perbete; assembly area is in Csuz. Preparation for counterattack on 17 February 1945 with the 44. Reichs-Grenadier-Division "Hoch- und Deutschmeister" against the Gran bridgehead.

**15 February 1945:** 14 Tigers operational.

**16 February 1945:** The tanks are moved onto a hillside assembly area at Kürt.

**17 February 1945:** The assault with a total of 22 Tigers before dawn takes the enemy completely by surprise. 1 Tiger is knocked out. The battalion commander is wounded, and Hauptmann Wiegand assumes acting command.

*Total tanks: 21.*

**18 February 1945:** Continuation of the attack along the railway line to Kis-Ujfalú. The crews clear a minefield by hand to keep momentum. After dusk, the order is received to continue the advance. Contact with the leading parts of the 1. SS-Panzer-Division "Leibstandarte SS Adolf Hitler" near Mussla after midnight. Urgent resupply is carried out.

**19 February 1945:** The attacking force takes Kőbölkut. Several Tigers advance on Batorkesz with Aufklärungs-Abteilung 44 (44. Reichs-Grenadier-Division "Hoch- und Deutschmeister"). Night attack on Kemend is blocked by a minefield.



**20 February 1945:** 2 Tigers in covering position.

**21 February 1945:** Night attack with 6 Tigers across two minefields with the support of the engineers of the 44. Reichs-Grenadier-Division "Hoch- und Deutschmeister." Strong antitank-gun belt defensive positions have to be eliminated.

**22 February 1945:** 4 damaged Tigers contain enemy forces.

**25 February 1945:** The Gran bridgehead is wiped out.

**1 March 1945:** 11 Tigers operational.

**7 March 1945:** Redeployment to Verebely east of Neutra. Attachment to Panzer-Regiment 4 (Panzer-Division "Feldherrnhalle 2" under Oberst Dr. Bäke). Hauptmann Dr. von Diest-Koerber joins the battalion again, despite doctor's advice. The number of authorized tanks, according to the table of organization, is reduced to 31 Tigers (in only 2 companies).

**10 March 1945:** The battalion (15 Tigers) is designated a corps reserve in Verebely.

**11 March 1945:** 5 new Tiger II tanks delivered.

*Total tanks: 26.*

**15 March 1945:** 19 Tigers operational. Soviet offensive across the Gran near Töhöl; then abortive attack on Nagykalna.

**26 March 1945:** More engagements near Töhöl.

**27 March 1945:** During the night, the battalion is withdrawn from Töhöl and relocated to Verebely, where heavy fighting ensues. Several tanks rush to Kalasz to protect the route of retreat. During the night, the Töhöl group withdraws to Kalasz as well.

**28 March 1945:** Delaying action in Neutra.

**29 March 1945:** The Tigers are pulled out of the Neutra Bridgehead too late. Many damaged tanks have to be retrieved.

**30 March 1945:** Another delaying action; supply is possible only by own initiative.

**31 March 1945:** Defense near Bab Castle.

**1 April 1945:** Fierce fighting in and south of Tyrnau. Further withdrawal in the direction of Carpathian Minor Range (Trnava).

**2 April 1945:** With the help of a "confiscated" mechanized infantry company, a position around Nadas-Bole Az is held.

**3 April 1945:** Heavy fighting at Nadas.

**4 April 1945:** Continued defense in Nadas; withdrawal later to Apfeldorf. 1 bogged down Tiger has to be blown up. Further withdrawal to the west. Only 6 Tigers available.

**5 April 1945:** At noon, radio order to march via Senitza (Senica) into the area of Schloßberg (Sastin). There, an enemy attack on Marvaör is repelled by 4 Tigers. 13 Tigers operational.

**6 April 1945:** During the night, withdrawal to the farm near Novy Dvor.

**7 April 1945:** Two axes of retreat are covered by 2 Tigers, 2 Flakpanzer and several SPW's against strong enemy pressure. In the dark, withdrawal to Hulicz in order to form a bridgehead over the March River.

**8 April 1945:** Limited counterattack near Hulicz.

**9 April 1945:** Defense of the Hulicz Bridgehead. During the night, redeployment to the west bank into the area of Lundenburg (Breclav). Subsequent withdrawal to Lanstorf.

**10 April 1945:** Assembly area in Lanstorf; 13 Tigers operational.

**11 April 1945:** The operational Tigers are ordered into a blocking position at Lanzot. The enemy attack is pushed back; 10 tanks are knocked out. 1 Tiger is a total loss.

**12 April 1945:** The battalion (minus 2 Tigers that remain near Lundenburg) is relocated into the oilfields near Zistersdorf. All tanks break down during the march.

**13 April 1945:** The two Tigers near Lundenburg repel several attacks, knocking out 16 tanks. The battalion is redeployed to Windisch-Baumgarten and Maustreck.

**14 April 1945:** Withdrawal to Wilfersdorf-Hobersdorf.

**15 April 1945:** Relocation into the sector of the 357. Infanterie-Division 10 kilometers to Wilfersdorf in order to establish a defensive position, but this division cannot be "contacted." No Tigers available. 2 Flakpanzer IVs take position in Rabensburg. In the evening, 4 Tigers out of 13 operational.

**16 April 1945:** 6 Tigers operational. During the night, order to march from Bergen via Nikolsburg and Poysdorf to Althöflein. Still in the dark, march back to Wilfersdorf.

**17 April 1945:** Non-stop defensive fighting near Wilfersdorf and Hobersdorf.

**18 April 1945:** In the morning, the battalion is relocated to Erdberg, but an enemy tank battalion (around 40 tanks) already has passed to the west. Several Tigers support the 25. Panzer-Division to clear Mistelbach.

**19 April 1945:** Counterattack via Erdberg to the north against enemy forces near Klein Hadersdorf; 13 tanks knocked out.

**20 April 1945:** Further withdrawal into the area of Föllin-Altruppersdorf; 2 tanks destroyed. Counterattack near Poysdorf. Attachment to Panzer-Division "Feldherrnhalle 2".

**21 April 1945:** The penetrating enemy (about 25 tanks) is pursued with 3, later 8, Tigers, and several Wespe self-propelled guns. The enemy is trapped near the Meierhof farm; 18 tanks are knocked out. Later on, withdrawal to Laa.

**22 April 1945:** 2 Tigers are in a covering position near Stonsdorf. 2 others Tigers are further north near Dürnholz (Drnholec) and Neupreau (Nowy Prerov).

**24 April 1945:** The tanks are moved to Zwingendorf.

**26 April 1945:** The battalion is in Socherl. Elements are in action in the south near Wutzeshofen and also near Wostitz (Vlasatice). 1 tank is knocked out there.

**27–30 April 1945:** Defensive fighting near Wostitz, 6 tanks destroyed. Knight's Cross for the battalion commander.

**29 April 1945:** Unteroffizier Knispel (162 kills) is killed in action. During the withdrawals in April, a total of 14 Tigers were lost.

Total tanks: 12.

**2–6 May 1945:** The 12 Tigers cover various road positions. The corps orders formations not to recover tanks any more during withdrawals.

**7 May 1945:** Soviet offensive along the entire front line. 16 tanks, 12 assault guns, 7 antitank guns and 1 aircraft destroyed. Common route of retreat via Wittingau (Trebn). The front breaks.

**8 May 1945:** The battalion reaches Schidrowitz. No more orders from the corps command. Withdrawal via Budweis toward US forces.

**9 May 1945:** Retreat to Budweis. 2 Tigers destroy a Czech insurgent position that is manning a captured 8.8-centimeter Pak in Budweis.

**10 May 1945:** After passing through Budweis, information comes in about failed surrender negotiations of the corps command with the US forces. The remnants of the battalion (400–450 soldiers) gather in a nearby forest and hold a last formation. The requested Iron Crosses are awarded (donated by officers and sergeants). All vehicles, including the last 2 Tigers, are destroyed. The battalion is divided into groups of 5 to 12, which then try to make their way to Bavaria. About 120 escape, but more than 400 are captured by the US forces. They are held at a camp at Zwiesel and then handed over to the Soviets!



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was the most successful Tiger battalion of all, having destroyed more than 1,700 enemy tanks and far more than 2,000 guns.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

Oberstleutnant Post	May 1942–January 1943
Oberstleutnant Hoheisel	January–May 1943
Hauptmann Graf Kageneck	May 1943–February 1944
Hauptmann Fromme	February–December 1944
Hauptmann von Diest-Koerber	December 1944–May 1945

#### **KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENTS**

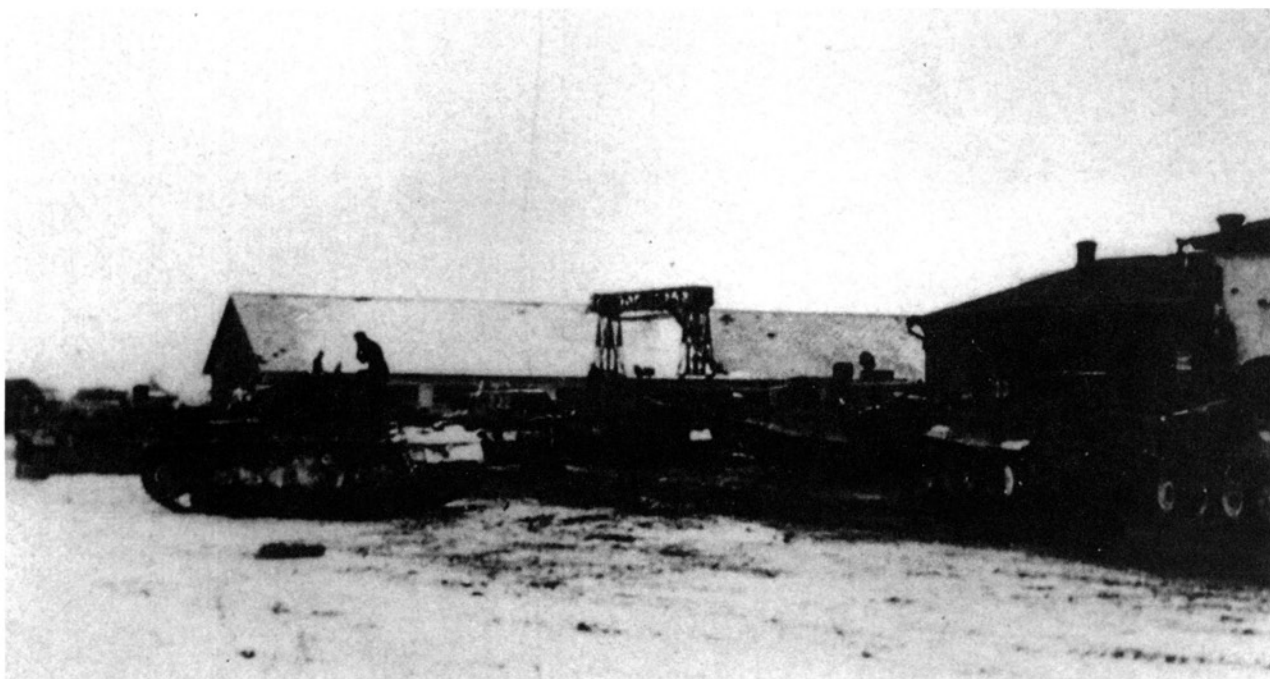
Hauptmann Burmeister	Knight's Cross	02 September 1944
Hauptmann Dr. N. von Diest-Koerber	Knight's Cross	01 May 1945
Hauptmann Clemens Graf Kageneck	Knight's Cross	04 August 1943
Oak Leaves (513rd)	26 June 1944	
Oberleutnant Walter Scherf	Knight's Cross	23 February 1944

#### **TOP SCORERS**

Feldwebel Knispel	162 tanks
Oberfähnrich Rondorf	106 tanks
Feldwebel Gärtner	more than 100 tanks



In the days before Christmas, the battalion was entrained at Döllersheim (Vienna) and moved to the Eastern Front. Like its early sister battalions, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was also partially equipped initially with the Panzer III. RUBBEL



After initial engagements to cover the withdrawal of forces in the Caucasus, the battalion's two companies in the field were assembled at Proletarskaja on 11 January 1943, where they then started the withdrawal to Rostow. RUBBEL



Tiger 111 after its arrival in Rostow on 22 January 1943. LOCHMANN



The Panzer IIIs of the battalion were concentrated into a separate Kampfgruppe on 12 February 1943 and linked up with the rest of the battalion some two days later. RUBBEL





Panzer III 103 broke through the ice of the Mius River on 16 February 1943. It took weeks before the vehicle could be recovered. RUBBEL



This is one of the two Tigers that participated in the attack on Anastassijewka on 21 February 1943. It is refueling from 200-liter fuel drums. HEIER



Feldwebel Fendesack's platoon arrived in March 1943, reinforcing the rest of the battalion. At this point, the tanks still had not had their turret numerals applied.



After several weeks of rest, the Tigers started the road march to Mariupol on 11 April 1943. The tanks carry additional 200-liter fuel drums on their rear decks. VON ROSEN



In this image, we see Tiger II entrained and ready for rail movement to Kharkov. BAUMANN



The platoon leader's tank of the Fourth Platoon of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 managed to get seriously stuck during training conducted southwest of Kharkov. A few days later, the battalion turned in its Panzer IIIs and all of the tanks were renumbered.

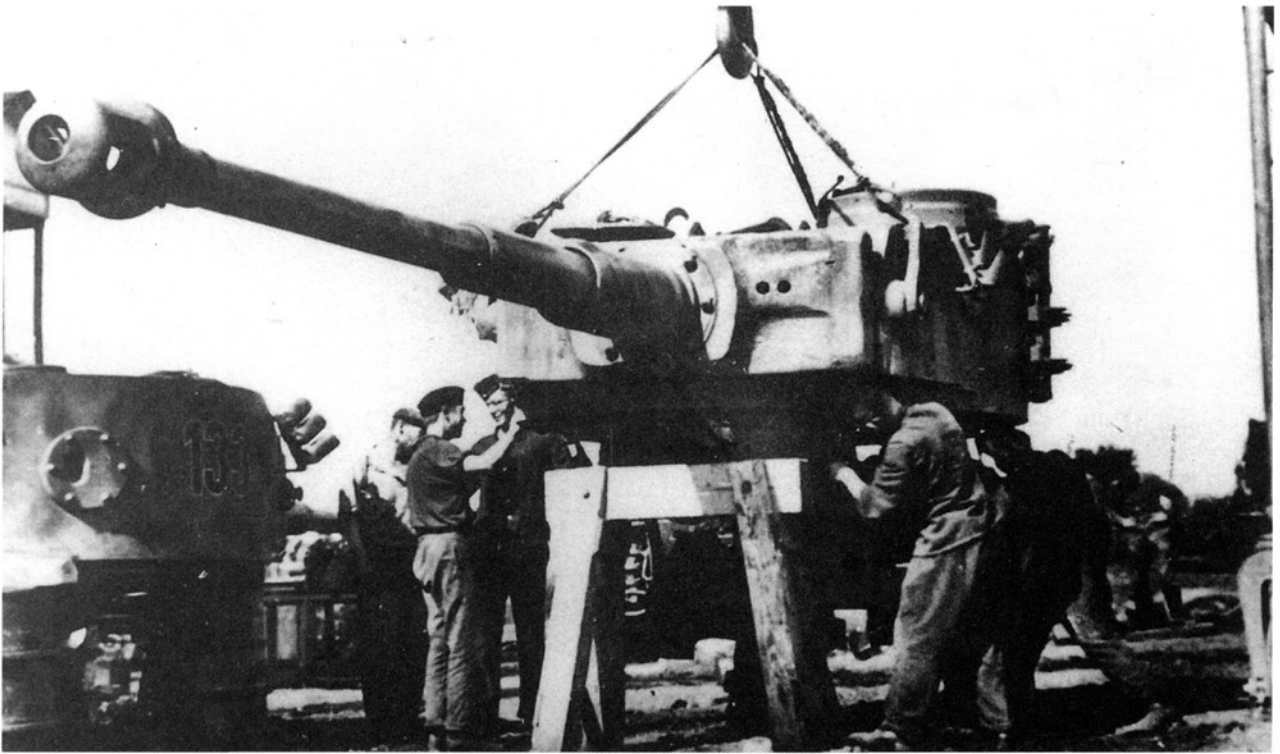


Tigers 132 and 233 give 241a tow, thus documenting the renumbering transition of the battalion.



During the operational pause in preparation for the build-up to Operation "Citadel," the battalion had the opportunity to conduct repairs and maintain its vehicles. Here we see work being performed on the massive twin mufflers of the tank. HAASE





Once turrets were removed from tanks in order to effect repairs or perform maintenance, they had to be placed somewhere. This photographs two simple, but effective field expedients: heavy-duty sawhorses and fuel drums. RESTAYN



Tiger 323 emerges from the water obstacle successfully.





In early June 1943, a combined exercise was conducted with the 7. Panzer-Division. In this image, the tank of Leutnant von Rosen crosses soft ground with the aid of fascines. VON ROSEN



Tiger 324 nearly got bogged down. In such situations, the best course of action was for the driver to maintain as straight a course as possible and avoid applying too much power to the tracks. In no case, should the driver halt the vehicle. VON ROSEN



One of the tasks of the exercise was to cross a tank ditch. Here we see Tiger 311 as it is climbing out of the far side of the ditch. VON ROSEN



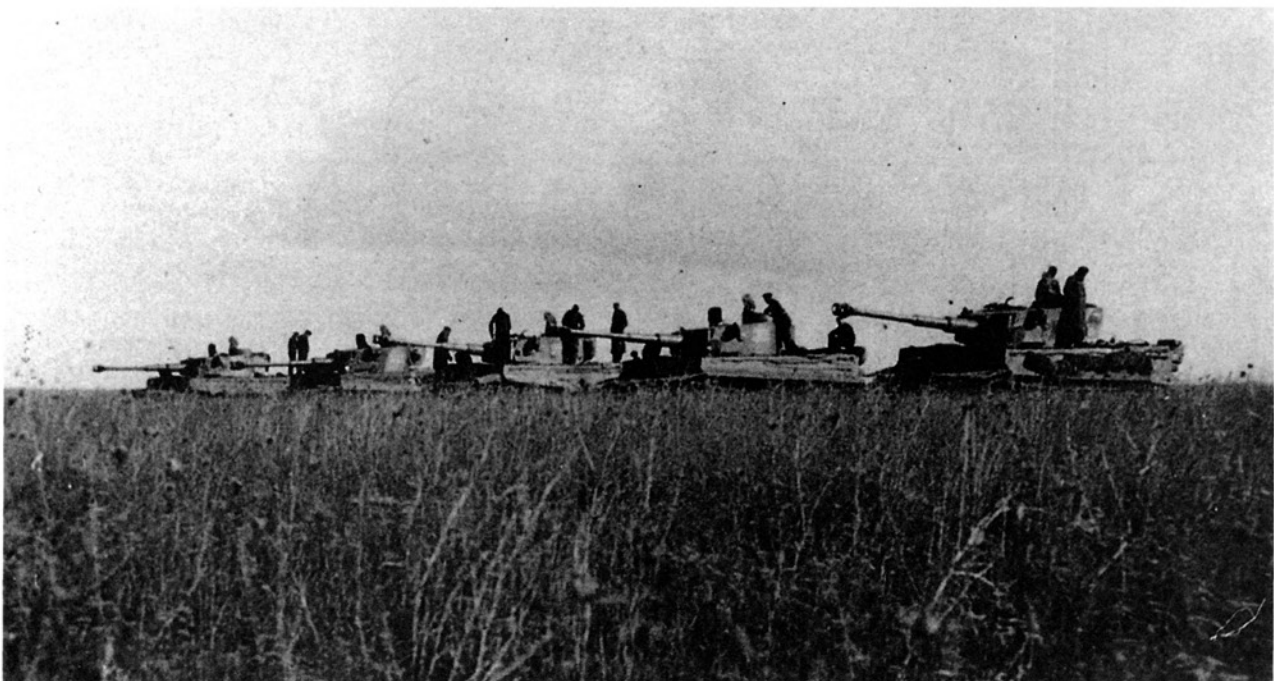
Hauptmann Lange, the commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, leads his company through the streets of Kharkov. VON ROSEN



On 27 June 1943, a delegation from Turkey visited the Eastern Front and was very impressed by the Tiger.



One of the last quiet mornings in early July 1943. The following days would prove to be quite hot, in more ways than one. RUBBEL



Crews of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 zero their guns several days prior to the start of Operation "Citadel."





Leutnant Cūsow of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 enjoys a conversation with some of his men at the assembly area near Toloknoje. Some flat iron bars have been welded on the track mudguards for the attachment of barbed wire. This was done in an effort to discourage enemy tank-hunter/killer teams from attempting to climb on the tanks. RUBBEL



The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was attached to the 19. Panzer-Division for the operation. It is also moving out for the attack from its base at Toloknoje.



The company commander's tank—Tiger 200—occupies a covering position during the movement to contact.



The platoon leader of the 3rd Platoon opens fire with his main gun.





A wounded soldier is assisted back, while Tigers hold in a covering position.



The engineers have placed a carpet of hexagonal metal plates leading to and from the muddy embankments to help prevent the heavy vehicles from bogging down.



Tiger 222 crosses the engineer bridge. Ramps have been placed at both ends of the bridge to facilitate its crossing.



Tiger 222 and the remaining tanks cross the water obstacle. Due to enemy fire, the tank commander is keeping his head down and observes primarily through the vision slits in the commander's cupola. Shortly after this photograph was taken, all of the tanks of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 were immobilized by mines.



The battalion's reconnaissance platoon returns from an operation. A motorcycle sidecar combination was apparently attached to it; its driver, an Unteroffizier, has been slightly wounded. RUBBEL



Hits like this one on Tiger 100 were nothing out of the ordinary and did not bother the crew. RUBBEL



This Tiger has triumphed over a T-34. It was a common enough picture, but from the strategic perspective, the situation radically changed for the worse for the Germans after Operation "Citadel."



After the decision to stop the offensive at Kursk, the battalion had little time to get its broken-down or battle-damaged tanks operational again. The turret of Tiger 133 is lifted by the 15-ton portal crane on 30 July 1943.





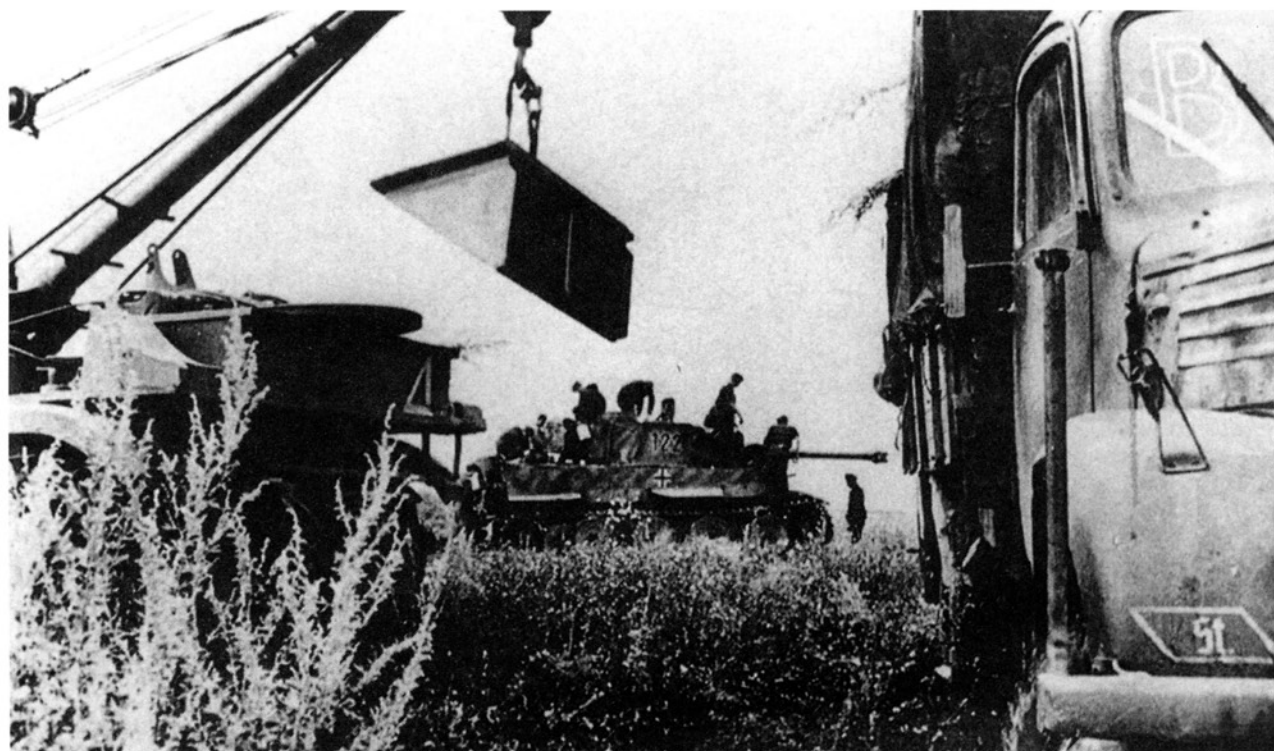
Tanks of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 leave their assembly area on the morning of 1 August 1943 as German infantry passes by. RUBBEL



The remaining operational tanks—like the rearming Tiger 211 seen here—took part in the defensive operations at Belgorod. RUBBEL



This photograph, also taken on 1 August 1943, vividly contrasts the old and the new! Germany's most powerful and modern fighting vehicle passes a horse-drawn supply column.



This image, taken on 10 August 1943, shows some interesting details on the truck. All of the soft-skinned vehicles in the battalion had a white bar in the lower right-hand corner of the windshield to aid in identifying them. The letter "B" stands for Bergezug, the recovery platoon. The "St" in the company rhomboid stands for Stabskompanie, the Headquarters Company.



On 13 August 1943, the battalion supported the III./SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment "Eicke" of SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Totenkopf" during a counterattack.



On 16 August 1943, the battalion was moved to Wyssokopol as the corps reserve. These are scenes of the preparation to depart. The signals sergeant on the battalion commander's tank gives a hand and arm signal to tank commanders for them to initiate radio checks. The tanks were then refueled, like Tiger 332 shown in the right-hand image.





Hauptmann Scherf, the acting battalion commander, studies the map.



28 August 1943: The tanks are in defensive positions near Hill 161.8. Ordered to remain in the open terrain, the tanks suffered a number of hits from Soviet artillery.





The Tiger of the company commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 at Pischtschanka in September 1943. This particular Tiger was one that was issued later, since it features the later-style commander's cupola.



In October 1943, the battalion was in a rest area near Snamenka, where it had time to maintain and repair vehicles and conduct training. This sequence shows recovery training that was conducted on 4 October 1943.



Another tank pulls the "stuck" tank out of the ditch.



Tiger 331 crosses the ditch on a small bridge to help Tiger 321, which is bogged down on the far side.

The crew removes tow cables that were pre-attached to the front of the tank so it can be pulled out from the rear.



It sounds almost impossible, but this tank—Tiger 311—was operational the day after the photograph was taken! MÜNCH





It is not easy to attach the tow cables, when the tow hooks are buried in mud.



The two Tigers have finally pulled Tiger 332 out of the soft ground.





In mid-January 1944, an ad hoc heavy tank regiment was formed—schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke—to form the main effort for the relief attack on the Tscherkassy Pocket. In addition to Tigers of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, we see Panthers from Panzer-Regiment 11.



The commander of the *ad hoc* regiment was Oberstleutnant Bäke, one of the best tactical commanders of armor. PACHNICKÉ



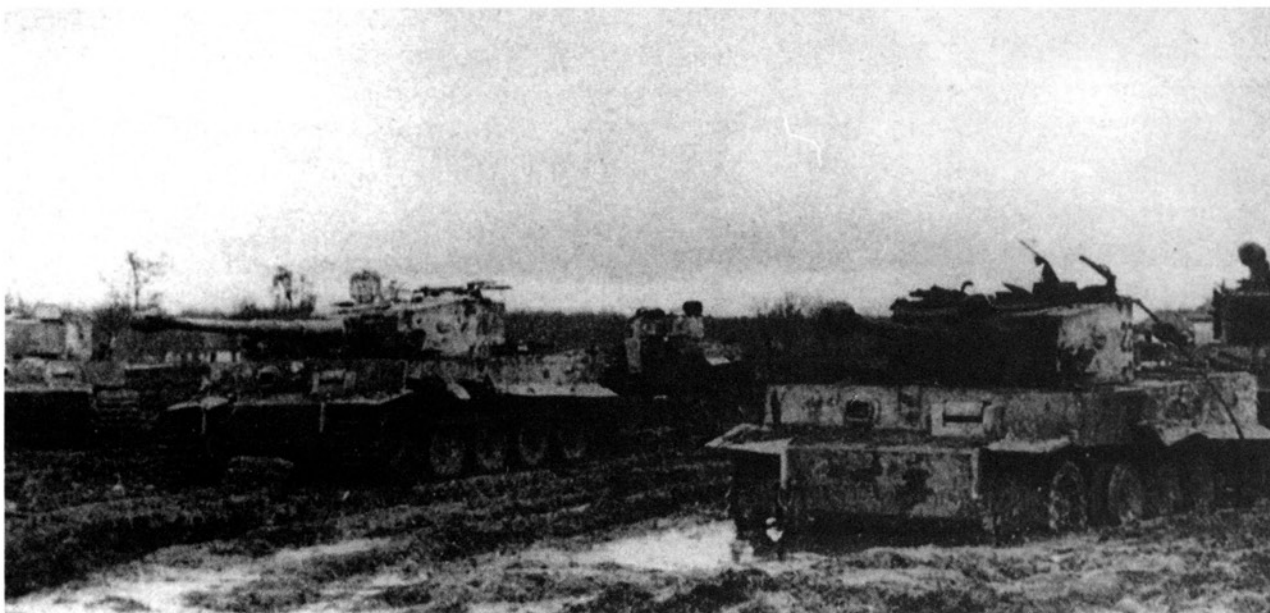
War booty in February 1944. Tiger 101 has brought back an operational T-34. RUBBEL



Tiger 200 after the partially unsuccessful attack against Tscherkassy. PAPENFUB



At the end of February 1944, Leutnant Piepgras was ordered to lead a detail to Germany to pick up 12 new Tigers. This force was diverted to the Tarnopol Sector, where it was attached to Kampfgruppe Mittermeyer. Here is one of the tanks—Tiger 123—in March 1944.



During the withdrawal operations in early 1944 and the subsequent fighting as part of the wander "Hube Pocket," the battalion lost most of its tanks. On 7 March 1944, all 21 non-operational tanks of the battalion in Potash were captured by the enemy.



In June 1944, the battalion was reissued tanks at the Ohrdruf Training Area. Crews of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 apply camouflage to their new Tiger IIs. FIEDLER



Tiger 114 has removed its track mudguards prior to changing over to the rail transportation tracks. FIEDLER





The new tanks are transported to the west. An air guard is posted on top of the vehicle to provide early warning of an impending air attack. RUBBEL



Detraining in France: In the center of this image we see one of the battalion's top scorers, Unteroffizier Knispel. PIEPGRAS



Tiger 323 of Feldwebel Seidel on 6 July 1944. It is seen here shortly after its arrival at the invasion front, where it is on its way to the Caen Sector. VON ROSEN



Several moments later, this tank broke through a bridge near Canon, representing the first total loss for the battalion in Normandy. RUBBEL



Hauptmann Scherf, the commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, in his Tiger I prior to the devastating air strikes of 18 July 1944.



Withdrawal to the east came to a halt at the Seine River, where all of the usable bridges had already been destroyed. In this photograph, we see Tiger 213 at Bourgheroulde, just prior to its destruction by its crew. RUBBEL



A Tiger II of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 in Normandy. Most of these early Tiger IIs had a two-piece gun mantlet tube. LOCHMANN



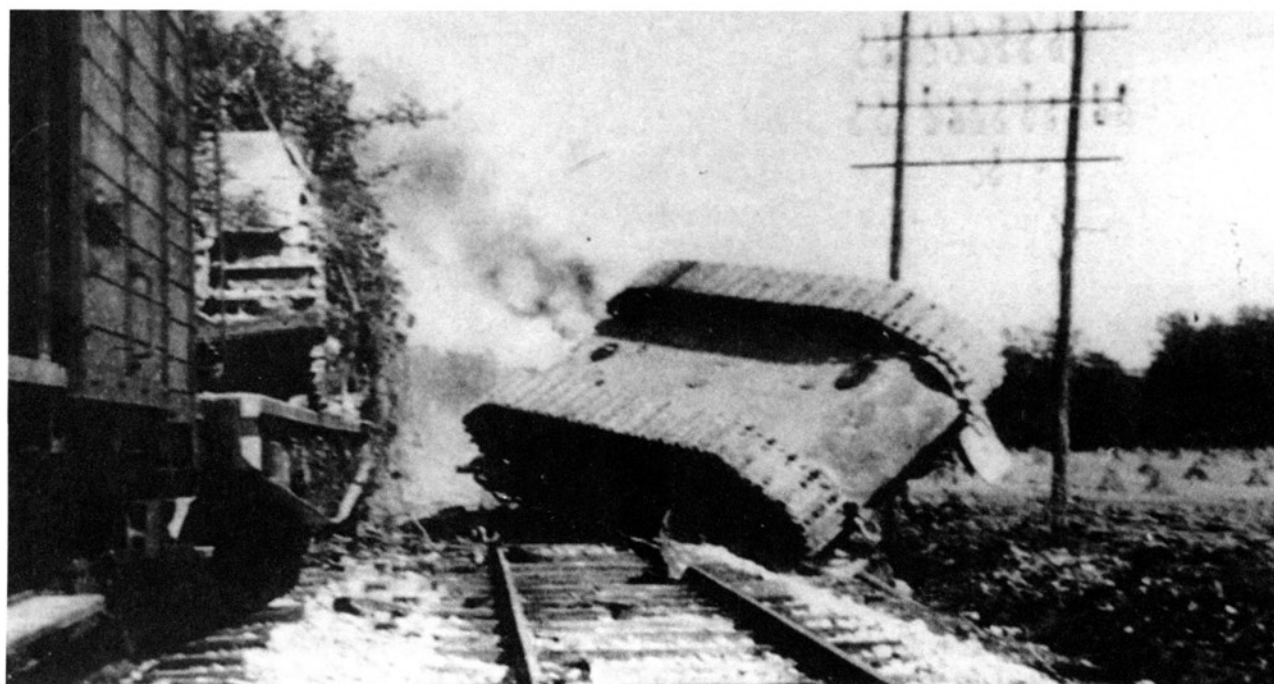
The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 was issued Tiger IIs at Mailly le Camp on 31 July 1944. Two of them already had the production-series turret, like Tiger 301 in the foreground. RUBBEL



Only two Tiger IIs of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 had the new production turret. In this image, we see a "Porsche" turret with a single-piece gun mantlet cover. These tanks can be distinguished from those of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, because the tank identification numerals were painted towards the rear of the turrets.



The other Tiger II with the Henschel turret was Tiger 300, Hauptmann Scherf's tank.



Tiger 311 was knocked off a rail car by a fighter-bomber attack on 12 August 1944 and landed upside down.

VON ROSEN





Having lost almost all of its tanks in northern France, the battalion was reconstituted at Camp Senne (near Paderborn) in September 1944. The tanks were lined up for a propaganda filming during the battalion's training there. The tanks in the background have already been marked and can be positively identified as having belonged to the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503. Some of the tanks have the newly introduced "ambush" pattern camouflage scheme (2nd and 3rd tanks). The tanker seen sitting in the loader's hatch of the first tank wears the unofficial Tiger emblem that was popular with soldiers of the battalion. VON ROSEN



On 12 October 1944, the battalion was moved by train to Hungary. PEUCKER



A crew poses on a rail car in front of its tank. It appears there was no shortage of meat for this crew.

HEIER



The tank has been loaded, and the soldiers set about butchering the pig.



A view of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 en route to Abony.



The attacking Tigers faced difficult weather conditions. In this photograph, we see the company commander's tank of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 during a short march rest.





The battalion also received two Tigers with the Porsche turrets, which the battalion had left behind at Mailly le Camp on its departure for Normandy in August 1944.



Two tanks of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 in the vicinity of Gyöngyös on 15 November 1944.



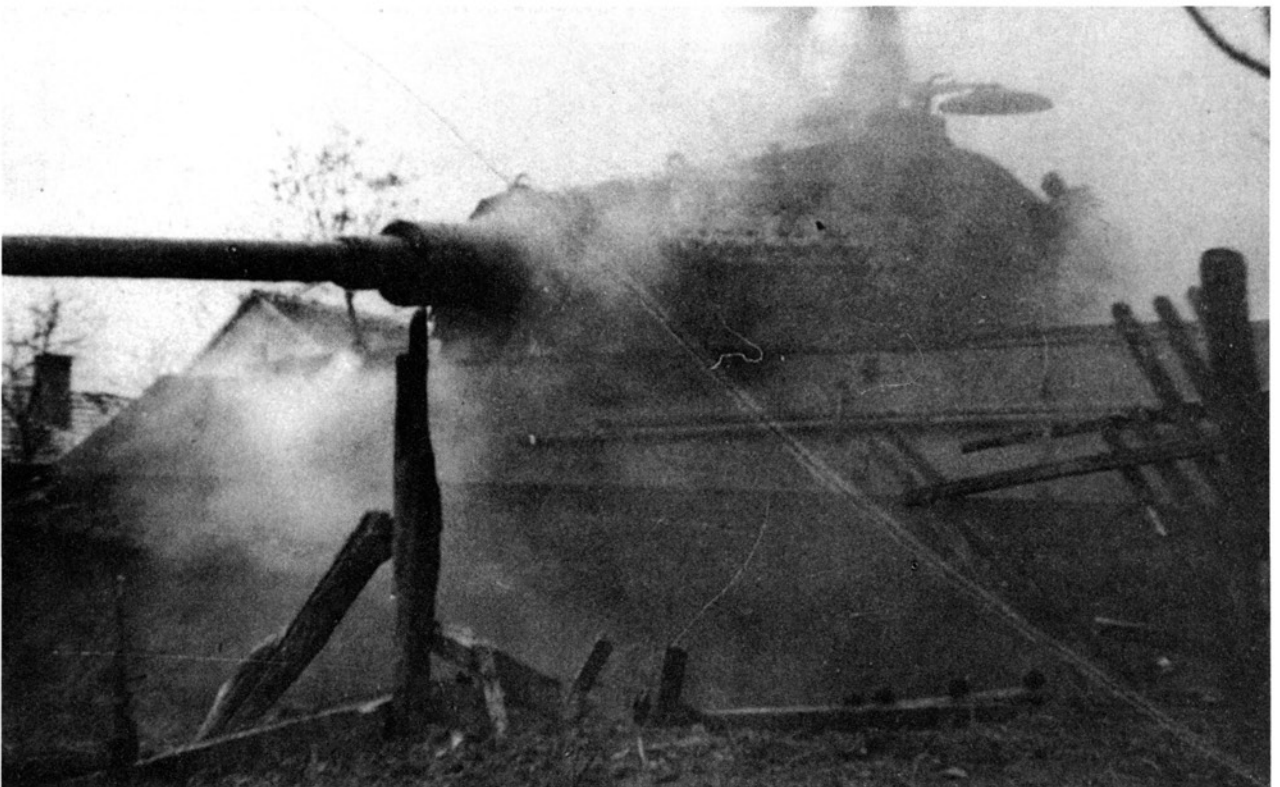


The following series of six impressive photographs document an engagement at Polgardi on 23 December 1944. Covering each other, the tanks rush through the town without adequate infantry support. Suddenly, the lead tank—Tiger 133—is hit from the left by a hidden antitank gun. The hit kills the driver and radio operator. These pictures were taken by Unteroffizier Lochmann, the driver of the company commander's tank (1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503).





*Ein Tiger I der Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503*





Tiger 100 can be seen several days later. The towing cables were always prepared for immediate use at the time, since bogged-down tanks were a common occurrence. LOCHMANN

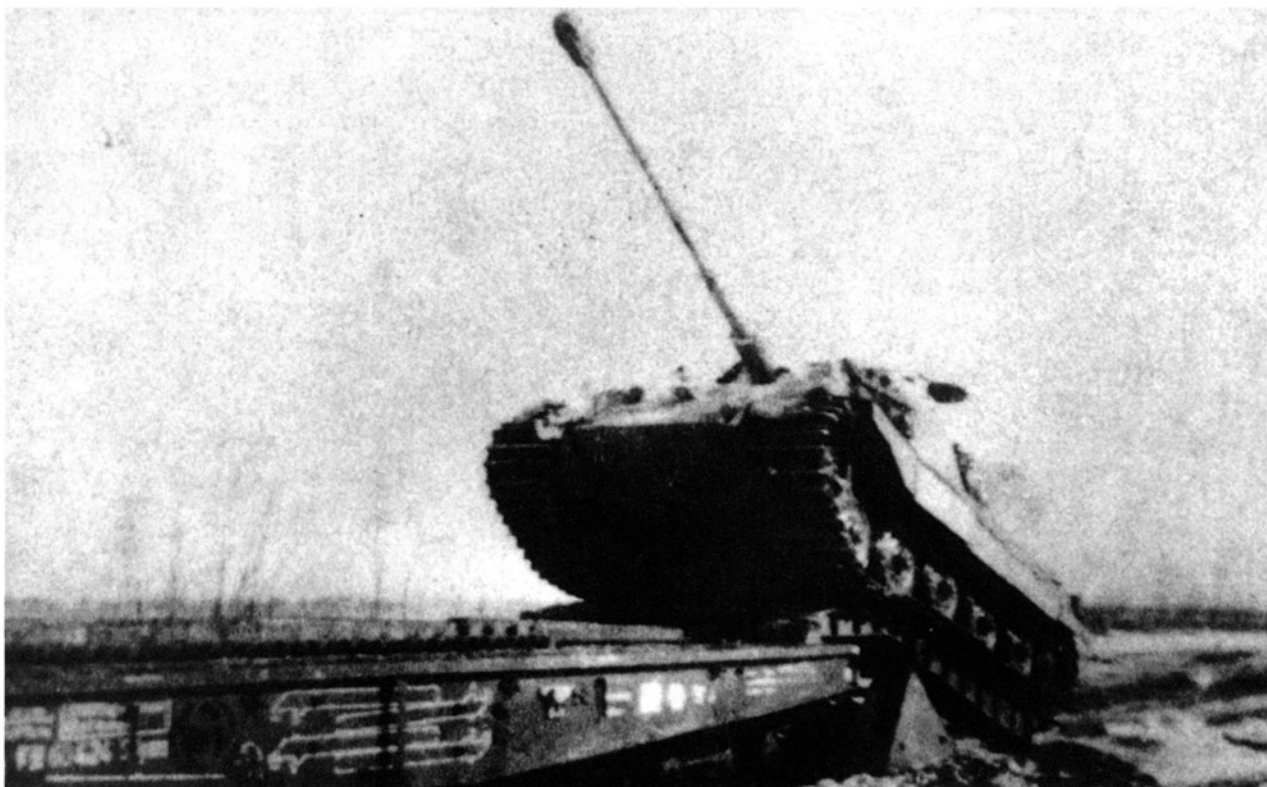


The men of one of the maintenance teams—always eager to assist their comrades at the front. They are standing in front of a 3-ton prime mover. In front of them is their pennant with the “S” rhomboid and “I-Trupp” underneath. “I-Trupp” equals Instandsetzungs-Trupp, or maintenance section. RUBBEL





Snow has come and Porsche Tiger 314 has already applied its whitewash camouflage. This photograph was taken in the Szarkerestes Sector.



At Perbete, some of the tanks—in this case, Tiger 131—had to be moved in reverse off of the trains, since there were no side ramps. HEIER



Another view of Tiger 131, this time after the successful Gran offensive. HEIER



By the end of the fighting in this sector, most of the tanks were fitted with additional track blocks on the sides of the turrets to better protect the crews, especially against shaped charges.

The battalion received 5 new Tigers as replacements on 11 March 1945. Here is one of them at Verebely.



The end of the war draws near. This Tiger serves as a platform for transporting a company commander, who was killed in the least weeks of the war.



**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 503 ("FELDHERRNHALLE")****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
November 1942	4		4	
December 1942	16		20	31 Pz III Ns
6 February 1943	9		26	Formerly 2./sPA 502
31 March 1943	10		31	1./sPA 503
30 April 1943	10		41	3./sPA 503
10 May 1943	4		45	
23 August 1943	12		49	
3 January 1944	39		64	
7 January 1944	6		69	
10 February 1944	6		51	
26 February 1944	3		57	
29 February 1944	7		64	From sPA 506
9 March 1944	6			
10 March 1944	(6)			1 remained in Tarnopol
17 March 1944	(1)		60	Maintenance
21 March 1944	6		65	
15 May 1944	-5		0	To sPA 505; 1 in Tarnopol
11 June 1944	6		6	
12 June 1944	11	12	29	
14 June 1944	6		35	
15 June 1944	5		40	
17 June 1944	5		45	
31 July 1944		6	21	
2 August 1944		8	29	
19 September 1944		11	13	
20 September 1944		15	28	
21 September 1944		12	40	
22 September 1944		7	47	
16 March 1945		5	26	
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>76</b>		



## Tank Losses (only Tigers)

Date	Loss(es)	Inventory	Remarks
9 January 1943	2	18	Knocked out
10 January 1943	2	16	Factory maintenance
17 January 1943	1	15	Destroyed by own crew
22 February 1943	1	23	Knocked out
10 March 1943	2	21	Factory maintenance
10 July 1943	2	43	Knocked out
12 July 1943	1	42	Knocked out
14 July 1943	1	41	Knocked out
23 July 1943	3	38	Knocked out
13 August 1943	1	37	Knocked out
24 August 1943	1	48	Knocked out
29 August 1943	4	2	Knocked out
31 August 1943	1	45	Friendly fire (knocked out by an assault gun)
6 September 1943	1	44	Knocked out
13 September 1943	1	43	Destroyed by own crew
30 September 1943	4	39	Factory maintenance
30 October 1943	4	35	Knocked out
13 November 1943	7	28	Knocked out
20 December 1943	3	25	Factory maintenance
3 January 1944	1	69	Self-ignition
27 January 1944	1	68	Friendly fire (knocked out by a Panther)
29 January 1944	2	66	Destroyed by own crew
12 February 1944	4	62	Knocked out
15 February 1944	1	61	Knocked out
16 February 1944	1	60	Knocked out by a T-34
18 February 1944	4	56	Destroyed by own crew
25 February 1944	8	57	Not repairable
9 March 1944	2	62	Knocked out
14 March 1944	1	61	Knocked out
15 March 1944	1	60	Knocked out
21 March 1944	1	65	Destroyed by own crew
22 March 1944	4	61	Destroyed by own crew
29 March 1944	1	60	Knocked out
30 March 1944	24	36	21 destroyed by own crew

Date	Loss(es)	Inventory	Remarks
4 April 1944	1	35	Cannibalized for parts
5 April 1944	1	34	Destroyed by own crew
8 April 1944	5	29	Knocked out
22 April 1944	227		Knocked out or destroyed by own crew
6 July 1944	1	44	Not repairable
18 July 1944	13	32	Knocked out
1 August 1944	3	29	Factory maintenance
August 1944	29	0	Destroyed by own crew
12 August 1944	1	13	Captured
August 1944	11	2	Destroyed by own crew
1 November 1944	1	46	Burnt out
2 November 1944	2	44	1 destroyed by own crew; 1 knocked out by an antitank gun
3 November 1944	1	43	Knocked out by an antitank gun
5 November 1944	2	41	Factory maintenance
20 November 1944	1	40	Destroyed by own crew
6 December 1944	1	39	Knocked out
7 December 1944	10	29	Destroyed by own crew
8 December 1944	1	28	Knocked out by an antitank gun
23 December 1944	1	27	Knocked out by an antitank gun
24 December 1944	1	26	Destroyed by own crew
9 January 1945	1	25	Knocked out by an ISU 152
11 January 1945	2	23	Knocked out
1 February 1945	1	22	Destroyed by own crew
17 February 1945	1	21	Knocked out
11 April 1945	1	25	Knocked out
26 April 1945	1		Knocked out
April 1945	12	12	Most destroyed by own crew
May 1945	12	0	Most destroyed by own crew
TOTALS	252		

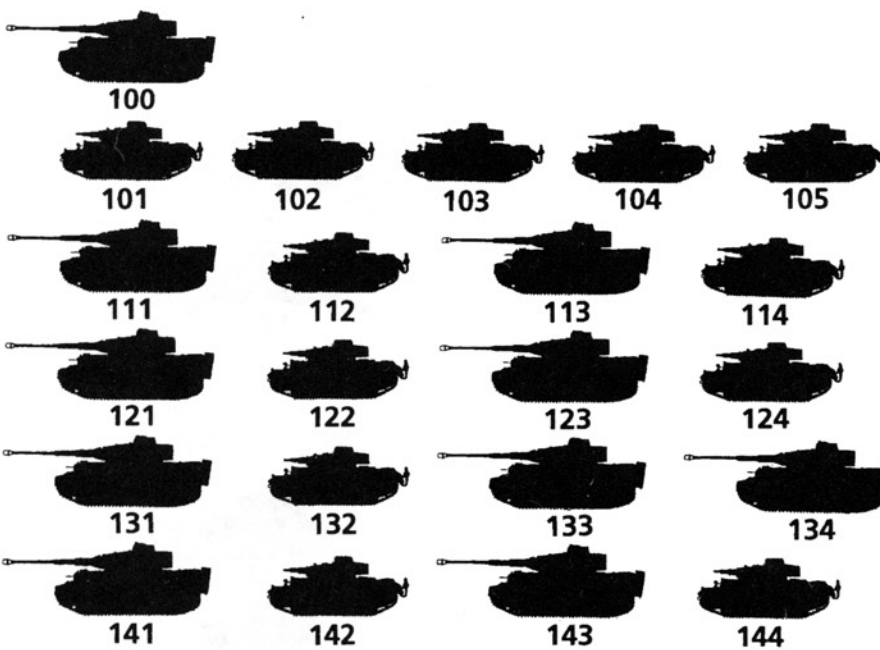
Of the battalion's losses, 49% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles, 45% were due to enemy activity and 6% were due to other reasons.



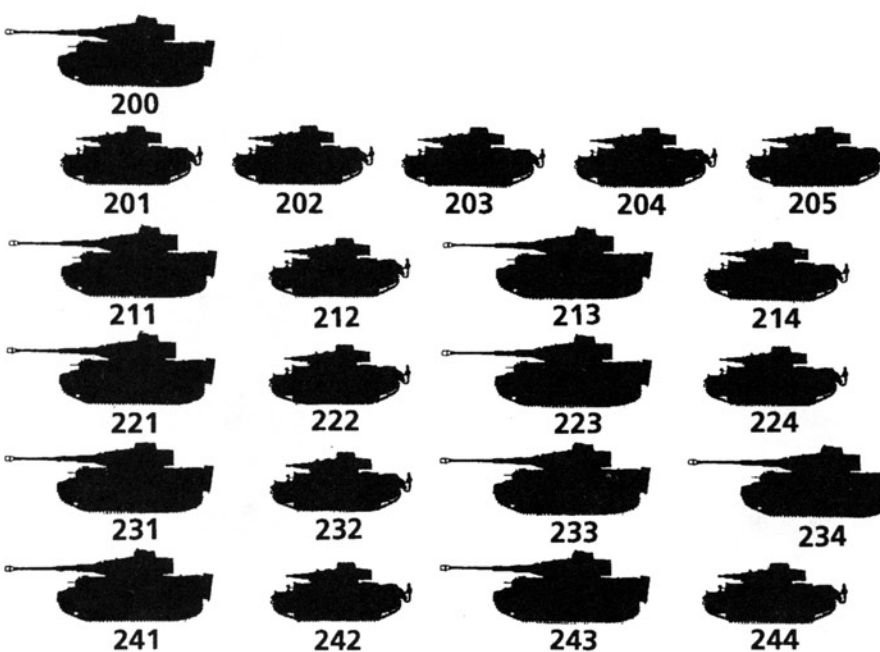
## Schwere Panzerabteilung 503 – December 1942



1.



2.





## Schwere Panzerabteilung 503 – July 1943



I



II



III

1.



100



101



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



133



134

2.



200



201



211



212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232



233



234

3.



300



301



311



312



313



314



321



322



323



324



331



332



333



334

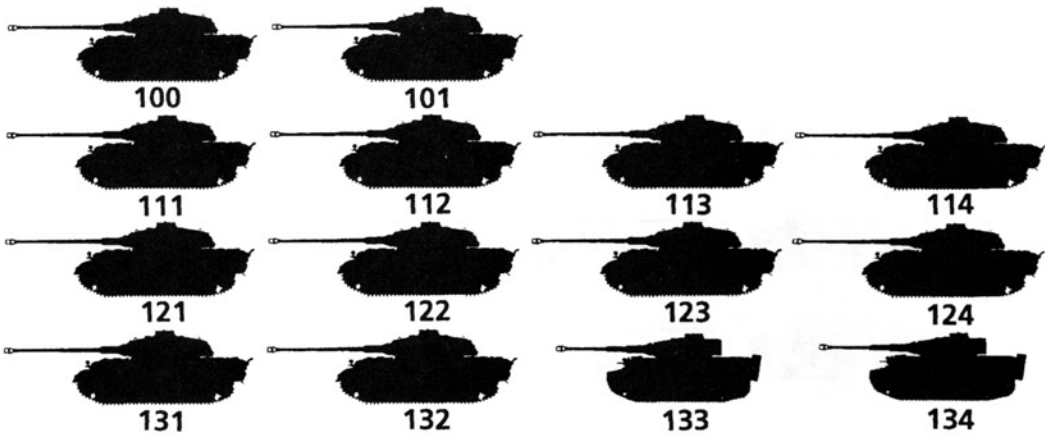




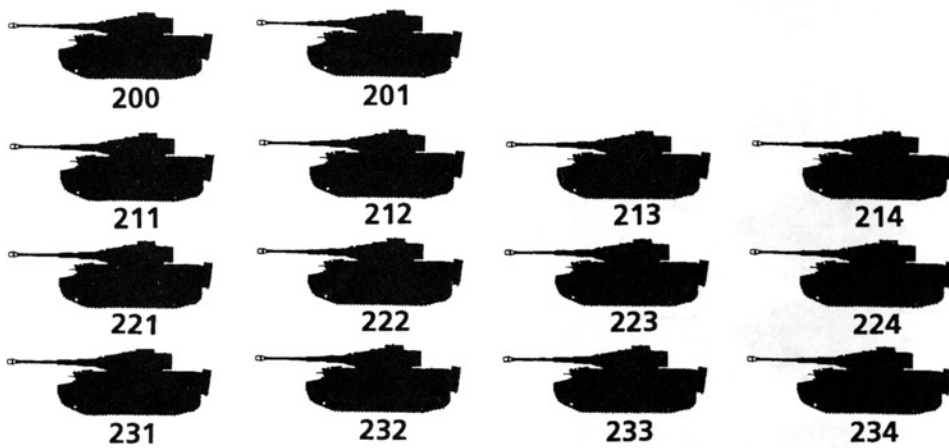
## Schwere Panzerabteilung 503 – June 1944



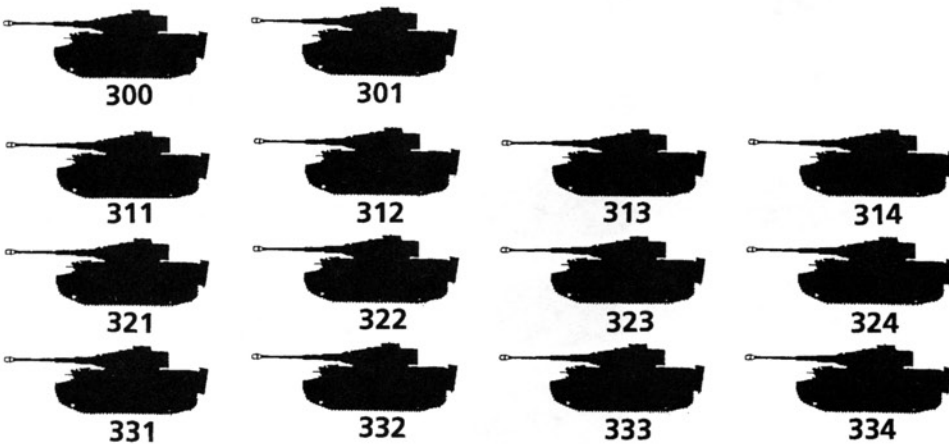
1.



2.



3.





# Schwere Panzerabteilung 503 – September 1944



I



II



III

1.



100



101



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



133



134

2.



200



201



211



212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232



233



234

3.



300



301



311



312



313



314



321



322



323



324



331



332



333



334



???



???

---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504*

Within this battalion, two tank companies are initially established with 4 platoons, each with 2 Tiger I tanks and 2 Panzer IIIs. There is 1 Tiger I and 2 Panzer IIIs in each of the company headquarters sections. All Tigers are equipped for submerged driving. Personnel of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 come from Panzer-Regiment 35; those of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 from Panzer-Regiment 1.

**Christmas 1942:** Personaleinheit Schober is formed from the III./Panzer-Regiment 4. It is trained on Tiger tanks and then integrated into the battalion. Later, this unit is relocated to Paderborn.

**18 January 1943:** The battalion is established in Fallingb.ostel.

**8 February 1943:** Major Seidensticker is appointed commander.

**13 February 1943:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is redesignated as the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (order rescinded four days later).

**17 February 1943:** The battalion is organized for employment in hot climates.

**27–28 February 1943:** Railway transport to Italy.

**6–8 March 1943:** Arrival in Trapani; the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 moves to Paceco. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is shipped to Tunis.



## **EMPLOYMENT OF THE 1./SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 504**

**12 March 1943:** The first 3 Tigers reach Tunis.

**17 March 1943:** Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 with 11 Tigers (without a battalion commander) is attached to Major Seidensticker. The battalion receives the order to move from Tunis in a 400-kilometer road march to Sfax-Maknassy to strengthen the defense of the Schott Position.

*Total tanks: 14.*

**19 March 1943:** 12 Tigers reach the Maknassy Pass.

**20 March 1943:** Employment of 6 Tigers west of the Maknassy Pass toward the US 9th Armored Division; 35 tanks knocked out. Breakthrough of the US to the sea is stopped.

**22 March 1943:** The next 4 Tigers are unloaded in Bizerta; a fifth one a day later.

*Total tanks: 19.*

**24 March 1943:** An enemy attack on Hill 322 north of Maknassy is repelled.

**25 March 1943:** Several attacks from the region north of Maknassy are pushed back.

**End of March 1943:** Passing Kairouan to the west, the battalion is relocated to the sector of Division "Hermann Göring" around Medjes el Bab-Bizerta. 1 Tiger has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 18.*

**1 April 1943:** 6 Tigers operational. One platoon (Oberleutnant Hautmann) is attached to the II./Panzer-Regiment 8. Two more Tigers arrive in Tunis.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**3 April 1943:** A tank company from Division "Hermann Göring" is attached.

**5 April 1943:** 6 Tigers are available to the 5. Panzer-Armee; 7 to the Deutsches Afrika-Korps.

**7 April 1943:** Unsuccessful counterattack against superior forces 15 kilometers west of La Skhirra. Afterwards, delaying action to the Enfidaville position.

**16 April 1943:** The last Tiger is unloaded in Bizerta.

*Total tanks: 21.*

**19 April 1943:** Attack of Oberleutnant Witt with 2 Tigers in Operation Fliederblüte ("Lilac Bloom") with III./Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 5 on Djebel Djaffa (west of Goubellat) without major success. Several tanks are knocked out.

The crew members of Tiger 131 panic and abandon the tank after two harmless hits from a Churchill.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**20 April 1943:** Attack with mounted airborne soldiers of the 12./Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 5 on the road to Medjez el Bab near the junction of Krouchet. An enemy counterattack is repelled. Several tanks and 1 Tiger are knocked out. After dusk, withdrawal to the former front lines.

*Total tanks: 19.*

**21 April 1943:** Defense 6 kilometers east of Medjez el Bab-Goubellat (Hill 107) with Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 5 and Division "Hermann Göring." Main offensive of the British 9th Armoured Division is pushed back. The Tigers destroy approximately 40 tanks. Tiger 712 (Oberleutnant Schröter) receives a hit from a Churchill (A Squadron/48th Royal Tank Regiment), blocking the turret, and is left behind by the crew. The British move this tank to La Manouba. Additionally, another Tiger and 3 Panzer IIIs are knocked out.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**25 April 1943:** Support of an attack of Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 5 on Hill 107, which had been lost on 23 April 1943.

**26 April 1943:** An attack against the friendly forces to the north—the 10. Panzer-Division—south of Medjerda is pushed back. 6 to 8 Tigers knock out more than 20 tanks. Major Seidensticker is awarded the Knight's Cross.

**28 April 1943:** 9 Tigers are employed with Kampfgruppe Irkens at the "Cactus Farm" southeast of Medjez el Bab with Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 5. Several tanks are knocked out.

**29 April 1943:** A new attack on the Cactus Farm is repelled; 4 tanks and 2 Tigers destroyed.

*Total tanks: 15.*

**End of April 1943:** Fighting in the area of Ksartyr-Pont du Fahs; a total of 41 tanks are knocked out.

**1 May 1943:** Only 4 Tigers operational.

**3–5 May 1943:** Defensive operations against several attacks in the Medjez el Bab region. All tanks are concentrated in Kampfgruppe (Oberst) Irkens.



**6 May 1943:** British launch main offensive. Fighting near the salt lakes south of Tunis in the days that follow. Counterattack of Kampfgruppe Irkens. 90 enemy tanks knocked out. 1 Tiger (Oberleutnant Hautmann) has to be blown up in a wadi after running out of fuel.

*Total tanks: 14.*

**7 May 1943:** Tank skirmish near the El Alia airfield.

**10 May 1943:** 9 Tigers operational.

**12 May 1943:** Surrender of the remnants of the two Tiger battalions on Bône Peninsula. Most of the vehicles are destroyed by own crews.



#### EMPLOYMENT OF 2./SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 504

The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is not shipped to Tunisia and stays on Sicily. In the area of Paceco, Italian tank crews are trained on the Tiger.

**10 May 1943:** Visit of Generalfeldmarschall Kesselring. All 9 Tigers operational. Later on, delivery of 2 more Tigers.

*Total tanks: 11.*

**20 May 1943:** 10 Tigers and 6 Panzer IIIs operational.

Several Panzer IVs are delivered. Reorganization near Caltanissetta and attachment to the 15. Panzer-Grenadier-Division.

**26 May 1943:** The company is attached to Panzer-Abteilung 215 in the area of Pietraperzia.

**June 1943:** Delivery of 6 new Tiger I tanks; the Panzer IVs are handed over the Panzer-Abteilung 215.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**10 June 1943:** All 17 Tigers operational.

**20 June 1943:** All 17 Tigers operational.

**30 June 1943:** 15 Tigers operational.

**10 July 1943:** Several Tigers (Leutnant Heim) fire at landing craft on the sea, but they are forced to withdraw by naval artillery. Assembly in the area of Caltagirone.

**11 July 1943:** The Tiger company is alerted near Piazza Armenia during the night and marches to the south, via Caltagirone, to the coast east of Gela. It suffers several losses from ground-attack aircraft. Panzer-Division "Hermann Göring" attacks with the Tigers in the lead against the Gela beachhead. The commander's tank (Oberleutnant Hummel) and two other Tigers are knocked out by the US 67th Armored Regiment. During recovery, 2 tanks throw their tracks and are also lost.

*Total tanks: 12.*

**12 July 1943:** Counterattack of one platoon (Leutnant Heim) in the direction of Vittoria. The Italian "Napoli" Division, whose sector this was, has "disappeared." The next morning, the Tigers are ordered to attack toward Panzer-Regiment "Hermann Göring," approaching along the coast towards the Niscemi junction. The company commander's (new) tank cannot be recovered and is blown up. The attack gains ground, but the regimental attack is suspended. After knocking out about 16 tanks, the Tiger group is encircled. 3 Tigers are destroyed. The two remaining tanks—each with more than 100 hits—withdraw but have to be blown up after running out of fuel. The crews rejoin the company again.

*Total tanks: 6.*

**14 July 1943:** 1 Tiger I (Kampfgruppe Schmalz) repels British commandos at Ponte Dei Malati near Lentini.

An infantry platoon (Leutnant Steuber) is formed with the rest of the personnel. Delaying action via Nicolosi-Trecastagni. Withdrawal into the area of Paterno. During the night march, 1 Tiger (Feldwebel Thein) slides into a ravine and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 5.*

Defense of the Paterno Cemetery; 2 Tigers on the left (Leutnant Heim) and 2 on the right side (Leutnant Goldschmidt). Withdrawal to Belpaso. 1 Tiger (Feldwebel Kruse) has to be blown up. During the breakthrough at Belpaso, Leutnant Heim is wounded. Leutnant Goldschmidt assumes acting command.

*Total tanks: 4.*

**20 July 1943:** 2 Tigers operational. Attached to Panzer-Division "Hermann Göring."

**25 July 1943:** 3 Tigers operational.

**August 1943:** Fighting around the Ätna position.

**16 August 1943:** The last 4 Tigers fight near Ali Marina. 2 suffer track and engine damage respectively and had to be blown up. A third throws a track during the recovery attempt.

*Total tanks: 1.*

**17 August 1943:** The last Tiger (222 of Leutnant Steuber) is transported across the Strait of Messina on a ferry with the wheeled vehicles and personnel. This tank breaks down later with suspension damage on the serpentine of Calabria and cannot be repaired.

## RECONSTITUTION OF THE BATTALION

**2 July 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504—established on 3 April 1943—is equipped in Paderborn with 14 Tiger I tanks. It is transferred to Panzer-Regiment "Großdeutschland" and becomes the 11./Panzer-Regiment "Großdeutschland."

**End of 1943:** The battalion is reconstituted at the Wezep Training Area using personnel available from the old battalion and personnel levies from Panzer-Abteilung 18 (order: AHA Ia I Nr. 4486343, dated 18 November 1943). Hauptmann Kühn is the new battalion commander. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is the former Panzer-Kompanie 314 (Funklenk) with its Borgward IV demolition carriers.

**28 February 19–21 April 1944:** Delivery of 45 Tiger I tanks.

**1 April 1944:** 39 Tigers operational; attachment to Panzer-Brigade 10.

**30 April 1944:** Start of transport to France via Namur-St. Dizier-Chaumont-Tours-Saumur.

**1 May 1944:** 44 Tigers operational; attached to the 16. SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Reichsführer-SS."

**4–5 May 1944:** Arrival in Parthenay (west of Poitiers). Exercises together with the SS division.

**31 May 1944:** 43 Tigers operational.

**2 June 1944:** The battalion is put on alert.

**4 June 1944:** Transport to Italy via Bourges-Nancy-Karlsruhe-Munich-Innsbruck-Verona-Parma.

**8 June 1944:** Brenner Pass-Etsch Valley-Apennine-Cisa Pass.

**9 June 1944:** Detrainment in Pontremoli, Sarzana and Massa. Night road march with many mechanical failures to San Vincenzo (north of Piombino). One of the two Bergepanthers is destroyed by a fighter attack.

**10 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504, still on the train, reaches La Roche-Dijon.

**11 June 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 moves from the assembly area at Pietrasanta in the direction of Grosseto. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 reaches Stuttgart.

**12 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 passes Verona.

**13 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 reaches Genua.

**14 June 1944:** Detrainment of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in La Spezia; road march to Val di Castello.

**16 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is 12 kilometers from Pisa.

**17 June 1944:** Night march via Livorno to Colognole.

**8 June 1944:** After several night marches via Pisa the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 arrives in the Livorno area; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in Rosignano area.

**19 June 1944:** Movement of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 to San Vincenzo.

**20 June 1944:** First employment of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (Oberleutnant Pont). It is used in the sector of the 162. Infanterie-Division—a division with enlisted personnel from Turkmenistan—south of Montepescali (north of Grosseto). The attack is stopped by a heavy artillery barrage. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 reaches Follonica via Pombino.

**21 June 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is employed near Bavorrano (northwest of Grosseto).

**22 June 1944:** An enemy tank attack on Perolla (southeast of Maritima) is stopped by a platoon (Oberfähnrich Röhrig) of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504. 11 Shermans are knocked out; 12 more tanks are abandoned by their crews in panic. Röhrig is awarded the Knight's Cross. During a 5 kilometer withdrawal to the new front lines, the commander's tank—Tiger 200—and, later on, Tiger 211 (Oberfeldwebel Uhlemann) are destroyed.

*Total tanks: 43.*

Movement in the mountainous terrain results in numerous breakdowns and recovery actions. All the prime movers record more than 1,800 kilometers each.

**25 June 1944:** 2 Tigers north of Massa cannot be saved and are blown up. A third tank crashes through a bridge and has to be destroyed by an antitank gun.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**26 June 1944:** 3 Tigers are towed to Pomarance.

**30 June 1944:** The last tanks are recovered from Salina into the area of Pontedera. During the withdrawal along the mountain road via Monterotondo, Castelnuovo Di Val Di Cecina, Larderello and Pomarance, nearly half of the tanks are lost (22), most of them by self-destruction.

*Total tanks: 18.*

**1 July 1944:** 9 Tigers operational; attached to the XIV. Panzer-Korps. 1 Tiger (Leutnant Keitel) is knocked out in the Cecina sector.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**2 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is in a covering position on the hills near Cecina.

**5 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 destroys an enemy assembly area with indirect fire.

**July 1944:** The withdrawal comes to an end in the Cecina Valley. The rest of the 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 are attached to the 24. Panzer-Grenadier-Division. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 remains as a reserve of the 16. SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Reichsführer-SS" on the coast.

**8 July 1944:** Attack in the direction of the Zuckerhut ("Sugar Shack").

**10 July 1944:** Together with the assault-gun battalion of the 16. SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Reichsführer-SS," a Kampfgruppe of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (Leutnant Hecker) is in position near Podere Madonna (south of Collesalveti).

**12 July 1944:** Tigers 311 (Unteroffizier Jobst) and 331 (Oberfeldwebel Groß) knock out 4 Shermans near Podere Madonna.

**17 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 supports the grenadiers of the 16. SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Reichsführer-SS" in the recapture of Fauglia (17 kilometers east of Livorno).

**18 July 1944:** Screening Collesalveti.

**20 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is in position on the northern outskirts of Pisa. Integration of all operational tanks (15) of the battalion takes place.

**21–22 July 1944:** 12 Tigers for the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 arrive in Isola Della Scala. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (Oberleutnant Maessen) is employed as infantry against guerrillas on the road from Castelnuovo to C. Di Garfagnano. 1 repair tank is dug in as a pillbox near Seravezza.

*Total tanks: 16.*

**26 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 receives its new tanks.

*Total tanks: 28.*

**28 July 1944:** Night march through Matova.

**29 July 1944:** Crossing the Po River during the night; march in the direction of Parma.

**31 July 1944:** Rest area in Campegine near Caprara. 9 tanks and 1 antitank gun were knocked out in July.

**1 August 1944:** 23 Tigers operational; attached to the LXXV. Armee-Korps.

**11 August 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 moves to Voghera.

**12 August 1944:** The battalion (minus the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504) is ordered to Parma via the Cisa Pass, then along the Via Emilia into the area of Voghera. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 moves to Pietrasanta.

**13 August 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 arrives in Rivalta near Tortona. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 reaches the Magra Valley near Villafranca after a night march via Savzana and passing La Spezia.

The battalion, once again with the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 under its command, is assigned to the Ligurian Army.

**14 August 1944:** March of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 to Pontremoli.

**16 August 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 reaches the Apennine Pass (Passo della Cisa) and continues to march to San Pancrazio (west of Parma).

**17 August 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is transported by rail into the vicinity of Genoa, then shortly later back into the area of Tortona.

**20 August 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is detrained in Volpedo. The other elements are relocated to Voghera.

**23 August 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is entrained in Parma and moves to the west.

**24 August 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is transported via Fidenza and Piacenza to Voghera, where it detrains and marches to Torrazza Coste.

**31 August 1944:** Order for railway transport to Fidenza.

**1 September 1944:** 27 Tigers operational.

**2 September 1944:** Detrainment in Didenza; rest area in Castione.

**3 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is entrained again in Voghera and attached to the 10. Armee.

**4 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 reaches Fidenza.

**5 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is transported to Reggio.

**6 September 1944:** Transport via Bologna-Forli-Forlimpoli.

**7 September 1944:** Entrainment of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in Fidenza. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is detrained in Forlimpoli and marches to La Caserma.



**8 September 1944:** The battalion is transported by rail to Forlìmpoli. Hauptmann Kühn is relieved of command because he stubbornly insisted on reasonable tactical employment of the Tigers. Hauptmann Rabe, the company commander of the Stabskompanie, is placed in command.

**11 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 crosses the Savio River on the way to the front at Cesena.

**12 September 1944:** Together with Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 26 (26. Panzer-Division), 2 Tigers are employed around Rip Abianca in a covering position for the bridge at Vecciano. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 fords the Marecchia River and takes up defensive positions. A Kampfgruppe (Leutnant Hecker with 3 Tigers) takes positions on the hills between Cella Rosa and Castello di Monte Tauro.

**13 September 1944:** Skirmish involving Kampfgruppe Hecker.

**14 September 1944:** A Kampfgruppe of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 knocks out several tanks. During the return march to Ostedaletto after dusk, Tiger 311 slides down a steep gradient near Piana a Pieve and gets stuck. The following tank—Tiger 32[?]<sup>2</sup>—does not pay attention and does likewise. Both tanks cannot be recovered and are destroyed. A road march of 40–50 kilometers by the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 into the area of operations near Rimini. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (without tanks) is transported to the tank maintenance factory in Vienna in order to undergo familiarization training with the Tiger II.

*Total tanks: 26.*

**15 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 takes a defensive position on the hillside near the castle Castello di Monte Tauro south of Ospedaletto. The company has 15 tanks, including Tigers 300, 301 and 302 in the company headquarters. Several tanks are knocked out. During the subsequent withdrawal, two tanks fall off an embankment near a ford at the outskirts of Ospedaletto and have to be blown up. 2 Tigers support Pionier-Bataillon 93 of the 23. Infanterie-Division.

*Total tanks: 24.*

**16 September 1944:** The company commander's tank (Oberleutnant Wriedt) falls into a cesspool while avoiding artillery fire and turns over. Employment of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 and the newly arrived 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in Casa Fucchi near San Marino in Monte l'Abate and Ghetto (south of Rimini). On the following day, several tanks are knocked out.

*Total tanks: 23.*

**18 September 1944:** A new enemy attack is repulsed; 7 enemy tanks are destroyed. Due to the rapid withdrawal during the night, the commander's tank of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 and one Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 have to be blown up. Another tank breaks through a bridge on the outskirts of Rimini.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**22 September 1944:** The battalion takes up positions between San Fortunato and Crocefisso. Enemy tanks approaching down in the valley cannot be fired on because of the limited gun depression. The battalion commander is placed under arrest for 6 weeks because his formation arrived too late in the area of operations.

**23 September 1944:** Enemy penetration near San Lorenzo forces a withdrawal toward Rimini. New position is on the south bank of the Marecchia River west of Rimini.

Major Nill is appointed as the new battalion commander.

**24 September 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 knocks out 5 tanks.

**25 September 1944:** A covering position is occupied near the ford at Cima.

**26 September 1944:** "Rubicon" Position at Salute (near San Angelo).

**1 October 1944:** 15 Tigers operational; attachment to the LXXVI. Panzer-Korps.

**3 October 1944:** Major Nill follows the example of his predecessors and issues an information paper concerning the employment of armor in Italy in defensive and withdrawal operations.

**5 October 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is moved to Pieve Quinta (northeast of Forlimpoli) as a corps reserve.

**9 October 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 follows to La Caserma, northeast of Forlimpoli.

**17 October 1944:** A Kampfgruppe of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 moves to Cesena.

**18 October 1944:** The 114. Jäger-Division withdraws to the Savio River near Cesena without enemy contact. 2 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 push back an enemy advance, but one of them is knocked out by an antitank gun.

*Total tanks: 19.*

**19 October 1944:** In position near Trentola, northeast of Forlimpoli.

**21 October 1944:** Retreat to the Diegaro Position near Villa Maria.

**22 October 1944:** Tiger 313 (Feldwebel Hoecker) is knocked out by an antitank gun near Cesena, but it is able to make its way back under its own power.

**23 October 1944:** Assembly area near Montecchio.

**25 October 1944:** New position at the Ronco River near Pasini. The battalion is attached to the 278. Infanterie-Division with 6 operational tanks. Counterattack of 3 Tigers with the I./Grenadier-Regiment 992 against an enemy penetration southwest of Selbagnone.

**26 October 1944:** 3 Tigers (later on, only 1, that of Oberfähnrich Wolf) support the counterattack of the I./Grenadier-Regiment 992.

**27 October 1944:** With the help of Wolf's Tiger, a successful counterattack is conducted with parts of the 278. Infanterie-Division.

**29 October 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is in position on the southern outskirts of Forli.

**31 October 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is in position at the Forli airfield.

**1 November 1944:** All Tigers operational.

**3 November 1944:** 1 Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (Oberfeldwebel Wagner) repels an enemy attack of battalion size near Busecchio.

**6 November 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is still at the Forli airfield position. Tiger 333 (Feldwebel Kunz) is in position near the church at Carpena.

**8 November 1944:** An enemy attack around Carpena and on Busecchio is pushed back by the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504; 3 tanks are knocked out. Unexpected evacuation of the Ronco Position and withdrawal behind Forli.

**9 November 1944:** The battalion is employed in the Montone Position.

**10 November 1944:** Heavy air strike on the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 at Villa Graziani near Faenza (no casualties).

**12 November 1944:** In the evening, a position near Corleto and La Nonna is taken. Several enemy tanks are knocked out in conjunction with the 14./Grenadier-Regiment 992 (the antitank-gun company).

**21 November 1944:** Fierce enemy attacks on the 26. Panzer-Division along the Via Emilia are repelled.

**24 November 1944:** Withdrawal to Albereto and Casa Della Rosa. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is in covering positions at the southern fringes of Imola.

**25 November 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is relocated to Bagnar di Romani on the Santerno River near Lugo.

**30 November 1944:** Withdrawal into the area of Mezzeno-Pieve di Cesaro (northeast of Faenza). The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is employed in the Augsburg Defensive Position near Russi. In their positions at Lamone, the crews of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 are replaced by those of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504. The soldiers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 are sent to the maintenance facility in Vienna.

**1 December 1944:** All Tigers are operational.

**5 December 1944:** Defensive position near Castel Bolognese.

**16 December 1944:** Position in Casa Pezzi near Bagnacavallo.

**17 December 1944:** A counterattack of 3 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 led by Hauptmann Heim clears a crisis. Instead of acknowledgement of this action, the local regimental commander rebukes Hauptmann Heim for having accepted a cease-fire for the recovery of wounded soldiers (the enemy very often exploits this situation and penetrates into the position).

**18 December 1944:** 4 Tigers in a counterattack with Grenadier-Regiment 290 (98. Infanterie-Division) are pushed back; 2 Tigers are destroyed. Evacuation of the Lamone Position.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**19 December 1944:** Withdrawal to the Senio Bridgehead (Cassa Ghatti). The commander of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is killed on the very first day in action.

**20 December 1944:** The battalion is in an assembly area near Lugo—Cotignola (northeast of Castel Bolognese) but has to change position very often in reaction to constant artillery barrages. Parts of the battalion (also 2 Tigers) are on a counter-guerilla mission near the San Pietro in Laguna strongpoint.

**22 December 1944:** Position at the eastern outskirts of Lugo.

**28 December 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is in an assembly area in Pal. Caravita near Budrio.

**1 January 1945:** 16 Tigers operational.

**9 January 1945:** Employment Again in Pal. Caravita.

**11 January 1945:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 employed in Montanari near Cotignola.

**End of January 1945:** Return of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (without tanks). More of the original radio-control-trained soldiers are transferred to Eisenach.

**2 February 1945:** Change of position of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 to the eastern outskirts of Lugo.

**11 February 1945:** Change of position again of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 to Montanari.

**12 February 1945:** The remaining 15 Tigers of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 are handed over to the battalion in Filippo.

*Total tanks: 32.*

**20 February 1945:** In reserve in the area of Medicina (northwest of Castel San Pietro).

**1 March 1945:** 26 Tigers operational.

**8 March 1945:** The battalion is relocated to Lugo; later on, it is distributed among several farmhouses in the area of Villa San Martino-Bagnara di Romagna as a reaction against several air strikes. Several tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 are deployed forward near Cotignola.

**9 March 1945:** Road march up to Massa Lombarda.

**15 March 1945:** 32 tanks operational.

**24 March 1945:** Defensive position at Villa San Martino (east of the Santerno River) and Mordano (near Bagnara di Romagna).

**5 April 1945:** 32 Tigers operational.

**9 April 1945:** After powerful air strikes, the enemy crosses the Senio River.

**10 April 1945:** Lugo is lost and the covering Tigers are damaged by tank-destroyer teams screened by artificial smoke. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 takes a prepared hull-down position and pushes back several attacks between Lugo and San Santerno. Artillery fire forces retreat. After damaging the Santerno Bridge near Agata, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is ordered to a small bridge covered by enemy artillery. A Tiger (Ludwig) blinded by artillery explosives tilts over the embankment in the dark and plunges down. The defense is stabilized north of Fusignano by the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504. 22 Tigers operational.

*Total tanks: 31.*

**11 April 1945:** More engagements in the Laura Position, including a counterattack east of Santerno.

**12 April 1945:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 has to pull back in its sector, because the infantry positions are wiped out with burning oil drained from aircraft. 1 kilometer away, the company commander's tank—Tiger 200—breaks down and has to be blown up along the road Lugo-Massa Lombarda. Tiger 211 (Unteroffizier Kaiser) is immobilized after being hit by phosphorus grenades. Part of the surrendering crew is massacred by New Zealand infantry (2nd Division). The wounded are taken care of only hours later.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**13 April 1945:** 2 Tigers (Leutnant Röhrig) repel an enemy attack, knocking out 1 tank.

**14 April 1945:** Both tanks destroy another M 4; 20 prisoners of war have to be released.

**15 April 1945:** After an artillery hit, Röhrig's Tiger has a fuel tank leak and has to be blown up on the next day at the maintenance facility in Argenta.

*Total tanks: 26.*

During the withdrawal action, many Tigers break down and have to be destroyed. Both Bergepanthers are lost as well. One of them tumbles into a huge bomb crater, while the other collides with a Tiger during a night march.

*Total tanks: 12.*

The remaining tanks of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (Oberleutnant von Wedelstedt) are ordered to Filo (east of Argenta) and attached to the 42. Jäger-Division. The road march leads across a former railway bridge near Bastia. The last Tiger breaks down after damage to the steering system and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 11.*

An enemy attack is pushed back. Only 2 operational Tigers and 1 Elefant tank destroyer are in a defensive position adjacent to a big shed. The Elefant is knocked out. During the withdrawal at night, Tiger 100 slides into a huge bomb crater in Argenta and has to be destroyed. 1 Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 is accidentally knocked out during the night by German infantry.

*Total tanks: 9.*

A Tiger breaks down on one of the roads of Massa-Lombarda that is covered with debris and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 8.*

**21 April 1945:** In Bondeno (northwest of Ferrara), several repaired tanks are put into position near the maintenance facility and knock out 4 tanks.

Near Finale Emilia, Leutnant Goldschmidt concentrates the last 8 Tigers of the battalion into a Kampfgruppe and relieves the encircled airborne corps after a counterattack of more than 12 kilometers. Afterwards, the tanks move back to the Po River.

In Agorto, 1 Tiger runs out of fuel and is left behind.

*Total tanks: 7.*



Due to the lack of bridging facilities, all tanks have to be destroyed by the crews. Nearly half of the battalion reaches the rally point in San Pietro. Only 2 repaired Tigers are available there. The tankless crews are employed as a rearguard.

*Total tanks: 2.*

**28 April 1945:** A reconnaissance party reports that Vicenza is already captured by US tanks. During the continued retreat to Bassano, one of the last two tanks has to be blown up after damage to its gearbox.

*Total tanks: 1.*

The last Tiger reaches the far side of the Piave Valley near Cornuda but breaks into an underground drainpipe with one track. After an unsuccessful recovery attempt with the only remaining prime mover, this tank also has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 0.*

The remnants of the battalion flee to the Agordo Valley in two columns, but some are captured by communist partisans.

**2 May 1945:** The battalion receives the message of the surrender in Italy.

**3 May 1945:** The rest of the battalion assembles in the Agordo Valley, surrenders to the Americans and is taken to the empty barracks at Belluno. A last battalion formation is held there.

Afterwards, the battalion is handed over to the British.



In Africa, the battalion knocked out more than 150 tanks; later, in Italy, it accounted for more than 100 tanks.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

Major Seidensticker  
Hauptmann Kühn  
Major Nill

February 1943–May 1943  
November 1943–September 1944  
September 1944–May 1945

#### **KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENT**

Oberfähnrich Oskar Röhrig

Knight's Cross

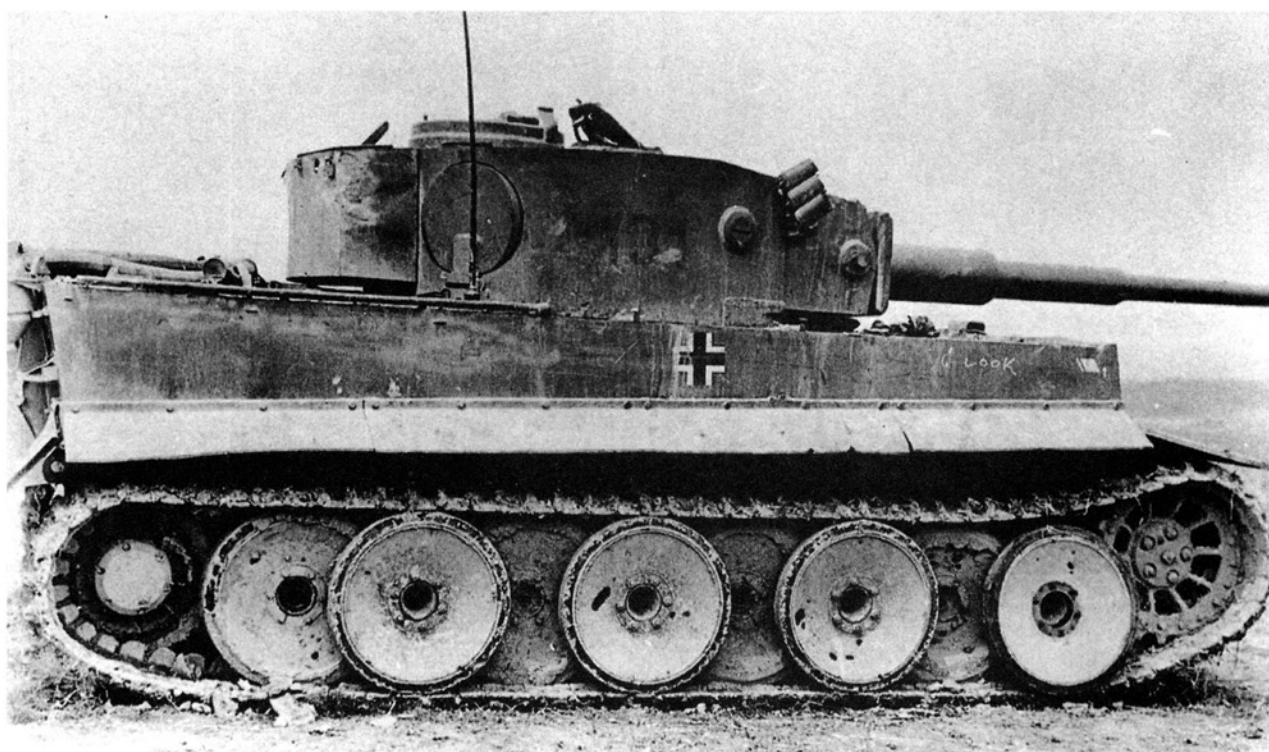
4 July 1944



This "battle-damaged" photograph was taken during the last exercise prior to the battalions transport to Italy. At this point, the tanks still lacked identification numerals. GOLDSCHMIDT



Panzer III 02 takes on ammunition prior to entraining for the rail movement to Italy.



Tiger 131 was abandoned by its crew on 19 April 1943 in North Africa. It is now on display at the Royal Armour Corps Museum at Camp Bovington.



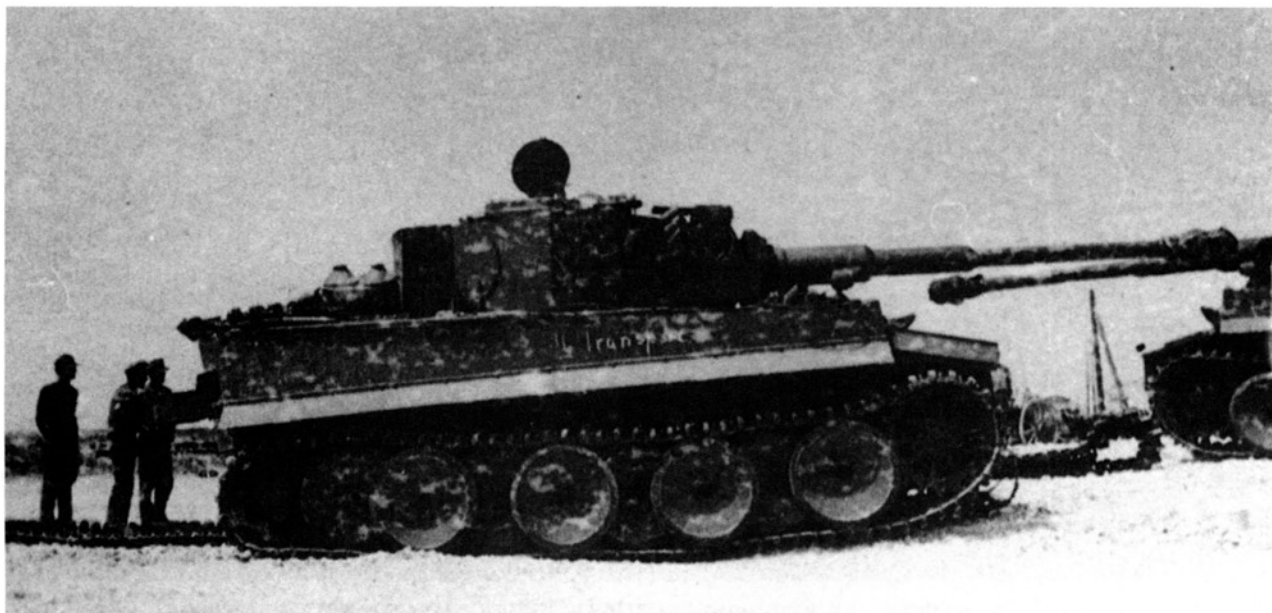
The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (minus its Panzer IIIs) was transported to Sicily, where it trained Italian tankers on the vehicle. GOLDSCHMIDT



Apparently, the duty there was not too tough. This tanker samples the local Marsalla wine. HEIM



During June 1943, the company was in an assembly area at Caltanissetti. This soldier, Unteroffizier Baier, is reading mail from home. Baier was the driver of the company commander's tank. HEIM



These Tigers can be identified rather easily by the lack of a pistol port on the right rear of the turret.





The reconfigured company was visited by high-ranking Italian officers, still “faithful” allies of the Wehrmacht. Another distinguishing feature of the new tanks is the addition of track links to the turret sides.



After the Allied landings near Gela, the company was alerted and then sent by road march to the landing zone. HEIM



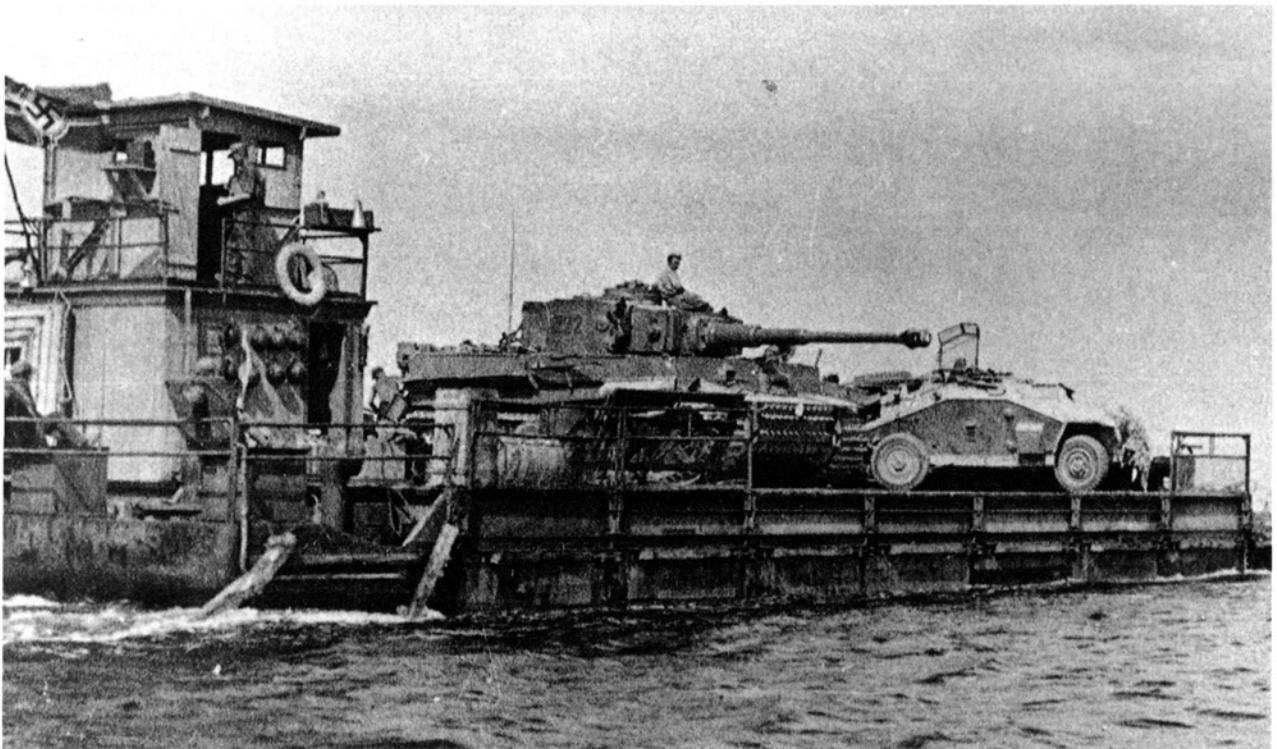
During the long withdrawal movements, many of the tanks became disabled with suspension problems. Tiger 231 has just received another final drive. GOLDSCHMIDT



The company used a captured Sherman tank as a recovery vehicle, until it also broke down and needed new roadwheels—an item not in the German supply system! GOLDSCHMIDT



How to conceal a Tiger beside volcanic rocks? Leutnant Heim found a solution. HEIM



Only one of the 17 Tigers made it back to the mainland. Tiger 222 is ferried across the Straits of Messina on 17 August 1943. MÜNCH





In the process of being reconstituted, the battalion received new Tigers at its training base at Wezep in Holland. This tank—Tiger 100—belongs to the company commander. HUHLE



Having received its tanks, the crews started field training. Tanks of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 move cross-country, although the crews do not seem to have adopted a very tactical posture. HUHLE

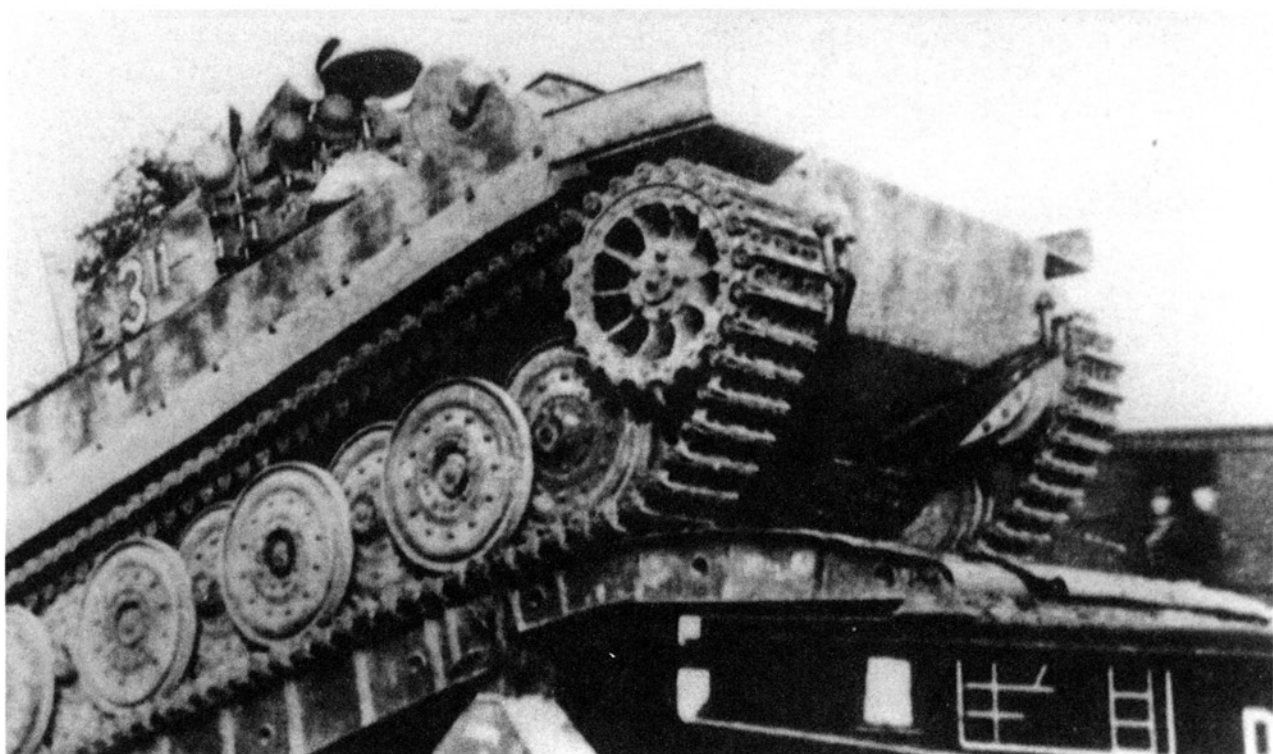




By the end of April 1944, the battalion had conducted several field training exercises. Here we see an umpire—as denoted by the white armband—in discussion with the radio operator of the company commander's tank of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504. HUHLE



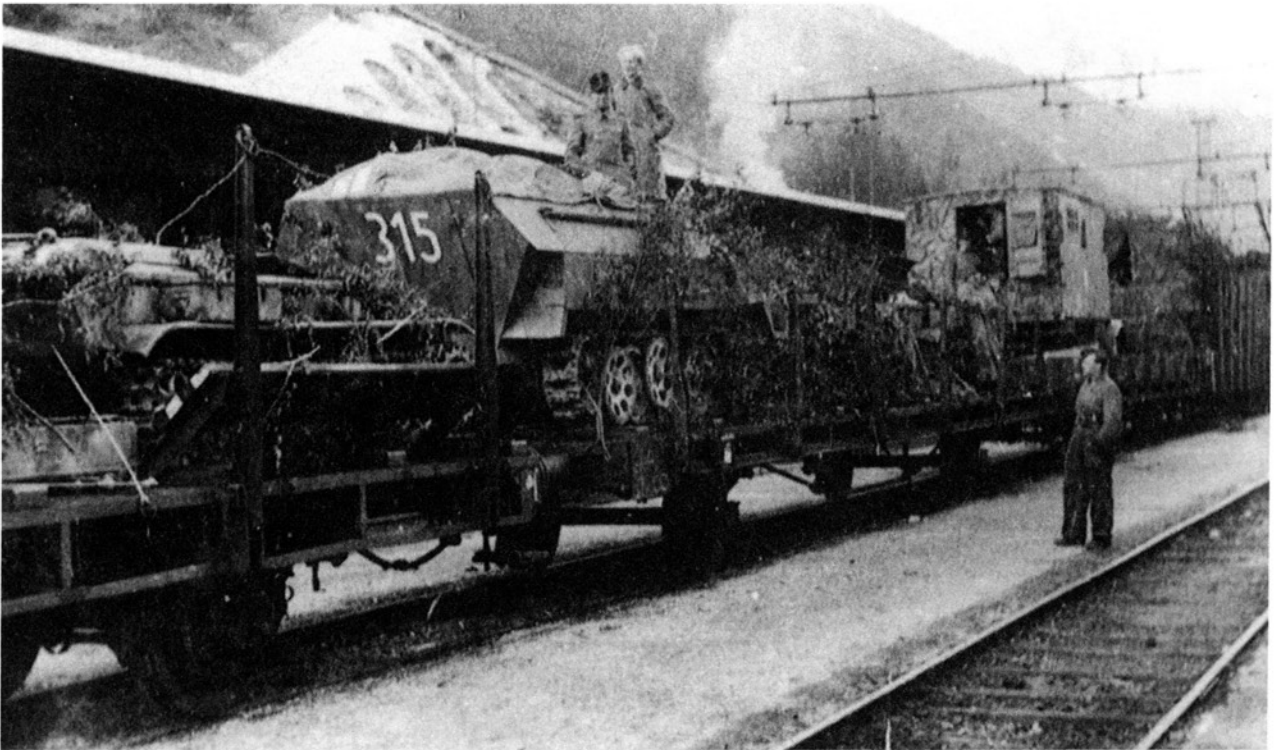
The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 was the former Panzer-Kompanie 314 (Funklenk). Here are two views of the tank of the 3rd Platoon leader. The painting remains incomplete for the tank identification number (only one numeral outlined in black), while the battalion insignia—a spear superimposed over tank track—has already been applied to the right side of the turret stowage box. VON DER GABLENZ



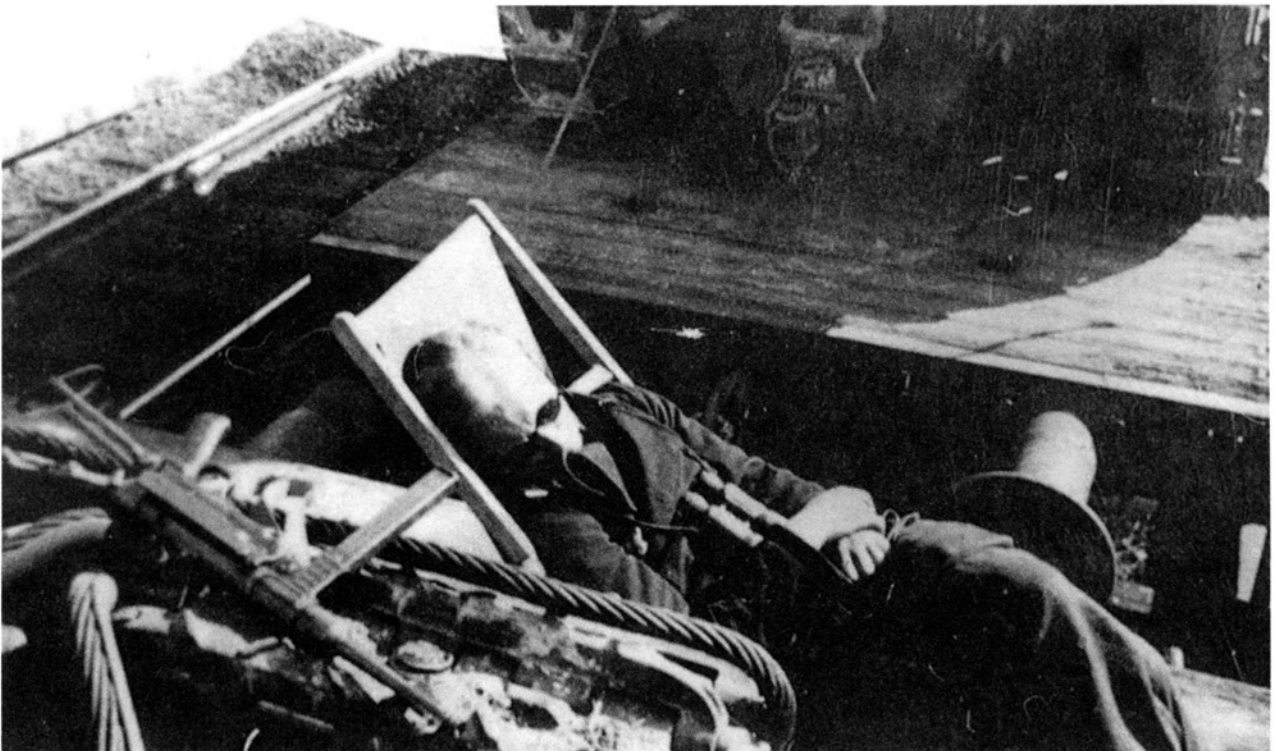
On 30 April 1944, the battalion was loaded on trains for a rail movement to France.



The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 with its Borgward IV Demolition Carriers reached Verona on 12 June 1944.



This photograph was taken in front of the Brenner Pass. The Sd.Kfz. 251/1 marked 315 belonged to the 1st Platoon of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504. It was used to control one of the platoon's Borgward IV Demolition Carriers.



The long journey to Italy allowed Leutnant von der Gablenz some time for "catching some rays." Despite the relaxed pose, note the ever-present binoculars and a loaded MP 40 next to him.





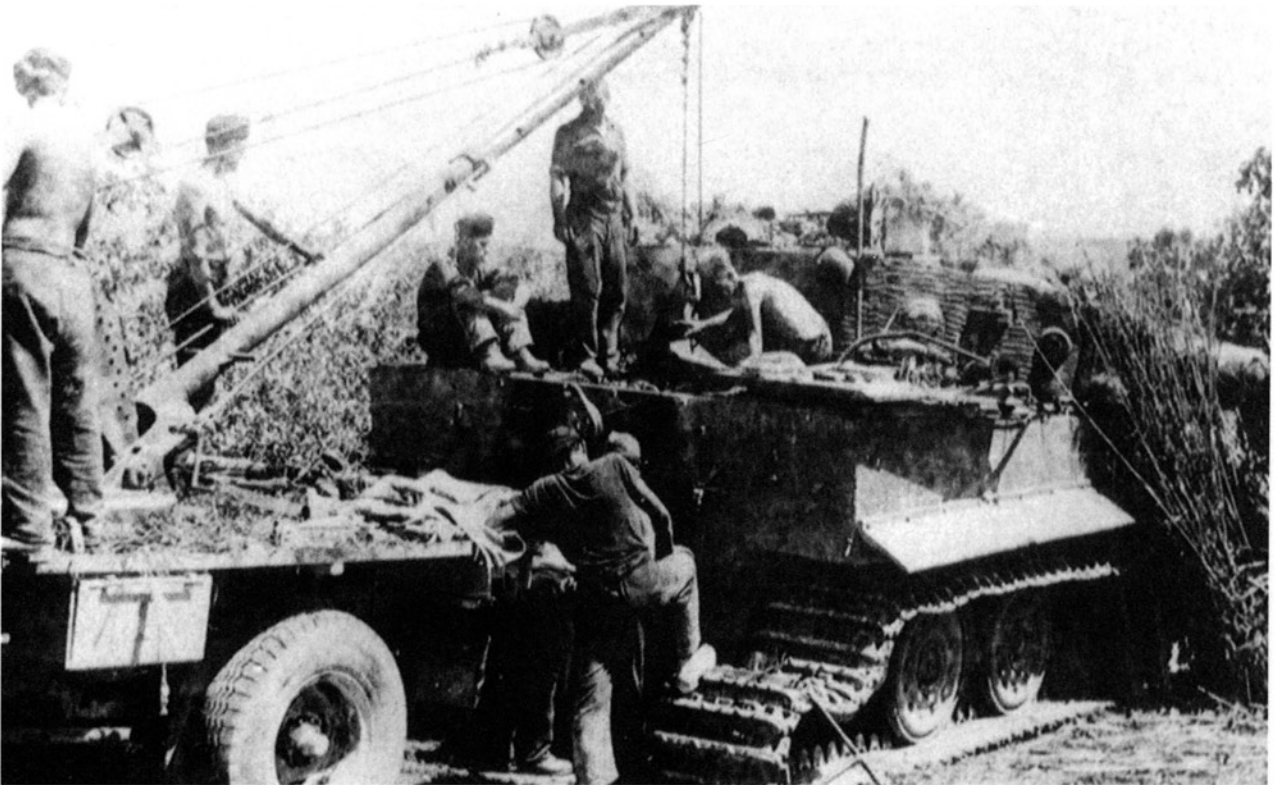
This interesting view of Tiger 331, which was supporting a Waffen-SS formation, shows the different arrangement of the tank identification numerals on the modified Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504. The extra antenna mount was for sending guidance commands to the demolition carriers.

VON DER GABLENZ



After arriving in Italy, the battalion was called upon to display its equipment for other formations and dignitaries. Different types of 8.8-centimeter main-gun ammunition are arrayed in front of the tank. The sitting soldier looks as though he has just finished cleaning off the ammunition. JAUGITZ





An engine change for Tiger 311 is nearly complete. Just visible against the right track is the large wrench used for adjusting track tension.



Due to Allied airpower, the Flak platoon played a decisive role. It was later equipped with the Flakpanzer IV.



On 14 September 1944, Tiger 312 missed a bend in the dark and slid down this steep slope. The following tank did not do any better. Both tanks had to be blown up.



Tank-on-tank engagements in Italy did not usually last long when the Tiger was employed, primarily because the Allies would usually disengage when confronting this powerful weapons system. This M4 Sherman did not escape in time, but the victor did not ultimately enjoy the spoils. The Tiger broke down and had to be abandoned. NICHOLSON



Most of the battalion's tanks—such as Tiger 212 of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504—were not destroyed by enemy activity. Instead, they were usually lost as a result of mechanical failure and the inability to recover the vehicle. The overburdened recovery platoon could only save some of the vehicles. NICHOLSON



The battered hulks of destroyed or abandoned Tigers littered the countryside of Italy long after the war ended. NICHOLSON

**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 504****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
February 1943	20		20	16 Pz III Ls
March 1943	11			From sPA 501 (along with crews)
20 May 1943	2		11	2./sPA 504 (9 Pz III Ls)
June 1943	6	17		2./sPA 504
2 July 1943	+/- 14		0	3./sPA 504 to PGD "GD"
29 February 1944	5		5	
1 March 1944	6		11	
14 March 1944	6		17	
17 March 1944	18		35	
19 March 1944	6		41	
21 March 1944	4		45	
21 July 1944	6		25	2./sPA 504
22 July 1944	6		31	2./sPA 504
12 February 1945	15		36	From sPA 508
TOTALS	109	0		

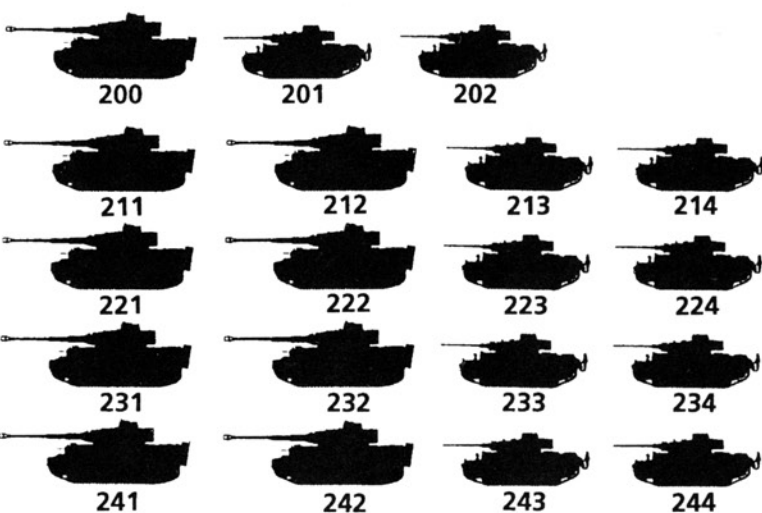
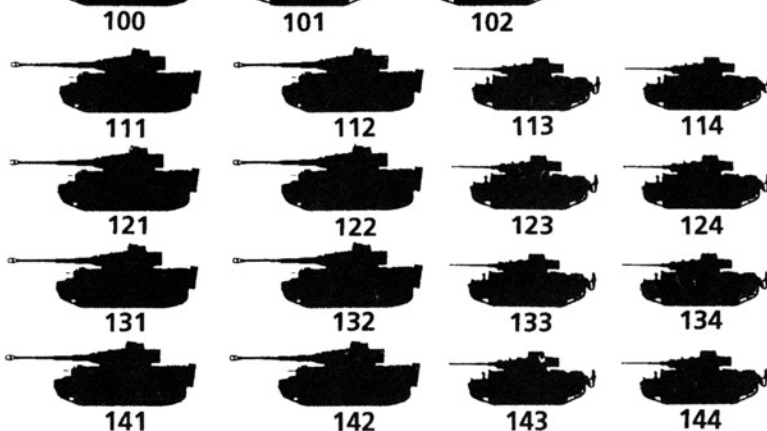
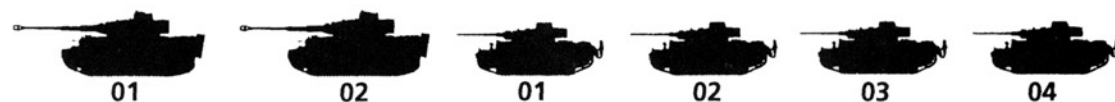


**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
31 March 1943	1	21	Destroyed by own crew
19 April 1943	1	20	Captured
20 April 1943	1	19	Knocked out
21 April 1943	2	17	1 captured
29 April 1943	2	15	Knocked out
6 May 1943	1	14	Destroyed by own crew
May 1943	14	0	Most destroyed by own crew
11 July 1943	5	12	3 knocked out
12 July 1943	6	6	3 destroyed by own crew
July 1943	2	4	Destroyed by own crew
16 August 1943	3	1	Destroyed by own crew
August 1943	1	0	Destroyed by own crew
22 June 1944	2	43	Knocked out
25 June 1944	3	40	Destroyed by own crew
30 June 1944	22	18	Destroyed by own crew
1 July 1944	1	17	Knocked out
22 July 1944	1	16	Used as pillbox
14 September 1944	2	26	Destroyed by own crew
15 September 1944	2	24	Destroyed by own crew
16 September 1944	1	23	Not recoverable
18 September 1944	3	20	Destroyed by own crew
18 October 1944	1	19	Knocked out by an antitank gun
18 December 1944	2	17	Knocked out
10 April 1945	1	31	Destroyed by own crew
12 April 1945	2	27	Destroyed by own crew
15 April 1945	1	26	Destroyed by own crew
April 1945	24	2	Destroyed by own crew
May 1945	2	0	Destroyed by own crew
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>109</b>		

Of the battalion's losses, 73% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles and 27% were due to enemy activity.

## Schwere Panzerabteilung 504 – February 1943



# Schwere Panzerabteilung 504 – April 1944



I



II



III



100



101



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



133



134



200



201



211



212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232

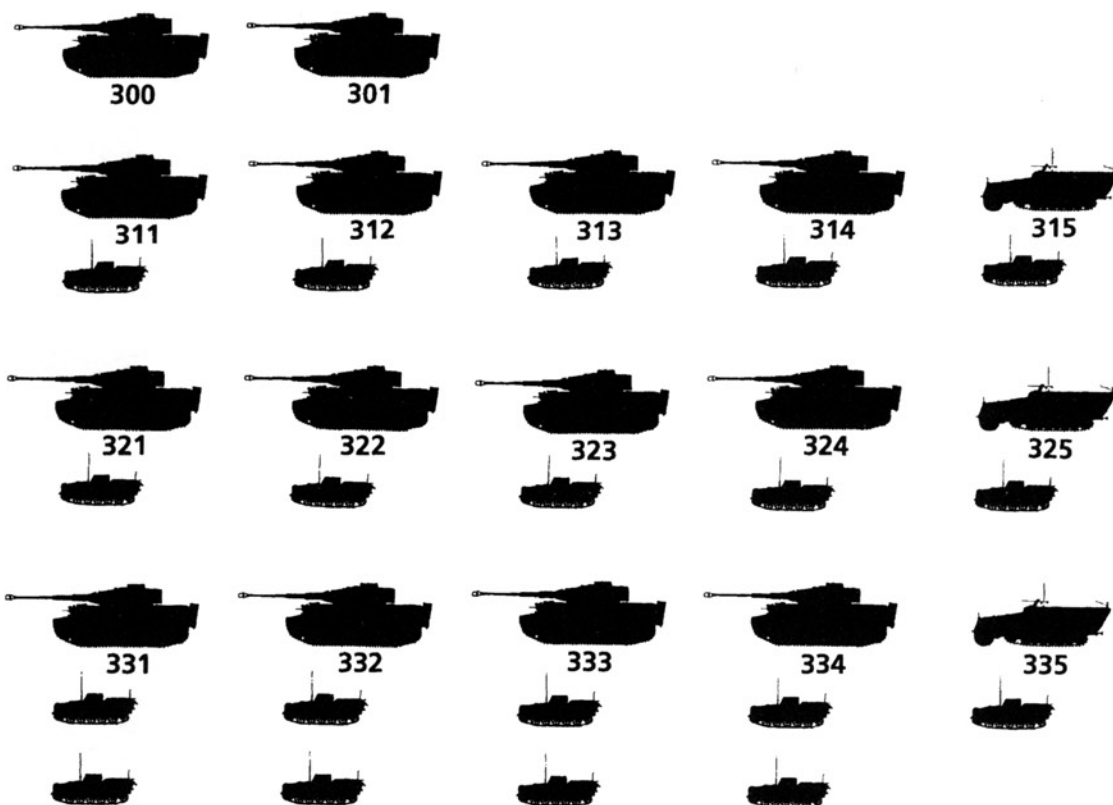


233



234

3.





---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505*

Established in Fallingbostel (order: Wehrkreis III, Abt. Ib, mob. Az. IIa, Nr. 35/43 geheime Kommandosache (457), dated 29 January 1943), using personnel from the 3. Panzer-Division and the 26. Panzer-Division, for employment in Africa. In an order dated 20 February 1943 (stv Gen.Kdo. XI. A.K. (W.K. XI) Abt Ib Az. 117/43), it was reconfigured for the employment on Eastern Front. Major Sauvant becomes battalion commander.



**14 February 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is redesignated as the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 (rescinded three days later).

**28 February 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is transferred to the west after (Telex from the German Army High Command).

**1 March 1943:** Telex from the German Army High Command orders the entire battalion to move west.

**4–16 March 1943:** Railway transport to Iseghem.

**28–30 March 1943:** Relocation to Ghent.

**31 March 1943:** 16 Tiger I tanks and 23 Panzer IIIs (long barrel) operational.

**3 April 1943:** Establishment of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 with personnel from the 2. Panzer-Division.

**20 April 1943:** 20 Tigers and 25 Panzer IIIs (long barrel) operational.

**9–30 April 1943:** Movement to Beverloo for field-training exercises.

**1 May 1943:** The battalion is allocated to Heeresgruppe Mitte; order for railway transport into the area of Orel.

**6 May 1943:** The last transport arrives in Smijevka. Assembly in Nowopetrowka-Awanasewka-Oserki; attachment to the 2. Panzer-Division.

**9 May 1943:** Visit by Generaloberst Model.

**10 May 1943:** 18 Tigers and 24 Panzer IIIs operational.

**15 May 1943:** Exercise with the I./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 304 in the area of Jagovak-Nikolsskojev-Lykowo-Gremhatschiy.

**20 May 1943:** 19 Tigers and 24 Panzer IIIs operational.

**30 May 1943:** 20 Tigers and 24 Panzer IIIs operational; 11 Tigers delivered.

*Total tanks: 31.*

**4 June 1943:** Exercise in the area of Chotetowo (Generalfeldmarschall von Kluge present).

**10 June 1943:** 18 Tigers operational; all Panzer IIIs turned in. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is equipped in Germany; 14 Tigers are delivered.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**20 June 1943:** 28 Tigers operational.

**25 June 1943:** Exercise of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 with a radio-controlled demolition-carrier company south of Nowopetrowka (Generaloberst Model attends).

**28 June 1943:** The battalion is near Bobr (Krupki) and forms Gruppe Saucken with the 5. Panzer-Division.

**29 June 1943:** Parts of Gruppe Saucken employed on road 6 kilometers west of Krupki, securing a bridgehead east of Borissow along the line Bychta-Loshnity-Novorelki.

**30 June 1943:** The battalion is still in defensive positions at the bridgehead and north and east of Zembin. Later on, withdrawal to the road. 27 Tigers operational.

**1 July 1943:** Withdrawal to a line 20 kilometers west of Borissow/Gayna—10 kilometers south of it.

**2 July 1943:** Order is received to stop the engagement in the area of Logoyssk-Smolevi and to move via Radoshkovichi into the Malodeczno area. The battalion is attached to Korpsgruppe von Gottberg. In Paderborn, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is entrained.

**3 July 1943:** March into the assembly area for Operation "Citadel" east of Wesselik-Poselok. A platoon of Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 312 is attached. The battalion is attached to the 6. Infanterie-Division.

**5 July 1943:** The battalion has the order to attack across the infantry positions near the Oka River toward Podolian and the hills southeast of it. The penetrating assault of the battalion, which reaches as far as Butyrki, where 42 T-34s are destroyed, leads to the complete collapse of the Soviet 15th Infantry division and causes a major crisis on the right wing of the 70th Army. The employment of the 2. Panzer-Division at that time—and not waiting to commit it as scheduled on the following day—would have collapsed the entire Soviet front! The company commander of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505, Hauptmann Riedesel, is killed on the very first day of the operation.

**6 July 1943:** Attachment to the 2. Panzer-Division; Soborowka is taken. Attack on the hills of Olochowatka.

**7 July 1943:** Continuation of the attack against heavy antitank fire and dug-in tanks; all tanks receive heavy multiple hits. 3 total losses.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**5–8 July 1943:** 20 Borgward IV demolition carriers of the Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 312 are employed in preparatory attacks with good result: 1 T 34, 3 antitank-gun emplacements, 3 gun bunkers and several pillboxes are destroyed. 4 carriers are lost.

**8 July 1943:** The last 3 operational tanks engage Hill 274.5. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (Oberleutnant Barkhausen), still in tropical markings, finally arrives.

**9 July 1943:** The battalion is withdrawn from combat and is able to start urgent repair measures; it is designated as the ready reserve of the XXXXVII. Panzer-Korps.

**10 July 1943:** 26 Tigers, 5 Panzer IIIs (short barrel), 5 Panzer IIIs (long barrel) and 3 bridge-layer versions of the Panzer III operational. After attachment to the 4. Panzer-Division, the battalion moves into an assembly area south of Soborowka together with the I./Panzer-Regiment 35. This force is ordered to follow the attack on Teploje into the area between Teploje and Hill 240.0. From there, the attack on Hill 260 fails.

**11 July 1943:** 5 Tigers secure the hills south and southeast of Teploje (on 12 July as well). 11 Tigers operational; same number the next day.

**13 July 1943:** Attachment (minus one company) to the XXXXVII. Armee-Korps. 14 Tigers operational.

**14 July 1943:** 20 Tigers operational.

**14–17 July 1943:** 5 Tigers (companies in rotation) are in covering positions south of Sseborowka.

**15 July 1943:** 2 Tigers repel several enemy attacks near Teploje against Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 12 (attached to the 4. Panzer-Division); 22 tanks knocked out.

**16 July 1943:** With 16 operational tanks, the battalion is relocated to the corps' left wing. One company covers the withdrawal of the I./Panzer-Regiment 35 near Soborowka and Bobrik.

**17 July 1943:** The battalion's counterattack relieves the 6. Infanterie-Division and destroys 32 T 34's near Werch. Tagino. 2 total losses.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**18 July 1943:** Movement to Lagrewo.

**19 July 1943:** Transfer into the area west of Gortschakowo and attachment to the XXXXVI. Panzer-Korps.

**20 July 1943:** 19 Tigers, 2 Panzer III's (short barrel), 2 Panzer III's (long barrel) and 3 bridge-laying Panzer III's operational. 1 Tiger is withdrawn for factory maintenance.

*Total tanks: 39.*

**22 July 1943:** The battalion is moved via Iginka from the sector of the 258. Infanterie-Division to the 4. Panzer-Division and attacks together with a Kampfgruppe of the latter division against enemy forces that penetrated northeast of Tschernodje. Hill 254.9 is captured, but it has to be abandoned for lack of infantry support.

**23 July 1943:** March to Krassnikow; establishment of covering positions while attached to the 7. Infanterie-Division. The same mission on 24 July 1943.

**25 July 1943:** Engagement north of Nowo Ryshkowskij, Pochwissnewo and Neshiwka.

**26 July 1943:** 7 tanks of the battalion push back an infantry attack south of Krassnikowo.

**27 July 1943:** 2 tanks are directed to support Infanterie-Regiment 232 (102. Infanterie-Division) in Jabolnowiz.

**28 July 1943:** Major Sauvart is awarded the Oak Leaves to the Knight's Cross (260 recipient in the German Armed Forces).

**29 July 1943:** The battalion is pulled out into the area of Suchaja and conducts maintenance. Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 312 is detached from the battalion. 3 Tigers (Leutnant Naumann) support an abortive attack of Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 12 (4. Panzer-Division) on Maslowskij.

**31 July 1943:** 3 Tigers, 5 Panzer IIIs (short barrel), 5 Panzer IIIs (long barrel) and 3 bridge-laying Panzer III's operational. The Panzer IIIs (3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505) are converted to ammunition transporters.

**1 August 1943:** Only 4 Tigers operational.

**3 August 1943:** 6 Tigers (Leutnant Knauth) are attached to the 6. Infanterie-Division near Opalkowo. The rest of the tanks remain in Krassny-Pachar during the night.

**4 August 1943:** Assault towards the south bank of the Kroma River near Glinki and against Kolki. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (Knauth) engages enemy tanks near Dragunskaja, knocking out 14.

**5 August 1943:** 4 Tigers (Oberleutnant Majuntke) support Grenadier-Regiment 532 (383. Infanterie-Division), destroying 5 T-34s near Glinki. Tiger 333 burns out after self-ignition.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**6 August 1943:** The 4 Tigers under Oberleutnant Majuntke are engaged in tank skirmishes near Krassny-Sarja on Hills 233.5 and 247.8 with Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 12; 3 tanks are knocked out. 1 Tiger of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 has to be blown up after being heavily damaged by hits. In the afternoon, 2 Tigers are engaged with the I./Panzer-Regiment 35 attacking Krassny-Jagoda.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**7 August 1943:** 7 T-34s are knocked out on the western outskirts of Opalkowo.

**8 August 1943:** Counterattack into the area of Troitzkoje; 13 T-34s knocked out. Battalion in support of the 383. Infanterie-Division.

**10 August 1943:** The 4 Tigers of Oberleutnant Majuntke clear an enemy penetration in the sector of Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 2 (12. Panzer-Division) near Ssokowo. They are later relieved by 4 other tanks (Knauth); 5 T-34s are destroyed. Later on, the battalion establishes an assembly area in a ravine east of Dolgij Bugor. 9 Tigers operational; 3 more tanks are withdrawn for factory maintenance.

*Total tanks: 34.*

**13 August 1943:** The battalion commander is wounded.

**14 August 1943:** Hauptmann von Carlowitz assumes acting command. Road march into the area west of Tschitschenoje.

**16 August 1943:** The battalion is attached to the XXXV. Armee-Korps and is in an assembly area 2 kilometers west of Andrynki to face a possible enemy attack near Chotejewo. The attack does not materialize. Later on, it is attached to the 4. Panzer-Division and moves into an assembly area in a ravine near Tschitschenoje.

**17 August 1943:** 6 Tigers operational; same for the following three days.

**25 August 1943:** Attachment back to the XXXV. Armee-Korps. 11 Tigers operational.

**28 August 1943:** March into the area of Rassoschka.

**29 August 1943:** Warning order received to be entrained in Brassowo for employment with Kampfgruppe Harpe (XXXXI. Panzer-Korps). New battalion commander, Hauptmann von Nostitz-Wallnitz, arrives.

**30–31 August 1943:** The battalion (minus 7 Tigers and 4 Panzer IIIs scheduled for factory maintenance) is entrained.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**31 August 1943:** 5 Tigers of Oberleutnant Majuntke march into an assembly area via Jekimowitschi to Korenewa. 11 Tigers operational.

**1 September 1943:** Kampfgruppe Majuntke moves to Bolschaja—Lipnia (9 kilometers south of Jelnja. It is attached to the 20. Panzer-Division as a reserve in the forest 1 kilometer south of Schatkowa.

**3 September 1943:** March order to Kortowka, where enemy tanks were reported.

**4 September 1943:** The last transport arrives.

**6 September 1943:** The battalion assembles in Shemtschupowka (1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505) and Smorodinka. 3 Tigers repel an enemy attack.

**8 September 1943:** 3 Tigers of Oberleutnant Majuntke drive back enemy forces that penetrated east of the assembly area into the woods east of Nowospasskoje. Night march to Danilowka.

**10 September 1943:** 9 Tigers operational.

**12 September 1943:** Road march to Seschinskaja and then to Tscherkeskaja.

**13 September 1943:** 4 Tigers of Oberleutnant Majuntke counterattack towards Dewotschkino, knocking out 3 T-34s.

**14 September 1943:** New attack past Golabeja towards Dewotschkino. The battalion is attached to the 129. Infanterie-Division.



**15 September 1943:** Attack on Dewotschkino out of a hedgehog position. The battalion commander is killed by shrapnel; Oberleutnant Majuntke assumes acting command. Tiger 311 loses one track after being hit by an antitank gun and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 26.*

**16 September 1943:** The battalion is assembled in the area of Rosslaw.

**17 September 1943:** Movement into the Smolensk sector starts; attachment to the IX. Armee-Korps of the 4. Armee. The battalion is moved into the area northwest of Potschino; some elements go to support the 330. Infanterie-Division near Denisowka.

**18 September 1943:** The battalion clears up a counterattack near Diatlowka. Tiger 200 gets lost and is captured after being hit in the cupola. In the afternoon, a covering position is established near Rosuwajewka; afterwards, withdrawal into the area west of Strijino. A total of 26 T-34s are knocked out.

*Total tanks: 25.*

**19 September 1943:** March via Radyschkowo into the area of Orscha.

**20 September 1943:** Enemy penetration near Lupowatoje is neutralized; 2 T-34s destroyed. 6 Tigers operational.

**21 September 1943:** Defensive operations resumed.

**22 September 1943:** The battalion is directed to support the 35. Infanterie-Division of the IX. Armee-Korps. Covering position established near Swertschkowo.

**23 September 1943:** 2 tanks—Tiger 311 of Oberleutnant Knauth and Tiger 133 of Feldwebel Boche—knock out 8 T-34s while in defensive positions. The 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are in Sselitsche; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 in Selekt.

**24 September 1943:** Still on guard near Potschino; 4 T-34s knocked out. Tiger 311 suffers engine damage and is towed to the maintenance facility.

**25 September 1943:** On its own, Tiger 133 crushes an enemy tank attack!

**26 September 1943:** After many changes of position, Tiger 133 breaks down with gear-box damage, and crawls back in the direction of Smolensk. After assisting a Waffen-SS element in repelling an attack (1 assault gun knocked out), the tank breaks down completely and has to be recovered by 2 Panzer IIIs. It heads in the direction of Smolensk, where it is picked up by two prime movers and towed to Katyn.

**27 September 1943:** 5 new Tigers arrive.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**29 September 1943:** Hauptmann von Beschwitz becomes new battalion commander.

**30 September 1943:** 6 Tigers operational.

**2 October 1943:** 6 Tigers and 1 Panzer III (Battalion Headquarters Section) are ordered to Krasnoje and attached to the XXVII. Armee-Korps; the mission is cancelled at noon.

**4 October 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is transported by rail to Gorki and allocated to the 4. Armee.

**9 October 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is transported back to Leschije. The battalion headquarters and the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are relocated to Bytschicha.

**11 October 1943:** The battalion is attached to the IX. Armee-Korps and has 14 Tigers operational.

**12 October 1943:** The battalion is put on alert and is assembled between Jesenitsche and Lake Ordowo. 16 Tigers operational.

**15 October 1943:** The battalion is ordered to retake the "Panther" Position and is attached to the 129. Infanterie-Division. The order is subsequently rescinded.

**17 October 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is attached to the 129. Infanterie-Division and counterattacks via Zani on Rowiki and Antonika. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is relocated to Klischowo (20. Panzer-Division), but it is not committed.

**18 October 1943:** Attachment to the 20. Panzer-Division; new mission at 1100 hours: Attachment to the 129. Infanterie-Division and assembly in Chwoschno in preparation for an attack to the north. The offensive is stopped by the enemy; 9 out of 13 Tigers are heavily damaged. 3 total losses. The battalion is ordered to become the corps reserve again near Bytschicha. The operational tanks (3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505) remain in Terechi.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**20 October 1943:** 110 Tiger operational.

**21–23 October 1943:** Railway transport (minus the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505) to Mogilew.

**24–25 October 1943:** Transport back to Orscha as the field-army group operational reserve.

**31 October 1943:** 15 Tigers combat ready. 2 more tanks sent for major repairs.

*Total tanks: 25.*

**1–4 November 1943:** Transport to Bytschicha (3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 stays in Orscha without tanks) and as the field army operational reserve with the IX. Armee-Korps.

**5 November 1943:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is attached to the 129. Infanterie-Division; engagement near Gribatschi.

**6 November 1943:** The entire battalion is attached to the 129. Infanterie-Division and establishes an assembly area in a gully 1 kilometer east of Ljachi. Unsuccessful attack with Infanterie-Regiment 428. March back to Bytschicha and attachment to the 252. Infanterie-Division.

**8 November 1943:** Assembly near Lestranchos; attack with Infanterie-Regiment 461 in the Lobok-Kurtelejewo sector toward the hills northeast of Lobok. All 14 Tigers are immobilized after hitting mines!

**9 November 1943:** All 5 operational Tigers are assembled in the sector of Infanterie-Regiment 461.

**10 November 1943:** Assembly area north of Schmotki; attack on Borok. 2 Tigers immobilized with mine damage. 2 Tigers and 4 Panzer IIIs operational.

**11 November 1943:** March back to Lechtranchos.

**13 November 1943:** 5 Tigers (Leutnant Schlange) are ordered to Lobok to the sector of the II./Infanterie-Regiment 461. No engagement; return to the battalion.

**14 November 1943:** Movement to the sector of the 87. Infanterie-Division. Employment near Kostelnyki, Ustje and Maskowi. Counterattack of Kampfgruppe Schlange on both sides of Sserjoskowo.

**15 November 1943:** Tiger 223 is captured by the enemy during an attack.

*Total tanks: 24.*

**16–17 November 1943:** Transport into the area south of Witebsk (2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 stays in Luchessa).

**18 November 1943:** The battalion (minus the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505) is attached to the 206. Infanterie-Division; relocation to Podboresje.

**20 November 1943:** 9 Tigers operational.

**22 November 1943:** The battalion marches via Dymanowo and the Krinki railway station to Malige-Krinki, where it is attached to the 246. Infanterie-Division.

**24 November 1943:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (without tanks) changes positions with the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 in Orscha.

**29 November 1943:** Warning order received for attachment to the 14. Infanterie-Division; terrain reconnaissance is conducted.

**30 November 1943:** 13 Tigers operational. 1 Tiger not repairable.

*Total tanks: 23.*

**1–2 December 1943:** Railway transport via Orscha to Chlustino; attachment to the XXVII. Armee-Korps. Quarters established at Schalaschino. 5 Tigers (Hauptmann Uckert) are ordered to close the gap in the line of contact in front of Nowoje-Sselo, in conjunction with Pionier-Bataillon 195.

**3 December 1943:** Assembly of 6 Tigers (Oberleutnant Knauth) near Schapyk junction; counterattack with Sturm-Regiment 215 ( ) and Pionier-Bataillon 195 south of Nowoje-Sselo. The Tigers destroy several pillboxes and have to be recovered in the muddy terrain. Return to Chalaschino.

**4 December 1943:** 6 Tigers (Uckert) are again assembled at the Schapyk junction; 2 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (Leutnant Schlange) are ordered to stay with Pionier-Bataillon 195 in Schapyki.

**5 December 1943:** 4 Tigers (Uckert) attack with Infanterie-Regiment 14 (78. Sturm-Division) against bunkers. 3 bog down and 1 throws its tracks; all have to be recovered. 2 T-34s knocked out. Return to Schapyki again.

**6 December 1943:** 2 Tigers (Leutnant Hartwig) engage dug-in T-34s at Lobany and destroy one.

**8 December 1943:** Battalion is ordered to report directly to the 4. Armee; marches to Orscha.

**10 December 1943:** 9 Tigers operational.

**11 December 1943:** The battalion is ordered to move to Mogilew.

**12–13 December 43:** Railway transport to Mal. Borowka.

**20 December 1943:** 19 Tigers operational.

**23 December 1943:** The battalion is relocated to the sector of the 3. Panzer-Armee in Witebsk.

**24–25 December 1943:** The first two transports arrive and are employed immediately; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 with the 6. Luftwaffen-Feld-Division near Grabitschi. No contact with the enemy is made.

**26 December 1943:** Transports 3 and 4 detrain; assembly in Swirja. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is employed near Nowo, covering the road between Goroditsche and Pradedowo. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is in action in the same area as the day before; 4 tanks knocked out. Following this, they return to the battalion assembly area. 2 Tigers remain in position near Dworitsche. The battalion's total is 9 tanks destroyed.

**27 December 1943:** No change in positions from the previous day; 4 Tigers break down after being hit. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (Uckert), reinforced by 4 tanks, is engaged near Jeldaschi. The battalion knocks out 5 tanks and 1 assault gun.

**28 December 1943:** 1 T-34 destroyed during a covering mission.

**29 December 1943:** 2 Tigers each are committed near Jeldaschi and Schigalowo. 2 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 contain an enemy attack near Matrassy and then return to Jeldaschi. 6 tanks are knocked out this day.

**30 December 1943:** 2 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 engaged near Boudorewo; 2 near Matrassy. Tiger 301 receives a direct artillery hit. 2 tanks are knocked out. All Tigers are relocated back to Nowo.

*Total tanks: 22.*

**31 December 1943:** 2 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are in a covering position near Matrassy; the light platoon—2 Panzer IIIs—near Schigalowo. 10 out of 22 Tigers operational.

**1 January 1944:** 10 Tigers operational, attachment to the 6. Luftwaffen-Feld-Division. 1 Tiger in long-term maintenance.

*Total tanks: 21.*

**3 January 1944:** Attack toward Poloinikai is stopped due to a snowstorm. 2 Tigers are moved forward to Shiglowo. Return of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 to Subatchewa.

**4 January 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (4 Tigers) is engaged twice near Lake Saronowskoje and near Polozk. In the evening, they return to Nowo.

**5 January 1944:** Attack of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 in the direction of Matrassy; containment of enemy tanks. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is pulled out of Ssubatschewa and ordered into a covering position between Nowo and Shigalowo. A total of 18 tanks are knocked out. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 moves back to Ssubatschewa.

**6 January 1944:** Successful attack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 with Grenadier-Regiment 456 on Matrassy, but the infantry fails to keep contact. 12 tanks are destroyed. Return to Nowo.

**7 January 1944:** Enemy attack near Nowo is pushed back; 8 tanks knocked out. Return to Woroschilow.

**8 January 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 repels attack near Nowo; 15 tanks destroyed.

**9 January 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 in a covering position near Nowo; 2 tanks destroyed.

**10 January 1944:** 4 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 engaged 1 kilometer west of Goroditsche; several pillboxes near Nowo are destroyed.

**11 January 1944:** 3 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 engaged near Nowo; 1 Tiger runs over a mine.

**12 January 1944:** 2 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 engage enemy on Hill 155.2 west of Goroditsche; 4 tanks lost.

**13 January 1944:** The battalion is attached to the 12. Panzer-Grenadier-Division; employment of 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 in a counterattack 1 kilometer west of Toporino.

**14 January 1944:** The battalion is attached again to the 6. Luftwaffen-Feld-Division.

**15 January 1944:** 2 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are in covering positions on Hill 155.2, and 2 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are positioned near Toporino. Return to Woroschilowo afterwards.

**19 January 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is ordered to relieve the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 in place.

**21 January 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 comes from Orscha and arrives in Kakory. 2 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are handed over to the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505; road march of 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 to Orscha.

**23 January 1944:** Attachment to the LIII. Armee-Korps.

**24 January 1944:** 15 out of 21 Tigers operational.

**28 January 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is ordered to Bortschowa for refitting.

**31 January 1944:** The battalion is mentioned in the Wehrmacht Daily Report for having knocked out 446 tanks since 5 July 1943. Of those, Oberleutnant Knauth destroyed 68.

**1 February 1944:** Kampfgruppe Knauth is relocated to Woroschilowo. 17 Tigers and 1 Panzer III operational. 1 Tiger not repairable.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**3 February 1944:** 3 Tigers are employed near Toporino; 3 others (Oberleutnant Sperlich) near Hill 155.2; and 3 (Leutnant Röder) near Hill 177.5 (later on, near Hill 172.7). Tiger 132 is hit by artillery near Toporino. Tigers 200 and 213 (Leutnant Scholz) bring



enemy attacks to a halt near Ssubadschewa. Tiger 312 is knocked out by an antitank gun in Bliny. The battalion knock out a total of 10 T-34s.

*Total tanks: 19.*

**4 February 1944:** Constant fighting around Ssubadschewa and the southern edge of Woroschilowo. 11 T-34 are destroyed.

**5 February 1944:** Same missions as the previous day; 6 T-34s knocked out.

**6 February 1944:** 2 T-34s destroyed.

**7 February 1944:** 3 Tigers in a covering position at the main road; 2 others in Kowalki.

**9 February 1944:** Defensive operations near Werewschtschina; 17 T-34s destroyed.

**10 February 1944:** Covering positions in the western part of Kakory and in Kowalki.

**11 February 1944:** 3 Tigers (Leutnant Röder) employed near Hill 159.1 east of Paschkowo. Three hours of movement to contact, then return to the base camp after dusk.

**12 February 1944:** Screening positions near Kowalki and Kakory; 1 T-34 destroyed.

**13 February 1944:** Same mission as the previous day; 2 Tigers (Röder) also in Kosly.

**14 February 1944:** 3 Tigers of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (Feldwebel Gosling) in covering positions near Kowalki.

**15 February 1944:** Same missions as the previous day; 1 tank knocked out. 11 Tigers operational.

**16 February 1944:** Tiger 300 is hit in the rear hull by artillery.

*Total tanks: 18.*

**22 February 1944:** 2 Tigers (Leutnant Hilbig) engage enemy in front of the 95. Infanterie-Division near Michali.

**1 March 1944:** 15 Tigers operational.

**3 March 1944:** Attachment to the VI. Armee-Korps; 16 Tigers operational.

**4 March 1944:** Road march from Borschtschowa into the area southeast of the Lake Gorodno.

**5 March 1944:** 3 Tigers (Röder) counterattack an enemy blocking position near Wolossowo. 1 platoon in position near Starinki.

**6 March 1944:** Same missions as the previous day.

**7 March 1944:** The battalion is entrained in Witebsk and transported in the direction of Smolensk. Assembly area in Lutschkowischtsche and attachment to the 78. Sturm-Division.

**8 March 1944:** One company is moved forward to the Schapiki crossing. Leutnant Röder remains in position there with 3 Tigers.

**9 March 1944:** Röder moves to Ostrowo and knocks out 2 KV-Is and 1 assault gun.

**10 March 1944:** 6 of Röder's Tigers support an attack on the cemetery hill south of Neuselo. In the evening, 3 of the Tigers are called back to Schapiki.

**12 March 1944:** The whole battalion is transported to Orscha again and attached to the 4. Armee.

**31 March 1944:** 14 out of 18 Tigers operational.

**1 April 1944:** 15 Tigers and 3 Panzer IIIs operational.

**4 April 1944:** 7 SPWs arrive, forming the reconnaissance platoon.

**13 April 1944:** Of 5 newly arrived tanks, 3 are given to the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 and 2 to the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505.

*Total tanks: 23.*

**20–26 April 1944:** Railway transport from Orscha to Maciejow via Minsk-Baranowitsche-Brest-Litowsk-Lukow-Deblin-Lublin-Chelm.

**25 April 1944:** 6 new tanks arrive: 2 are for the battalion headquarters; 3 for the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505; and 1 for the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**26 April 1944:** The 1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 move into an assembly area near Targowiszczce.

**27 April 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 follows. Attack with the LVI. Panzer-Korps on Ruzyn; 3 Tigers damaged. At night, attack on Turzysk. A total of 13 tanks destroyed.

**28 April 1944:** Return to Targowiszczce.

**29 April 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is relocated to Maciejow (5. Panzer-Division).

**30 April 1944:** The 2. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (9 tanks) are to support a planned attack via Mirowicze. The operation is cancelled because the Turja River could not be bridged. 18 Tigers operational.

**1 May 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is still with the 5. Panzer-Division in Smidyn. Elements are in position south of Turjysk, the rest in Wiszcze. 17 Tigers operational.

**2 May 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is assembled north of Rastow.

**3 May 1944:** The scheduled attack is called off; the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 takes positions north of Kulczyn.

**4 May 1944:** The battalion is ordered into the area around and west of Stawki.

**9 May 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 returns to the battalion in Stawki.

**26 May 1944:** 12 new Tigers and 1 Bergepanzer V (Bergepanther) arrive.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**1 June 1944:** 36 Tigers and 2 Panzer IIIs operational; another new Tiger arrives.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**6 June 1944:** A battalion detail picks up 6 repaired Tigers at the armor repair facility at Sanok (40 kilometers southwest of Przemysl).

*Total tanks: 48.*

**12 June 1944:** The battalion is relocated into the area of Nowe Koszary. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 and headquarters are located at Perewisy.

**17 June 1944:** 3 additional Tigers from the Sanok repair facility arrive.

*Total tanks: 51.*

**23 June 1944:** The battalion moves to Maciejow (1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505) and Luboml.

**24 June 1944:** Entrainment.

**25–26 June 1944:** Air strikes on the transports. Detrainment at Sslawnoje, Bobr and Prjamino. Attachment to Gruppe General von Altrock.

**27 June 1944:** The available tanks take position on the west bank of the Bobr River. 2 Tigers (Leutnant Grewen) are positioned near Ossinowka. During the night, one company is engaged at Krupki. A total of 16 tanks are destroyed. The last transports arrive.

**28 June 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 knocks out 17 tanks. 3 Tigers (Röder) are ordered to Batury in order to contain enemy attacks; all tanks are damaged and break down. Massed attack (60–70 tanks) on Krupki reported. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (6 Tigers) takes positions north of Ssloboda. Subsequent delaying action into the area of Loschnitza. Total kill is 34 tanks; 6 Tigers in non-repairable condition.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**29 June 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is engaged blocking enemy attacks (approximately 30 tanks) near Bolucho-Lody. 3 Tigers are knocked out in the fighting and have to be blown up. The rest of the Tigers are engaged in defensive operations in this area. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is encircled and lacks ammunition. The other parts of the battalion attack and reestablish contact, but they find the Beresina bridge near Bolucho-Lody below the Tiger's load capacity. Chief-of-staff of Gruppe von

Gottberg remarks that the withdrawal of the infantry is far more important than that of the Tigers! Finally, the bridge is reinforced during the night. A total of 21 tanks, including 1 KV 85, is destroyed.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**30 June 1944:** All Tigers of the battalion cross the river. 3 of them (and 1 command tank) are sent to Murowo to support the 14. Panzer-Division. The other operational tanks are moved to Noweselki by order of the 5. Panzer-Division. Contrary to orders, the Biber Position ("Beaver") is deserted by the infantry, forcing the withdrawal of the elements of the 5. Panzer-Division. The battalion is in charge of screening the main road to the southeast.

**1 July 1944:** Deliberate withdrawal to the forest north of the main road near Werch Beresowize.

**2 July 1944:** Counterattack with the I./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 14 and parts of Panzer-Regiment 31 (5. Panzer-Division) on Lohojok. Further withdrawal as far as Smolowitsche; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 secures the crossing near Sloboda. Withdrawal via junction Gorodek-Ostroszyki towards Molodeczno.

**3 July 1944:** Covering positions at the Rogowa junction; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is in position at the eastern outskirts of Buchlaki. Subsequently, the battalion moves to Radoskowice.

**4 July 1944:** Movement into the area of Plebanja. Enemy attacks on Iwansowitsche are repelled; 4 tanks knocked out.

**5 July 1944:** Defensive operations against enemy approach east of Molodjeczno; later on, march to Horozki. 6 tanks destroyed; 15 Tigers operational.

**6 July 1944:** Relief attack to free a trapped infantry regiment of the 170. Infanterie-Division fails. Withdrawal to the hills east and southeast of Losk. Afterwards, withdrawal to the west via Grewo. 3 operationally limited Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 and 1 Tiger of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are sent to the 170. Infanterie-Division. The others assemble in the forest 35 kilometers east of Lida for urgent repairs.

**7 July 1944:** The Soviets penetrate to the main road between Traby and the Sowicze railway station. 12 damaged tanks and 1 prime mover have to be blown up. 5 Tigers are in limited service use.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**8 July 1944:** The battalion is relocated into the area 8 kilometers east of Augustowo. 2 Tigers (Oberleutnant von Bötticher) are still committed. During the time from 26 June to 8 July 1944, the battalion has knocked out 128 tanks.

**9 July 1944:** Dispersed elements of the battalion arrive in Grodno.

**12 July 1944:** Entrainment for transport to the Ohrdruf Training Area.

**15–25 July 1944:** Arrival at Ohrdruf; 11 Tigers are in the transport. All Tigers are handed over to the maintenance personnel.

**26 July 1944:** 6 Tiger II tanks delivered; 2 have to be transferred to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 (there are replaced out of a delivery on 7 August 1944). The battalion is reconstituted (order: OKH/GenStH/Org/OpAbt III Nr. 7998/44, dated 9 July 1944).

The Tiger II tanks suffer many malfunctions; 3 of them catch fire and are total losses. The Replacement Army issues new tanks to take their place in September.

**10–29 August 1944:** Further 39 Tiger II tanks are delivered.

**8 September 1944:** The whole battalion is entrained and starts railway transport.

**9–10 September 1944:** Detrainment in Nasielsk and attachment to the 2. Armee for support. The battalion is the field-army group operational reserve. The battalion is then attached to the 24. Panzer-Division and conducts terrain reconnaissance near the Narew River, where the enemy forces penetrated the "East Prussia" Position. The 1. and

3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 are assembled west of Chrcymno; the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 west of Giedziunowo.

**12 September 1944:** The battalion has 38 Tigers operational and prepares for the offensive against the Narew Bridgehead. About 15 kilometers to the north, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 is also in an assembly area.

**15 September 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (5 Tigers) is deployed forward into the area of Dubrowa and supports defensive operations against an enemy pincer movement directed against the 24. Infanterie-Division.

**16 September 1944:** The battalion is ordered to cover the southwest edge of the bridgehead.

**21 September 1944:** 2 Tigers support a counterattack of forces of the 24. Infanterie-Division south of Madliena along the boundary with the 131. Infanterie-Division. 1 JS and 2 T-34s knocked out; but also 1 Tiger as well (by a JS tank).

*Total tanks: 44.*

**30 September 1944:** The battalion is attached to the newly arrived 3. Panzer-Division for Operation "Sonnenblume" ("Sunflower").

**1 October 1944:** 44 Tigers operational.

**3 October 1944:** Relocation during the dark into an assembly area north of Demsslaw.

**4 October 1944:** Attack on the bridgehead with initial success. 23 tanks knocked out; 2 Tigers total losses.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**5 October 1944:** Enemy counterattack; 22 tanks destroyed. 2 broken-down Tigers are set on fire and are total losses.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**7 October 1944:** Redeployment southwest of Rebkowo and assembly for the attack on the bridgehead from the north. Attachment to Panzer-Brigade 104.

**8 October 1944:** Movement to contact via Winnics and Lenpice to Kieseowo. Attack starts in dense fog and is stalled in a minefield; 2 Tigers damaged by mines. Elements pull back to D. Koladkovo. Battalion is attached to the 225. Infanterie-Division; 5 tanks knocked out.

**9 October 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is in a covering position in the "Pistol" Woods.

**10 October 1944:** The battalion is ordered to entrain in Nasielsk.

**12–14 October 1944:** Arrival in Wirballen (Virbalis) and attachment to Panzer-Brigade 103. Reserve against the expected enemy offensive at Wirballen and Eydtkau (Kybartai).

**16 October 1944:** After enemy success in the sector of the 561. Infanterie-Division, the battalion establishes a blocking position east of the road Kairiai-Pajevonys. 34 tanks are knocked out. 2 Tigers in tow are captured and destroyed.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**17 October 1944:** Delaying action at a fallback position west of the "Blanket" Woods (but the Soviets are already west of Kybeikiai). 26 tanks knocked out.

**18 October 1944:** Withdrawal to the second fallback position; the 2. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 move to Klein Haldenau and the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 to Schleuven. 3 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 eliminate a penetration near Talfriede. 2 Tigers are ordered to Seebach, losing 1 Tiger from a hit by an antitank gun. 7 tanks are knocked out.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**19 October 1944:** 4 Tigers of the 2. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 in covering positions near Grünweide; the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 southeast of Haldenau.



Afterwards, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is shifted north of Alexbrück and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 around Goriten. 7 tanks destroyed.

**20 October 1944:** Attachment to the Fallschirm-Panzer-Korps "Hermann Göring." The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 repels enemy attacks. The battalion is relocated, via Mühlengarten, to Rodebach; the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 moves to Bissnen. 4 tanks knocked out.

**21 October 1944:** Attack order received. Mission: Attack initially to the west towards Jägershagen. This was later altered to attack south towards Soginten. In the dark, the battalion reaches the road between Bissnen and Schöppendorf and establishes an all-round defense. Movement back through enemy-held terrain to Rodebach.

**22 October 1944:** New attack via Wirbeln to Grünfliess. Afterwards, return to Rodebach and attachment to the 5. Panzer-Division. 10 tanks knocked out.

**23 October 1944:** The operational tanks march from Trakehnen via the railway station, the junction at Gross Beitschengut-Grünweiden and the farmhouse 2 kilometers east of Hochfliess in order to support the attack of the 5. Panzer-Division across the Rominte River. Afterwards, the battalion is in a covering position, where it orients towards Girnen (facing south).

**24 October 1944:** Failed attack from northwest of Gross Waltersdorf. The operational tanks support the II./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 14.

**26 October 1944:** 4 Tigers (Leutnant Lenz) in an immediate counterattack towards the road Sprindort-Grünweiden. 9 tanks knocked out.

**27 October 1944:** Relocation to Ohldorf and engagement near Grünweiden. 1 tank knocked out.

**28 October 1944:** The battalion is attached to Fallschirm-Panzer-Korps "Hermann Göring" again and is ordered to assemble south of Altkrug.

**29 October 1944:** Arrival and counterattack of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 on Peterstal. The infantry cannot maintain contact, and the Tigers have to withdraw after dusk.

**31 October 1944:** Reconnaissance for Operation "Ilse," but the battalion does not take part and remains as a reserve at Klein Guden.

**1 November 1944:** 18 Tigers operational; attached to Fallschirm-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Hermann Göring 2."

**3 November 1944:** After enemy success near Klein Trikischken, the battalion (1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 and headquarters) is relocated to Kurnen and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (7 Tigers) to Auersfeld.

**4 November 1944:** Attachment to the Führer-Begleit-Brigade (Führer Escort Brigade). The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 (5 Tigers) is engaged on Hill 185.7, 1 kilometer southeast of Plauendorf. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is committed along the road Plauendorf-Schäferberg. At night, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 pulls back to Plauendorf. 2 tanks knocked out.

**5 November 1944:** 2 Tigers (Leutnant Schlange) cover the junction near Hohenrode; 2 other Tigers cover Hill 185.7.

**6 November 1944:** The battalion withdraws all tanks to Plauendorf and Auersdorf; it becomes the reserve of the XXXIX. Panzer-Korps.

**9 November 1944:** Relocation to Scharding; the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is in Wangenheim.

**16 November 1944:** 24 Tigers operational. The new battalion commander, Major Senfft von Pilsach, arrives.

**30 November 1944:** The battalion becomes the operational reserve of the 4. Armee.

**1 December 1944:** 30 Tigers operational; attachment to the XXXXIX. Panzer-Korps.

**7–10 December 1944:** The final drives are replaced with upgraded ones.

**1 January 1945:** 34 Tigers operational. Attachment to the XXXI. Armee-Korps.

**12 January 1945:** Assembly area in the Angerapp area. Hauptmann Kruse is appointed the new commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505.

**15 January 1945:** 34 Tigers operational; 1 Tiger not repairable.

*Total tanks: 36.*

**19 January 1945:** Movement to Norkitten and Lehrwald; attachment to the 5. Panzer-Division.

**20 January 1945:** Movement to Gross Jägersdorf and attachment of the armored group to the XXVI. Armee-Korps with the mission of containing enemy offensive near Aulenbach.

**21 January 1945:** Movement to the left wing near Birkenhorst; attached again to the 5. Panzer-Division. In the evening, counterattack against the enemy near Saalau in order to protect the bridge near Norkitten.

**22 January 1945:** Defense of the Norkitten Bridgehead.

**23 January 1945:** The bridgehead is abandoned and the battalion moves back via Jägertal to Wehlau and clears the western part of the town.

**24 January 1945:** The division's armored group is ordered to eliminate the Soviet bridgehead near Tapiau. After dusk, the Damerau farm is recaptured. A total of 30 tanks are knocked out.

**25 January 1945:** Attack via the Friedrichsruh farm into the flank of an enemy armor group in front of Pregeswalde. Afterwards, counterattack against enemy advancing to the south to the Freiwalde farm (south of Romau). In the afternoon, withdrawal via the Bieberswalde forestry building to Lindenhof (4 kilometers south of Gross Lindenau. At night, a covering position is established around Gross Lindenau.

**26 January 1945:** Counterattack to the east up to the Pregel Lowlands. Return to Gross Lindenau and defensive operations against several enemy attacks. Threat to the division's flank results in withdrawal of the division's armored group to a position near Löwenhagen. After repelling heavy attacks, further withdrawal into the Steinbeck area, where continuous defensive operations ensue. 1 Tiger II (Oberfeldwebel Mausberg) and Tiger II (headquarters) push to Goldschmiede (north of Königsberg) and destroy several enemy tanks before making contact again.

**29 January 1945:** Oberleutnant von Reibnitz (1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505) is killed.

**4 February 1945:** Hauptmann Kruse killed in action.

**5 February 1945:** Since 19 January 1945, the battalion has knocked out 116 tanks and 74 antitank guns. Battalion's inventory is 13 Tigers and 4 Tiger Is from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 511. 16 Tigers were lost in combat, 4 could not be recovered, 2 are missing in action, 1 has been cannibalized and 3 are employed in the area of operations of the 4. Armee.

*Total tanks: 17 (including the Tiger Is from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 511).*

**10 February 1945:** Attack on Maulen.

**17 February 1945:** The order is issued for the breakout from Königsberg to the west in the direction of Pillau.

**18 February 1945:** Redeployment into the western part of the city.

**19 February 1945:** Assembly near the road and railway junction in Juditten. Assault with 10 Tigers on Metgethen, where the soldiers find terrible scenes of slaughtered civil-

ians. The advance is continued on both sides of the railway line and road to Seerappen. After capture of this town, further attack is called off without a plausible reason.

**20 February 1945:** The attack is continued and contact with the 58. Infanterie-Division attacking from the Samland region is made near Powayen railway station.

**21 February 1945:** Attack northward to the road to Tannenwalde (north of Warglitten).

**22–23 February 1945:** Defense against enemy counterattacks on the corridor.

**23 February 1945:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is consolidated with the other two companies.

**24 February 1945:** Attack from the area 1 kilometer west of Warglitten up to 1.5 kilometers southeast of Medenau.

**26 February 1945:** Regitten and Barsenicken are taken. Railway transport from Königsberg is possible again. More than 100,000 persons can be evacuated.

**3 March 1945:** Abortive attack towards Pertelnicken. Railway transport into the area of Bärwalde.

**March 1945:** Repeated support of the defensive fighting of the XXVI. Armee-Korps.

**15 March 1945:** 12 Tigers operational. None of the Tiger I tanks can be repaired again.

*Total tanks: 13.*

**16 March 1945:** Relocation to the Peyse Peninsula.

**20 March 1945:** 9 Tigers operational.

**April 1945:** Defense on the northern edges of the Kobbelbud Forest (Gross and Klein Blumenau). 1 Tiger lost.

*Total tanks: 2.*

**4 April 1945:** All 12 Tigers operational.

**6 April 1945:** Crews without tanks form a tank hunter/killer company.

**13 April 1945:** Employment southwest of Seerappen with Grenadier-Regiment 43 (1. Infanterie-Division). Later on, a blocking position southwest of Medenau is occupied. 7 Tigers lost.

*Total tanks: 5.*

**14 April 1945:** Defensive operations west of Powayen; 2 Tigers employed.

**15 April 1945:** 1 Tiger (Oberleutnant Merkel) of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 is blown up near Blumenau; only 2 Tigers available. 4 Tigers (Oberfeldwebel Mausberg) move towards Pillau, but 2 of them break down near Fischhausen and have to be destroyed. The last 2 Tigers reach Fischhausen and have to be put out of action there.

*Total tanks: 0.*

The rest of the battalion surrenders north of Peyse in mid-April 1945 because the commander of the 5. Panzer-Division has “released” his formations too hastily, causing a dangerous situation for the neighboring forces. Only a few soldiers of the battalion manage to reach a ship sailing to Pillau.



The battalion's total score was more than 900 enemy tanks and more than 1,000 guns.

**BATTALION COMMANDERS**

Major Sauvant	February 1943–August 1943
Hauptmann von Carlowitz	August 1943–15 September 1943 (killed in action)
Hauptmann von Beschwitz	September 1943–November 1944
Major Senfft von Pilsach	November 1944–April 1945

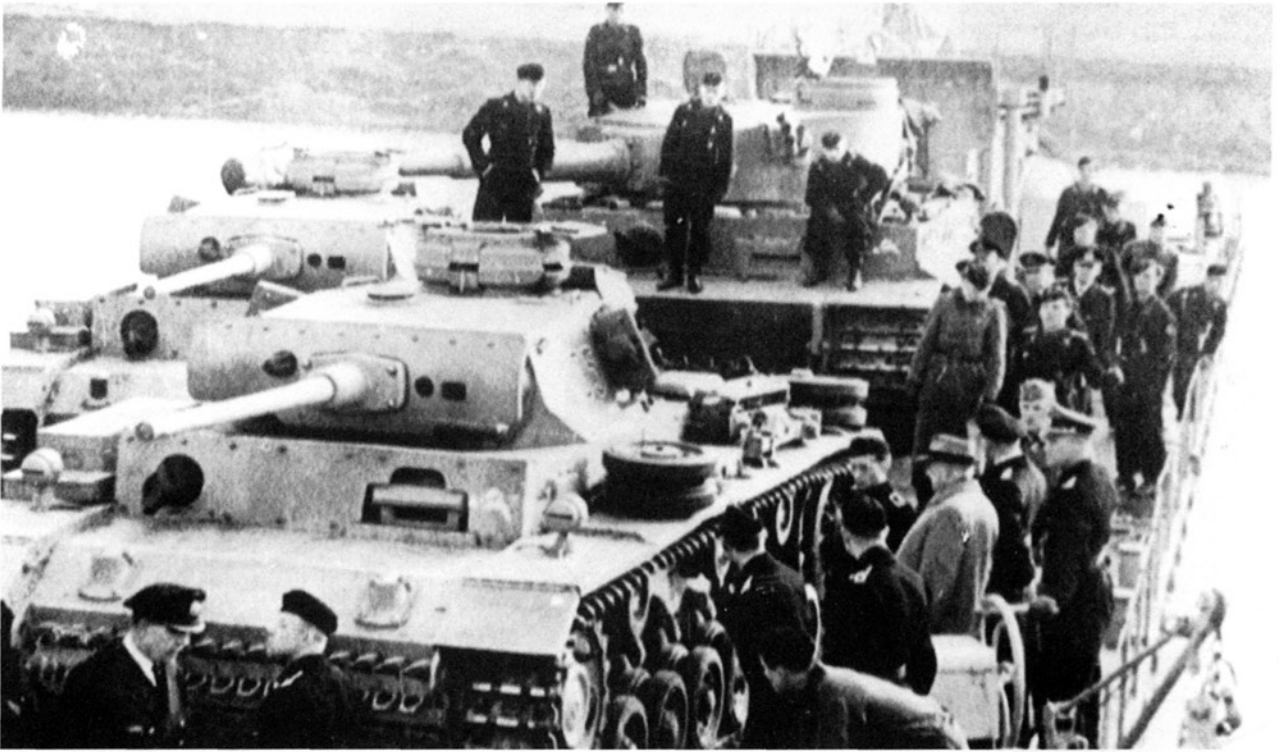
**KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENTS**

Major Werner Freiherr von Beschwitz	Knight's Cross	27 July 1944
Oberleutnant Wilhelm Knauth	Knight's Cross	14 November 1943
Major Bernhard Sauvant	Oak Leaves (260th recipient)	28 July 1943

**TOP SCORERS**

Oberleutnant Knauth	68 tanks
Oberfeldwebel Mausberg	more than 50 tanks





Like the four Tiger battalions preceding it, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 was also initially equipped with Panzer IIIs. The battalion insignia was painted on their front hulls. Two have been loaded on a ferry along with a Tiger during a water-crossing exercise. MÜNCH



Shortly after its arrival at the Eastern front, the crew of Leutnant Gladitsch's 123 pose for the camera on the main gun. The photograph was taken on 27 May 1943 near Afanasewka. GLADITSCH



Two images of Tiger II of the battalion headquarters demonstrate the difficulty in identifying camouflage paint and schemes properly. Both pictures were taken from nearly the same spot and within a few minutes of one another, but one image was taken in bright sunshine and the other in the shade.



All of the Tigers have the Feifel air-filtering system, as seen here on Tigers 143 and 113. A swastika flag has been attached to the turret rear stowage boxes as an air-recognition panel. MÜNCH



These Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 have an interesting field modification: They have a sun shield placed to the left of the gunner's sights. MÜNCH





The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 zeros its guns in anticipation of Operation "Citadel." The tank on the right is one of the 11 tanks that were delivered later. It is a later production model with spare track links bolted on the turret sides.



Many tanks of the battalion carried at least one wooden beam on the hull side. Sometimes a beam or beams were found on both sides of the tank. These were used to help a tank to sometimes free itself without outside assistance when bogged down. MÜNCH





Prior to Operation "Citadel," the tanks were protected by barbed wire on all sides of the vehicle. This was designed to discourage enemy tank hunter/killer teams from climbing on the vehicles.



A not unexpected visit from the Commander-in-Chief of the 9. Armee, Generaloberst Model.



Not only the enemy seemed to be confused by the incompletely executed numbering system of the battalion. Some recently published titles have claimed these Tigers belonged to the Tiger Company of Panzergrenadier-Division "Großdeutschland." WILHELM



The battalion's ammunition carriers were also occasionally used for transporting infantry or even prisoners. A wire-mesh dome was constructed to protect against hand grenades.



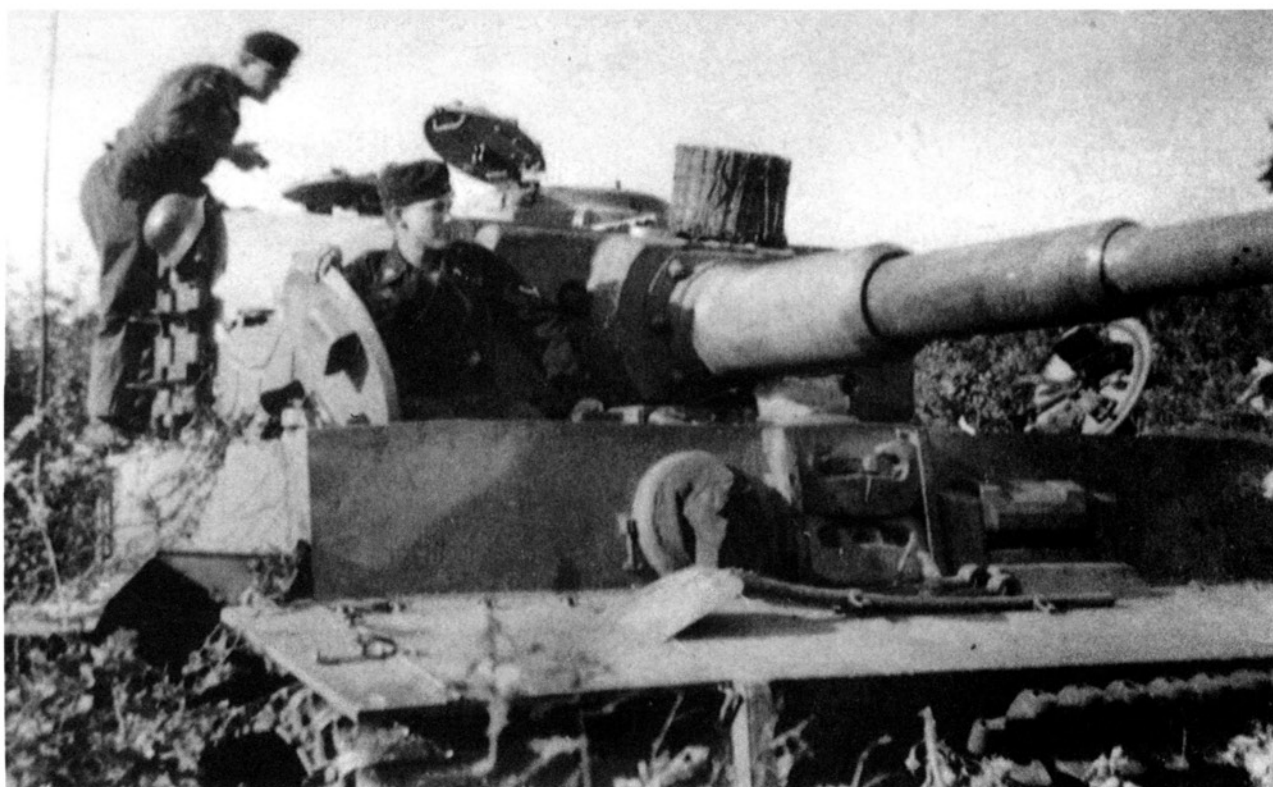
The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 arrived too late for participation in Operation "Citadel." The tanks still had tropical camouflage and were covered by large splotches of olive green. In this photograph: Tiger 313 awaits recovery after a mechanical problem. WILHELM



The days of German air superiority in the east were also gone. This well-camouflaged Tiger was photographed at Glimki on 4 August 1943. BOCHE



The crew of Tiger 133 conducts an after-action review at Krasni Pacha on 6 August 1943. BOCHE

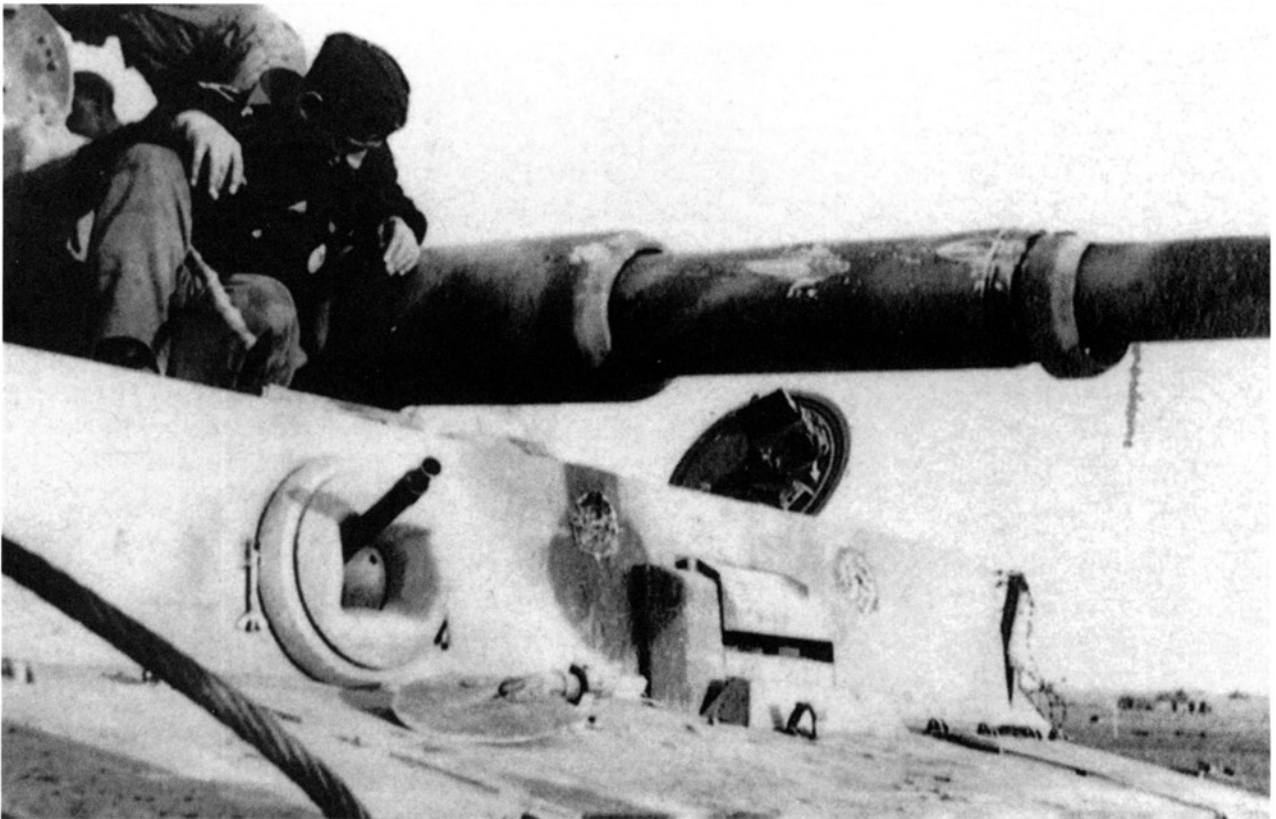


Speed was essential when recovering vehicles under enemy fire. This crew had a special mounting bracket affixed to the front of the bow plate for holding two double-ended towing hooks that could be immediately available, should the need arise. BOCHE



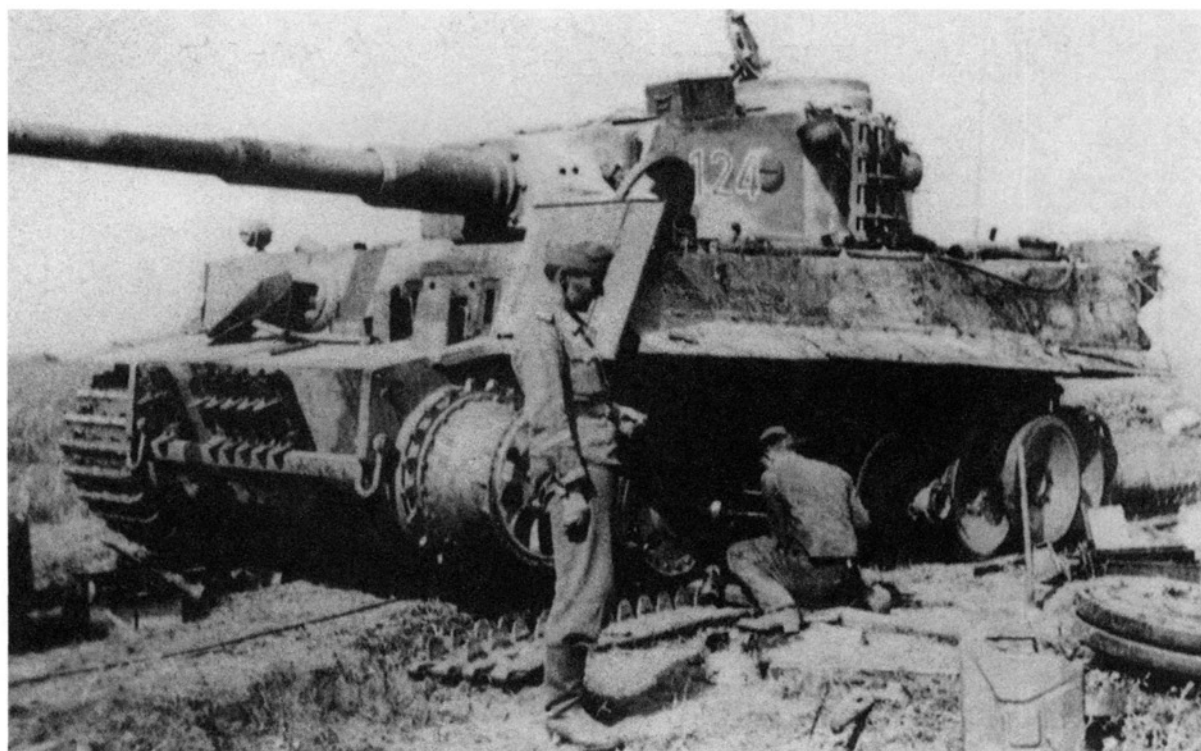


On 30 and 31 August 1943, the battalion was entrained and transported to the area east of Smolensk.



Hits from the Soviet 7.62-centimeter antitank gun normally did not cause severe damage to the Tiger. BOCHE

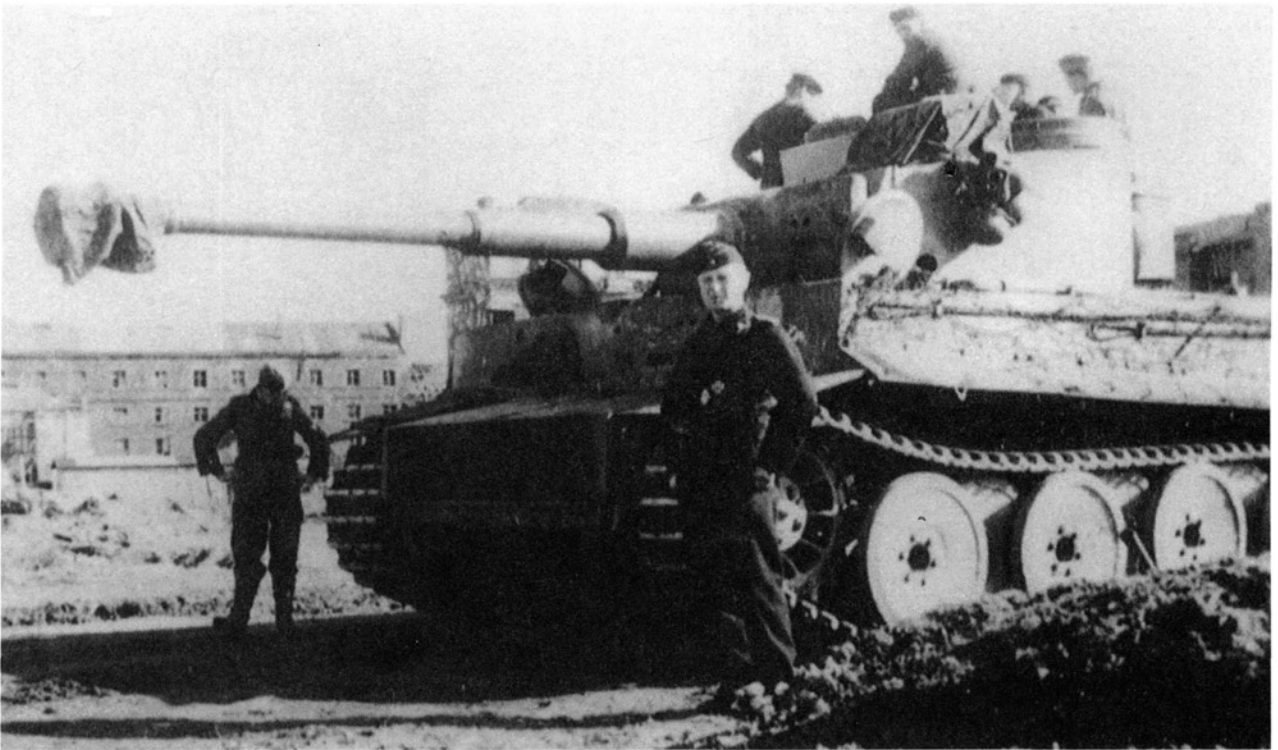




Tiger 124 seems to be running out of replacement track links. BOCHE



Most of the German units in the east had ex-Soviet soldiers working for them on a voluntary basis. They were referred to as "Hiwis," which stands for *Hilfswillige* (volunteer helpers). BOCHE



In November 1943, the battalion was posted in Orscha as a reserve for the field-army group. BOCHE



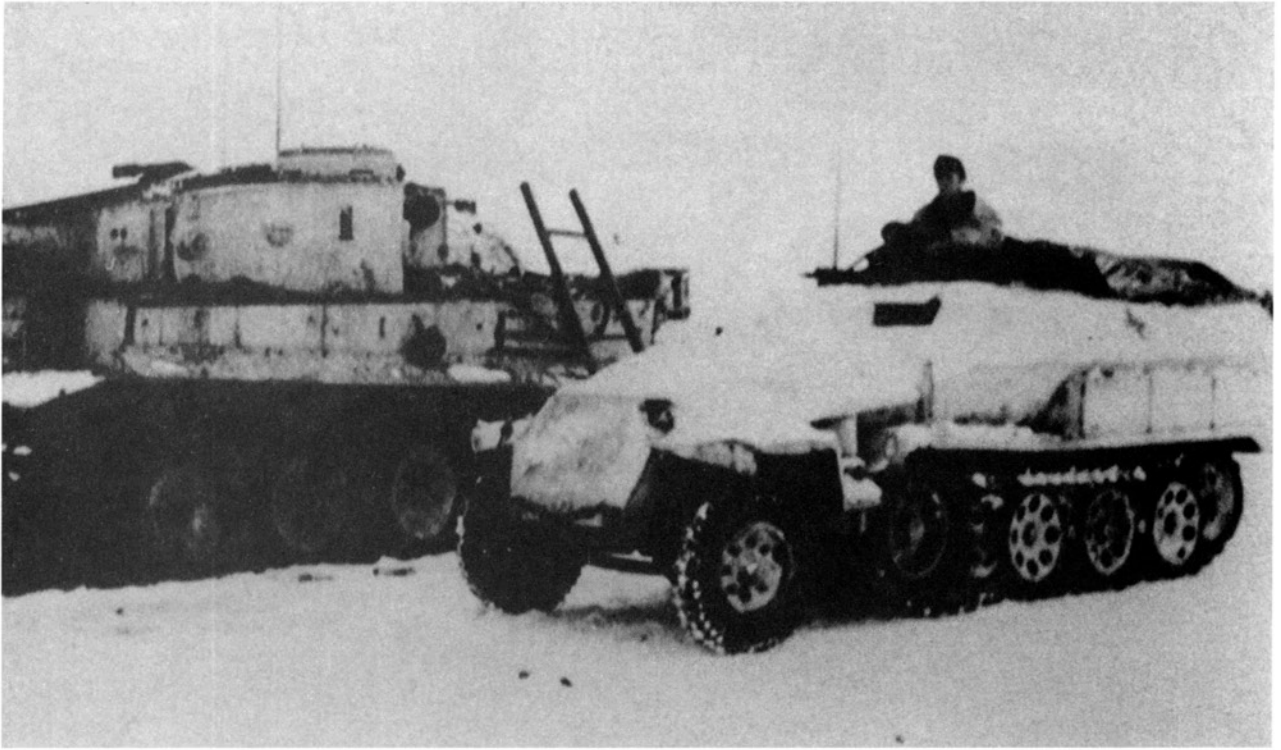
Another view from the battalion's stay at Orscha. If a door to a maintenance facility was not available, it appears a Tiger was quite capable of creating one! BOCHE



Two-hundred-liter fuel drums are used to support this turret, which has been removed from a Tiger hull. Feldwebel Stigler poses in front of Tiger 100. BOCHE



Winter is near, and the maintenance platoon has applied the whitewash in a manner that does not please the crew. A tank painted white is quite easy to spot, so the crew "repaints" the vehicle with splashes of mud.

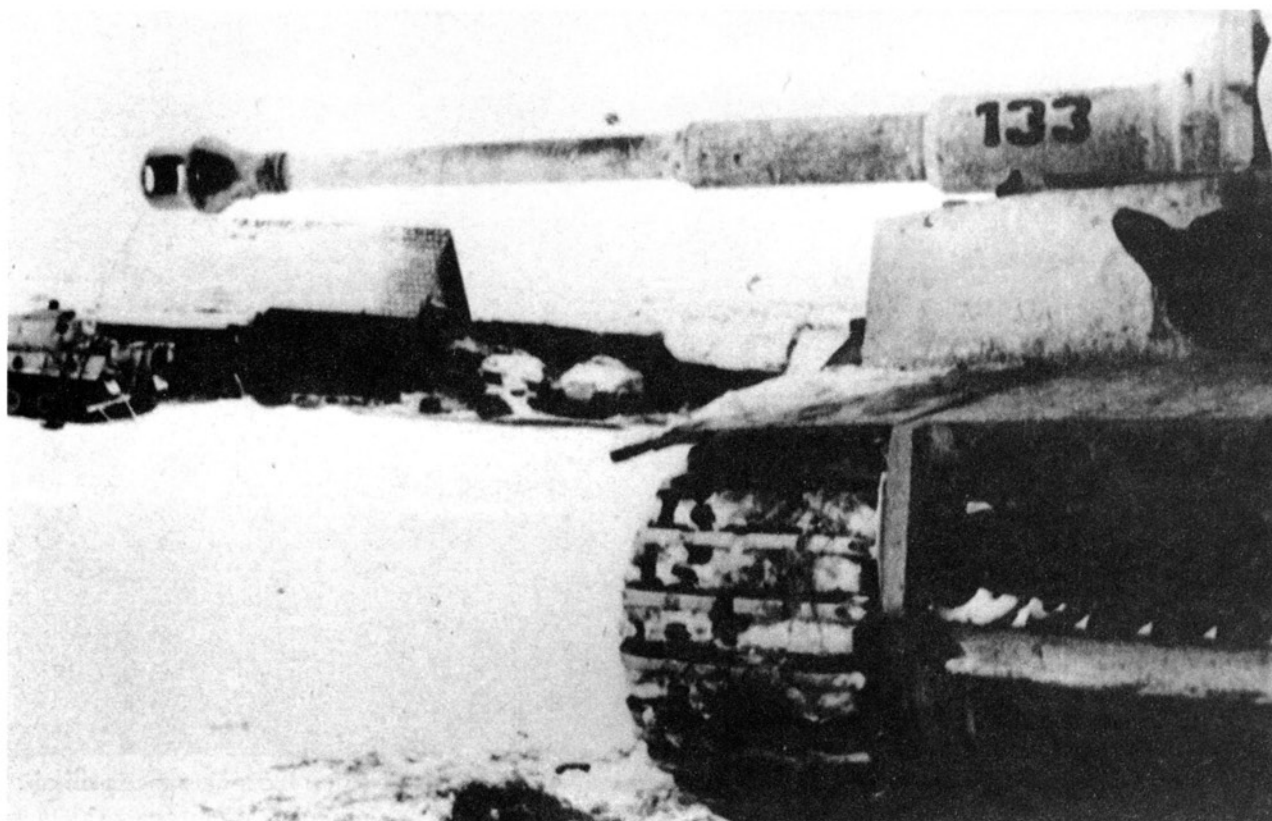


The battalion commander's tank—Tiger I—is being passed by an Sd.Kfz. 251 of the reconnaissance platoon.



Slippery road conditions often caused situations such as this. It is somewhat astonishing that Tiger 212 has still retained its Feifel air filters.





Some tanks had the identification numerals painted on the gun barrels. The battalion commander's tank—Tiger I—in the background, still retains his numerals on the turret sides.



Hauptmann von Beschwitz keeps a close eye on the terrain.





The inevitable muddy period followed the winter, bringing with it ideal conditions for getting tanks “stuck.”



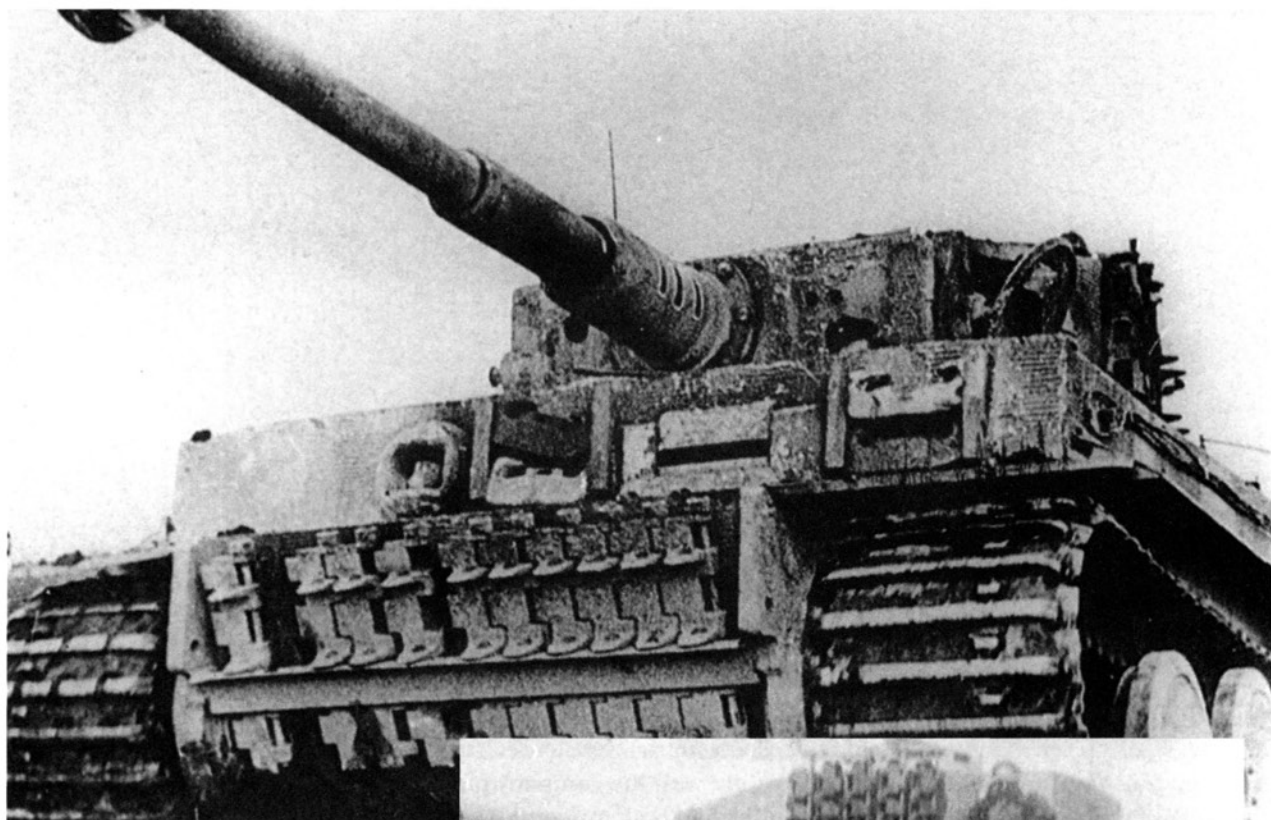
This battalion headquarters tank—Tiger II—was one of the new tanks delivered in September 1943 and features the later-style tank commander’s cupola.



The Tigers assemble prior to the attack on Turzysk on 27 April 1944.



The battalion was reconstituted at Stawki in May 1944. On 27 May 1944, the battalion held a large fest. Here we see Generalmajor Decker, the commander of the 5. Panzer-Division, in conversation with Oberleutnant Knauth (visible Knight's cross recipient) and Oberst Lippert, the commander of Panzer-Regiment 31.



Tiger 111 has added even more holding brackets for the double-ended tow hooks on its front bow.

VON BÖTTICHER



Tiger 211 arrives factory new on 26 May 1944. It has not had its "charging knight" applied yet.



The battalion was reconstituted at the Ohrdruf Training Area in August 1944. It received a complete complement of Tiger IIs. The tanks were again marked with the distinctive “charging knight” insignia. The identification numerals were applied somewhat differently, with the company numeral applied larger and separately (gun mantlet tube) from the platoon and individual tank numerals (barrel casing).



Tiger 213 takes air cover under a tree during an exercise at Ohrdruf.





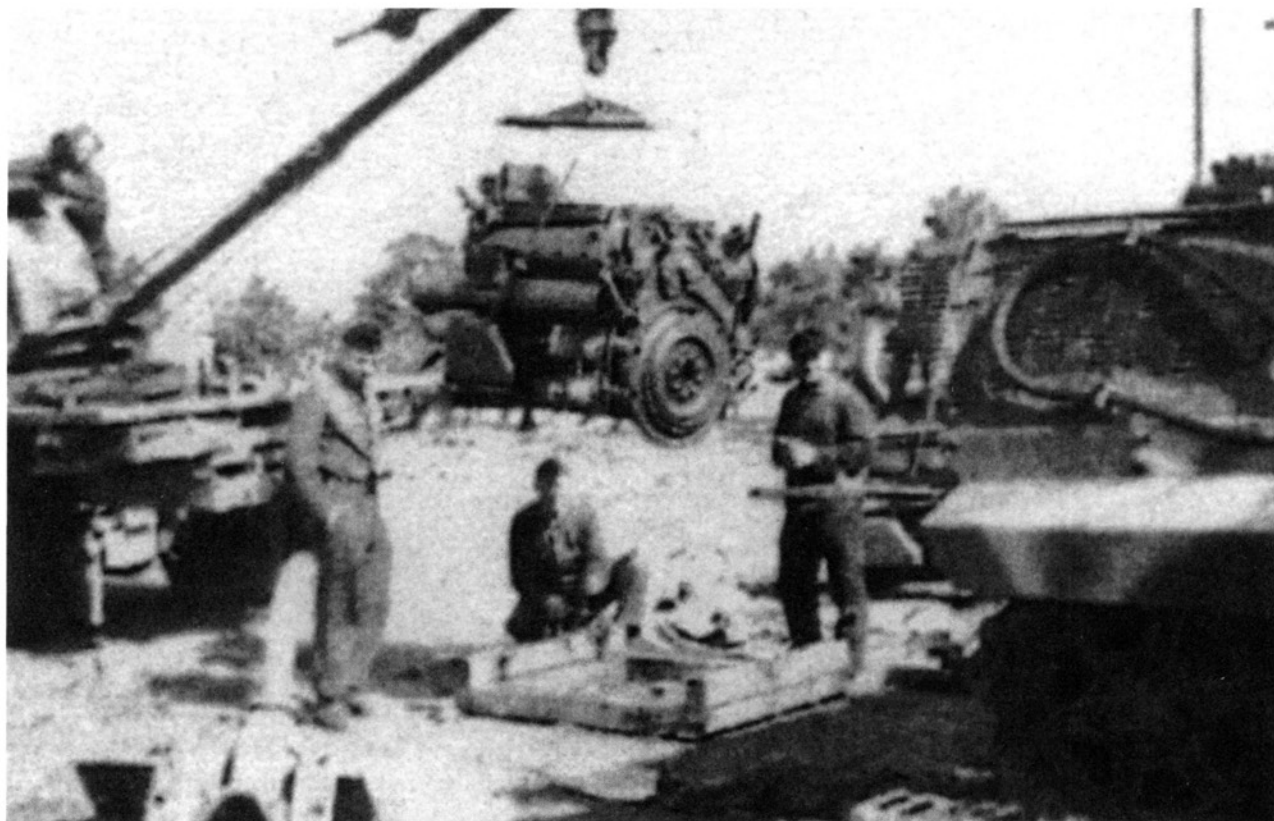
Crewmembers of Tiger 321 pose in front of their new Tiger II. The field the “charging knight” is painted on is bereft of Zimmerit.

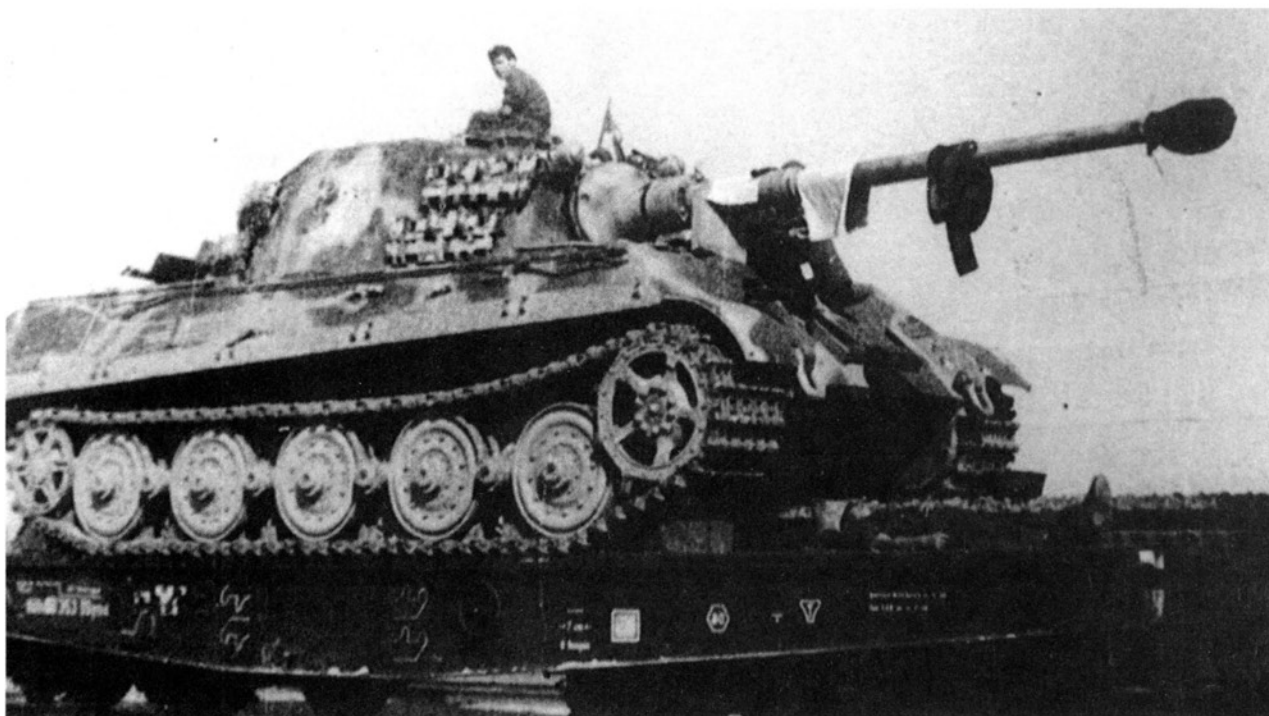


On 9 and 10 September 1944, the battalion was transported to Nasielsk via rail. One tank displayed a signpost from the village of Billn. ZEISKE

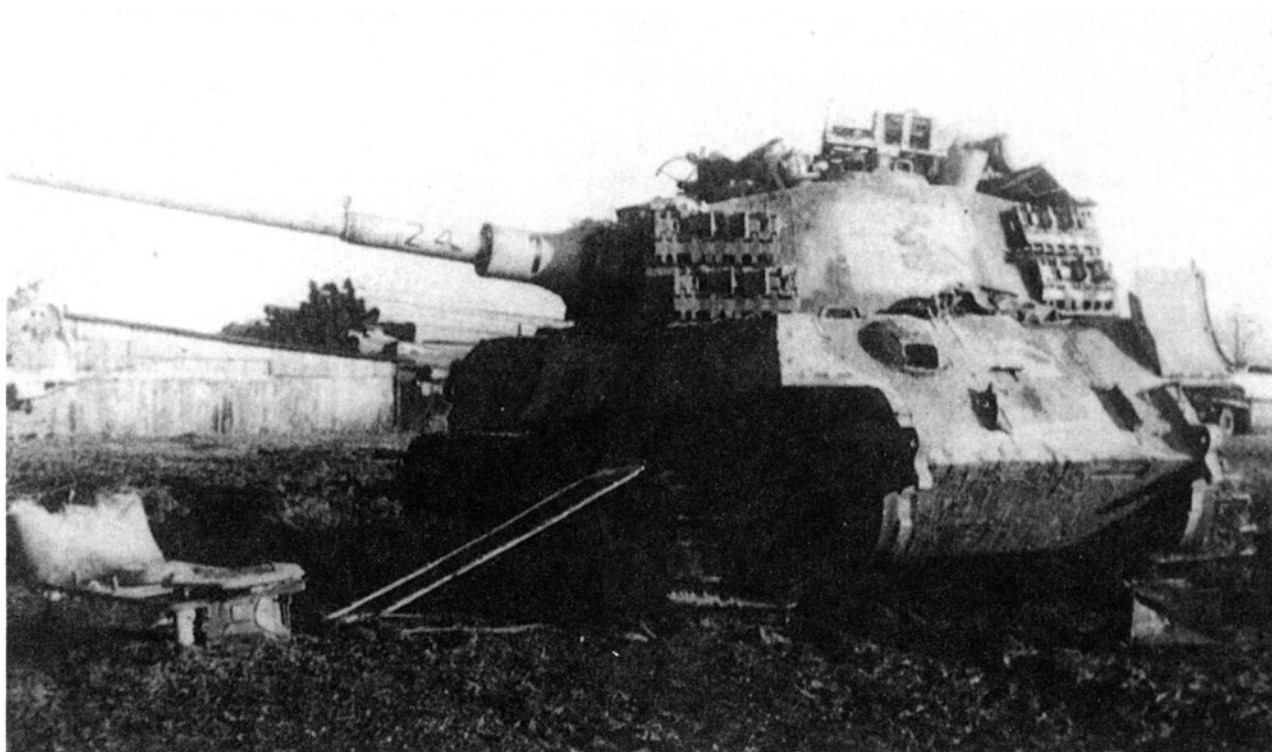


These three photographs show an engine being changed on a Tiger II. KRÖNKE





Leave it to the imagination of a soldier! The gun tube of this Tiger from the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 505 has been converted to a wash line.



Tiger 211 undergoing maintenance. This tank suffered from one of the main mechanical problems of the Tiger II: A broken final drive. The production final drives did not hold up well under the increased tonnage of the Tiger II.



The crew of Tiger 022 returns safely from an engagement in October 1944.





Oberleutnant Völker at the tank commander's position during the last days of the war. VÖLKER

**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 505****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
February 1943	2		2	
March 1943	18		20	25 Pz IIIs
20 June 1943	11		31	
19 July 1943	14		45	3./sPA 505
27 September 1943	5		30	
13 April 1944	5		23	
25 April 1944	6		29	
26 April 1944	12		41	
1 June 1944	1		42	
6 June 1944	(6)		48	Maintenance
17 June 1944	(3)		51	Maintenance
26 July 1944		4	4	
7 August 1944		2	6	Ex sPA 501
10 August 1944		3	9	
11 August 1944		2	11	
13 August 1944		3	14	
14 August 1944		5	19	
17 August 1944		3	22	
20 August 1944		1	23	
21 August 1944		4	27	
23 August 1944		6	33	
24 August 1944		5	38	
26 August 1944		4	43	
29 August 1944		2	45	
September 1944		3	45	Replacement Army
28 January 1945	4~			From sPA 511
TOTALS	78	48		

**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
7 July 1943	3	42	Knocked out
17 July 1943	2	40	Knocked out
20 July 1943	1	39	Factory maintenance
5 August 1943	1	38	Self-ignition
6 August 1943	1	37	Destroyed by own crew
10 August 1943	3	34	Factory maintenance
31 August 1943	7	27	Factory maintenance
15 September 1943	1	26	Destroyed by own crew
18 September 1943	1	25	Captured
18 October 1943	3	27	Knocked out
31 October 1943	2	25	Factory maintenance
15 November 1943	1	24	Captured
30 November 1943	1	23	Not repairable
30 December 1943	1	22	Knocked out by artillery
1 January 1944	1	21	Factory maintenance
1 February 1944	1	20	Not repairable
3 February 1944	1	19	Knocked out by an antitank gun
16 February 1944	1	18	Knocked out by artillery
28 June 1944	6	45	Not repairable
29 June 1944	3	42	Destroyed by own crew
7 July 1944	12	30	Destroyed by own crew
21 September 1944	1	44	Knocked out by an JS 1
4 October 1944	2	42	Knocked out
5 October 1944	2	40	Burnt out
16 October 1944	2	38	Captured
18 October 1944	1	37	Knocked out by an antitank gun
15 January 1945	1	36	Not repairable
5 February 1945	23	17	Most destroyed by own crew
15 March 1945	4	13	Not repairable
April 1945	1	12	Knocked out
13 April 1945	7	5	Knocked out
15 April 1945	5	0	Destroyed by own crew
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>126</b>		

Of the battalion's losses, 49% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles, 37% were due to enemy activity and 14% due to other causes.

## Schwere Panzerabteilung 505 – March 1943



I



II



III



100



111



112



113



114



115



121



122



123



124



125



131



132



133



134



135



141



142



143



144



145



200



211



212



213



214



215



221



222



223



224



225



231



232



233



234



235



241



242



243



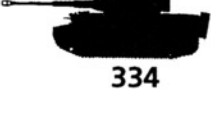
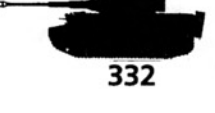
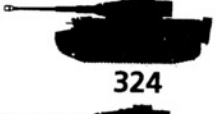
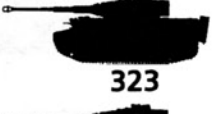
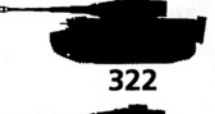
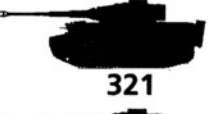
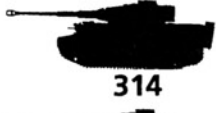
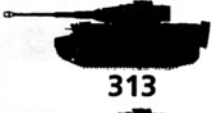
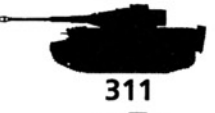
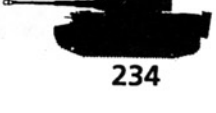
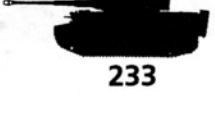
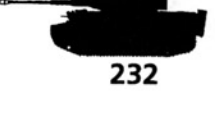
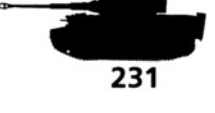
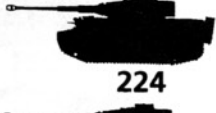
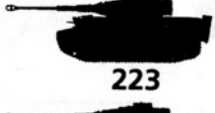
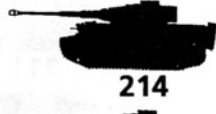
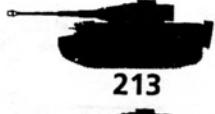
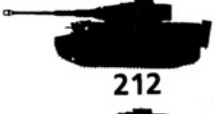
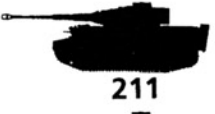
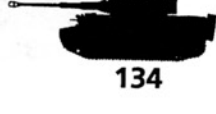
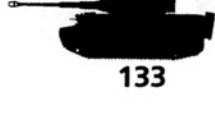
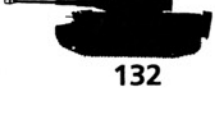
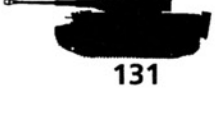
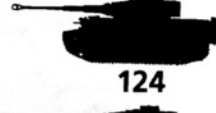
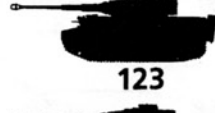
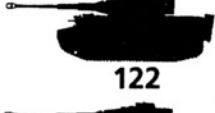
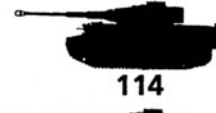
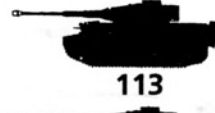
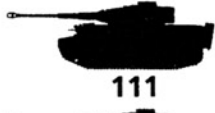
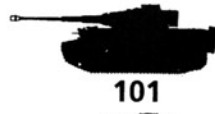
244



245



# Schwere Panzerabteilung 505 – July 1943

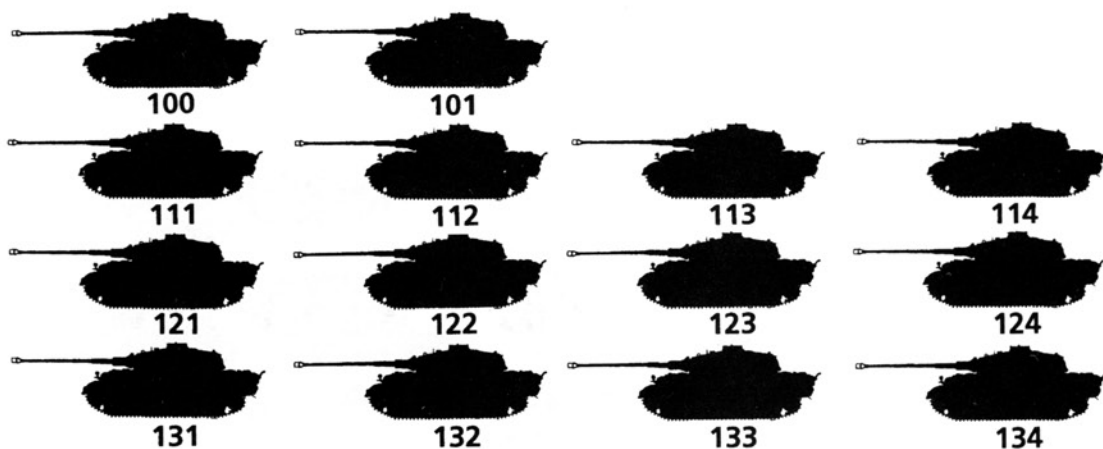




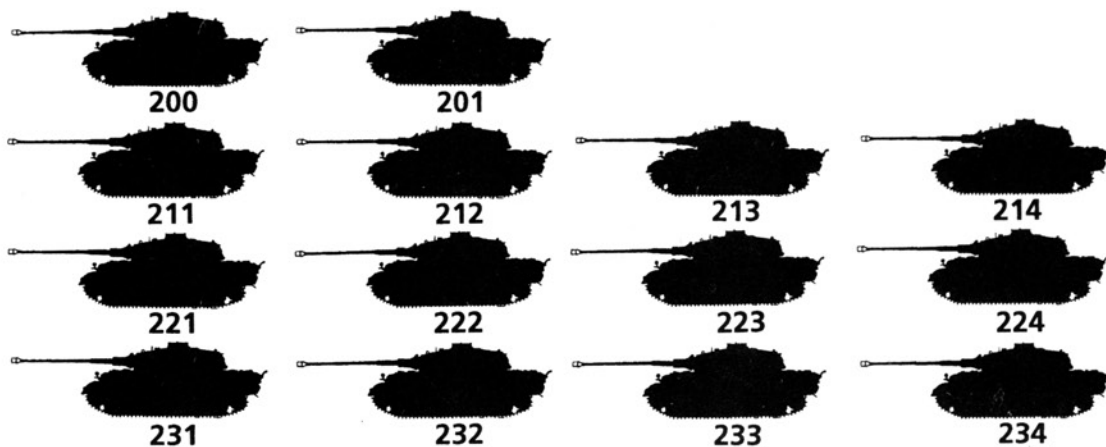
## Schwere Panzerabteilung 505 – August 1944



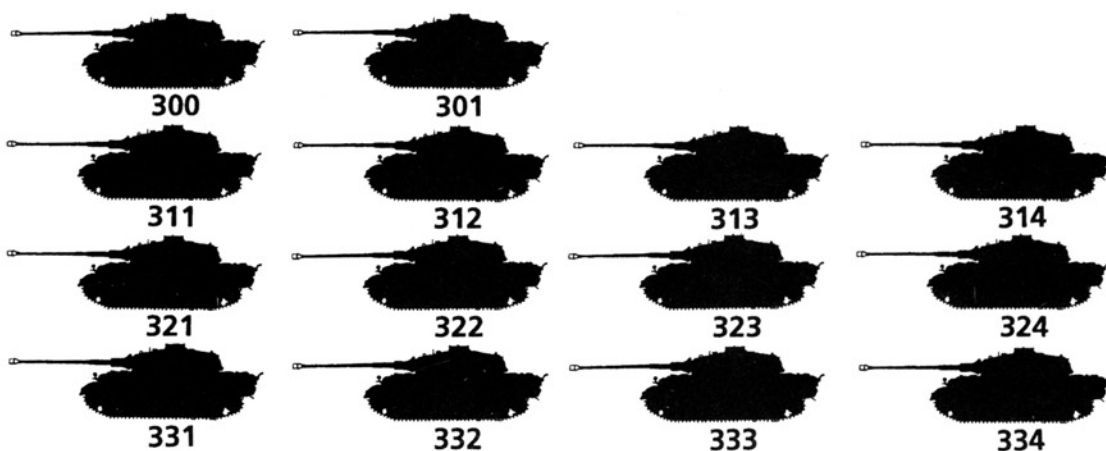
1.



2.



3.



---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506*

Established from the III./Panzer-Regiment 33 (9. Panzer-Division) in St. Pölten (order: Vfg. AHA Ia II Nr. 27689/43 geheim, dated 20 July 1943). The III./Panzer-Regiment 33 had been transported back to Germany from Brjansk on 4 April 1943. The battalion was moved to Camp Senne for Tiger training. Commander is Major Willing.



**16–27 August 1943:** Delivery of 45 Tiger I tanks.

**9–12 September 1943:** Entrainment (11 transports) and railway transport to Saporoshje via Dnjeproströj-Sinelnikowo.

**17–20 September 1943:** Arrival and detrainment.

**18 September 1943:** Attached to the XVII. Armee-Korps; on 20 September 1943, further attached to the 9. Panzer-Division.

**20–23 September 1943:** Defensive operations in the Saporoschje Bridgehead.

**20 September 1943:** March to Lukanjowka. 10 Tigers attack to the south with Kampfgruppe Schubert (I./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 10) on Pawlowka. Due to the strong Russian defense, the attack fails. 1 Tiger is set on fire; 6 enemy tanks are knocked out.

*Total tanks: 44.*

**21 September 1943:** 5 Tigers are held in reserve in the area of Lukjanowka. 8 tanks stay with Kampfgruppe Sperling (Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 11) in the area west of Ukrainskij. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 (13 Tigers) is attached to Kampfgruppe Reich (Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 10) in the area north of the Blisnezy Cemetery. Kampfgruppe Willing, with 5 tanks, is committed with Grenadier-Regiment 683 of the 335. Infanterie-Division against enemy tanks. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 is relocated to Paulskron.

**22 September 1943:** Enemy tank assault near Paulskron. 5 Tigers from Lukjanowka and 8 Tigers west of Ukrainskij counterattack and clear up the situation. The tanks fighting with Kampfgruppe Reich repel enemy attacks along the road leading to the west to Schewtschenko and take covering positions.

**23 September 1943:** Attack of 3 Tigers to Neu Basel. Counterattack of Kampfgruppe Reich against enemy pressure west of Schewtschenko along the road to Hill 108.3. After dusk, the attack is stopped on the eastern outskirts of Jelenowka. One company (6 Tigers) moves to Balabino and is attached to the corps reserve (Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 9).

**24 September 1943:** Kampfgruppe Reich continues the attack (2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 with 13 tanks). But the attack is halted by heavy antitank fire. There are 3 total losses; the rest are damaged. The front is pulled back to the eastern outskirts of Jelenowka. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 (10 tanks) moves from Lukjanowka to Blisnezy Cemetery. Counterattack with Kampfgruppe Schubert and Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 9 near Hill 113.3 following the road to Schewtschenko. The former main line of resistance is recaptured.

During the night, counterattack on Nowo Alexandrowa.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**25 September 1943:** Assembly in the area of the Blisnezy Cemetery; 11 tanks operational. Commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, Oberleutnant Hoffmann, is killed.

**26 September 1943:** Attack of Kampfgruppe Willing (9 tanks) from the assembly area northwest of Hill 103.8 south and east of Nowo Alexandrowa-Hill 105.1-Grigorjewskij-east of Tarassowka to Nikamy-Schewatskij. Then movement to the southwest via Schewtschenko. The force faces strong resistance east of Tarassowka. Withdrawal to the south in the direction of Grigorjewskij. Attack from the east to Schewtschenko in order to cover the northern flank. The attack has to be stopped, because all the Tigers are damaged. Withdrawal east of Nowo Alexandrowka. 3 more Tigers total losses; 1 has to leave for factory maintenance.

Kampfgruppe Willing is designated as the reserve of Korpsgruppe Henrici (XXXX. Panzer-Korps).

*Total tanks: 37.*

**28 September 1943:** 4 Tigers are attached to Kampfgruppe Voigtsberg (16. Panzer-Grenadier-Division) for the recapture of the former main line of resistance.

**29 September 1943:** Hill 111.2 is attacked with left wing south of Nowo Alexandrowka. Advance with right wing across Hill 112.4 to the northeast. The left-wing force enters the southwest part of Nowo Alexandrowka and makes contact with Kampfgruppe Schubert. Further attack with Schubert reaches the old lines (5 Tigers in action).

**30 September 1943:** The battalion is attached to the 16. Panzer-Grenadier-Division. 10 Tigers operational.

**1 October 1943:** 14 Tigers operational.

**2 October 1943:** Employment of 5 Tigers with the 125. Infanterie-Division near Wassiljewski; the remainder remain with the 16. Panzer-Grenadier-Division near Grigorjewka

**7 October 1943:** 18 Tigers with the 16. Panzer-Grenadier-Division.

**10 October 1943:** 11 tanks operational with the 16. Panzer-Grenadier-Division near Krinitchnyj (1. and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506)

**11 October 1943:** Fighting with heavy casualties; 1 total loss. Counterattacks with the 333. Infanterie-Division and the 335. Infanterie-Division near Nowo Alexandrowka.

*Total tanks: 36.*

**12 October 1943:** Engagement on Hill 111.5 northeast of Nataljewka.

**14 October 1943:** Employment 6 kilometers east of Balabino on Hill 116.0 near the road Grigorjewka-Saporoshje with Grenadier-Regiment 156.

**15 October 1943:** The battalion is attached to schweres Panzer-Jäger-Regiment 656 (656th Heavy Antitank Regiment). Kampfgruppe Nord (Task Force North) is near Majewka; Kampfgruppe Süd (Task Force South) near Skirokoje. After destruction of the Saporoshje dam, the tanks are ferried across the Dnjepr River.

**18 October 1943:** Employment as reserve of the 16. Panzer-Grenadier-Division in the area of Kanzerowa.

**20 October 1943:** 7 Tigers operational.



**23 October 1943:** An enemy penetration near Kriwoj Rog is eliminated. Major Willing is killed in action. 2 total losses. Rest in the area of Kriwoj Rog.

*Total tanks: 34.*

**24 October 1943:** An enemy tank attack on Kriwoj Rog is repelled.

**26 October 1943:** 4 Tigers attack with Grenadier-Regiment 515 (294. Infanterie-Division) and capture Hill 122.2 and Ploskaja Grb. Contact is made with the defense forces in Kriwoj Rog.

**30 October 1943:** 6 Tigers operational.

**1 November 1943:** 6 Tigers operational.

**8 November 1943:** March from Kriwoj Rog to Glijewarka.

**9 November 1943:** Counterattack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 (Oberleutnant Brandt with 3 tanks) together with the 3./Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 23 near Nedei Woda.

**10 November 1943:** Defensive operations against enemy infantry, because the German infantry lost contact. 14 Tigers operational.

**14 November 1943:** Panzergruppe Fechner (Panzer-Regiment 23, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 and the 3./Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 23) starts offensive action in the area of Hill 140.7 against the enemy attacking from Nedei Woda. The Kampfgruppe contains the enemy assault. 2 tanks are destroyed. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 (Leutnant Graef with 3 tanks) comes upon a group of refueling tanks near Hill 138.5 and knocks out 19.

**15 November 1943:** The capture of Hill 123.4 east of Nedai Woda fails. Two enemy penetrations are eliminated with the destruction of 7 T-34s and 1 Tiger.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**20 November 1943:** 15 Tigers operational.

**21 November 1943:** Attack on Nedai Woda; 3 Tigers lost.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**22 November 1943:** Assault on Hill 110.7.

**24 November 1943:** An enemy attack on Hill 140.2 is pushed back.

**25 November 1943:** 3 T-34s destroyed in a flank attack. 1 Tiger (Unteroffizier Hendricks) is knocked out by a German antitank gun.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**27 November 1943:** Attack against an antitank position; 5 guns destroyed.

**28 November 1943:** Several Tigers support a night attack of a Kampfgruppe of Panzer-Regiment 23 and close the gap between Rassnyj and Hill 140.7. Hauptmann Lang becomes the new battalion commander.

**1 December 1943:** 4 Tigers operational.

**7 December 1943:** 3 Tigers in a covering position on Hill 140.7.

**8 December 1943:** Employment in a strongpoint south of Hill 140.7.

**10 December 1943:** 7 Tigers operational.

**16 December 1943:** The 9 operational Tigers are sent to the 13. Panzer-Division, fighting in the area of Irowograd. They take part in an attack toward Hill 173.9 southeast of Nowgorodka. The battalion is still attached to the 23. Panzer-Division.

**20 December 1943:** Night attack and capture of Hill 173.1; 2 total losses. None of the 27 Tigers operational.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**21 December 1943:** 4 Tigers operational.

**25 December 1943:** Rail transport to south of Kirowograd followed by combat operations. 1 Tiger (Leutnant Bapistella) is knocked out by a captured German 8.8-centimeter gun.

*Total tanks: 26.*

**29–30 December 1944:** Railway transport of 13 Tigers to Oratow and attachment to the 16. Panzer-Division and the 17. Panzer-Division (III. Panzer-Korps). Soviet forces are pushed back to the Winniza-Uman railway line.

**31 December 1943:** 18 Tigers operational.

**1 January 1944:** 18 Tigers operational.

**2 January 1944:** 13 Tigers in defensive positions.

**9 January 1944:** 3 Tigers from Nikolajew and another 12 from Kriwoi Rog are entrained and arrive in Oratow on 20 January 1944.

**10 January 1944:** Since 20 September 1943, the battalion has destroyed 213 tanks and 194 antitank guns.

**14 January 1944:** The battalion is in an assembly area in Teplik; no tanks operational.

**18 January 1944:** 3 Tigers move to Christinowka-Werchniatzchka-Monastyrishche.

**20 January 1944:** Attack on the forest near Novelskij.

**21 January 1944:** Attachment to the 16. Panzer-Division; attack on Wladisslawtschik.

**22 January 1944:** Assault on the farm at Wladisslawtschik.

**25 January 1944:** Operation "Waltraut" with air support against Kasimirowka.

**26 January 1944:** Attack against an antitank-gun position northeast of Zybretiw. In the last week of fighting, the battalion loses 16 tanks.

*Total tanks: 10.*

**27 January 1944:** Advance with several Panthers to a line south of Oratoff.

**28 January 1944:** Movement to Kasimirowka, shortly later back to Oratoff after reports of enemy tanks.

**29–30 January 1944:** Delivery of 12 new Tiger I tanks (6 each day).

*Total tanks: 22.*

**1 February 1944:** 100 kilometer road march into the area west of Tscherkassy for preparation of a relief operation of two encircled army corps. The anti-aircraft equipment finally arrives in Kischenzy. 10 Tigers operational.

**4 February 1944:** Start of Operation "Wanda" in extremely muddy terrain. Together with the 16. Panzer-Division, Kutschkowa is taken.

**6 February 1944:** Within 10 minutes, 16 T-34s are knocked out.

**7 February 1944:** 8 Tigers (without fuel) destroy 20 tanks. Due to supply shortages, the attack comes to a halt. The tanks stay in Tatjanowka.

**8 February 1944:** Several enemy strongpoints wiped out and 13 tanks knocked out. Each Tiger receives only 140 liters of fuel!

**9 February 1944:** Enemy air strike near Towylowka; no losses. Delivery of 5 Tiger I tanks. Movement to Winograd to the sector of the 17. Panzer-Division.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**11 February 1944:** Continuation of the attack on Tolstyja and Bossowka (fuel drums dropped from the air). Attached to schweres Panzer-Regiment Bäke.

**12 February 1944:** Movement to Frankowka covering positions. Once more, airborne resupply (time-consuming cleaning of the dropped main-gun rounds).

**13 February 1944:** Attack on Daschikowka and Tschessnowka with support from the air.

**14 February 1944:** Advance to Lissjanka; contact with the 1. Panzer-Division is made.

**17 February 1944:** Movement to contact with relieved forces in the area of Lissjanka and along the Gnili Tikitsch. During withdrawal, 3 Tigers have to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 24.*

**19 February 1944:** The battalion is again attached to the 17. Panzer-Division.

**1 March 1944:** Assembly of the wheeled vehicles in Shmerinka. The tanks are ready for railway transport in Mankowzy. The Tigers are handed over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503; 7 remained in service with the new battalion.

March via Kamjenez-Podolsk-Butschatsch-Stanislaw-Stryj to Lemberg for reconstitution.

**29 March–8 April 1944:** Delivery of 45 Tiger I tanks.

**1 April 1944:** 21 Tigers operational.

**2 April 1944:** With 22 operational tanks, the battalion is ordered to the sector of the 100. Jäger-Division (100th Light Infantry Division) in the area of Pomorjany.

**4 April 1944:** Attack with Jäger-Regiment 227 from the north out of Litiatyn on Podhajtzi. 18 Tigers operational. The western part of the town is taken.

**5 April 1944:** The Koropietz River is forded; attack on Bialokiernica, Kat and Bekersdorf. 14 tanks operational.

**6 April 1944:** Attack with the II./Jäger-Regiment 227 from Leczowka to Mielnik. The other parts of the battalion are with Jäger-Regiment 54, south of the road Bialokiernica-Zlotniki. 12 T-34s are destroyed. Penetration of an enemy position west of Brangelowka.

**7 April 1944:** Enemy attacks the new bridgehead over the Strypa River. The battalion fords the river and knocks out 20 T-34s in Zlotniki. 4 Tigers remain as cover for Jäger-Regiment 54.

**8 April 1944:** 11 Tigers operational.

**9 April 1944:** Expansion of the bridgehead together with Jäger-Regiment 54; destruction of enemy forces in the forest west of Wisniowczyk. The II./Jäger-Regiment 54 takes Hill 382 (2 kilometers southeast of Burkanow) with the assistance of several Tigers.

**10 April 1944:** The battalion is relieved from attachment to the 100. Jäger-Division.

**12 April 1944:** Assembly east of Podhaice in the Waga settlement.

**13 April 1944:** March to the south to Slobodka via Monastiroska.

**15 April 1944:** Assembly of 22 Tigers 4 kilometers northeast of Jezierzany in support of Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 73 (19. Panzer-Division).

**16 April 1944:** Attack on an enemy bridgehead on the Strypa near Bobulince and Osowce.

**17 April 1944:** Designated as reserve in Kurdwanowka. Transport with 70-ton ferry across the Dnjestr into the Stanislaw area.

**19 April 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 is employed east of Olescha, then assaults Isakow.

**20 April 1944:** Defensive operations near Olescha with the 1. Infanterie-Division. 1 Tiger (Oberfeldwebel Leihbauer) is ambushed by an assault gun near the railway line and knocked out. Subsequent movement to the southeast. Commander of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, Oberleutnant Brandt, is killed.

*Total tanks: 44.*

**21 April 1944:** The Tigers attached to the 1. Infanterie-Division capture the objective southwest of Harasymow. 5 Tigers attack with the II./Panzer-Regiment 23 and seize Hill 32 northeast of Zaborkruki. 2 tanks and 4 5.7-centimeter antitank guns are destroyed. All the Tigers break down; 2 total losses.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**29 April 1944:** Capture of Chocimierz together with Panzer-Regiment 23.

**30 April 1944:** Continuation of the attack, but without any progress due to strong resistance. Fighting near Wiszniaczka.

**1 May 1944:** 22 Tigers operational. A JS-1 is captured for the first time near Chozimierz. Skirmishes near Igrzyska.

**2 May 1944:** 2 Tiger companies and 6 Panthers of Panzer-Regiment 23 attack to the south from the area of Pszenna Gora towards Hill 359, which is lost again in the afternoon. 1 Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 is knocked out by a JS-1.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**May 1944:** Reconnaissance and exercises with the 17. Panzer-Division.

**1 June 1944:** 39 Tigers operational. The battalion is also provided with 2 Bergetigers.

**Mid-June 1944:** Fire support for the withdrawal of the 1. Infanterie-Division. Relocation across the Dnjestr behind the Strypa (sector of the 17. Panzer-Division). Assembly area in Slobodka.

**1 July 1944:** 40 Tigers operational.

**Mid-July 1944:** Forced march of 100 kilometers into the area of Złozów.

**16–21 July 1944:** Unsuccessful attempt to relieve the encircled XIII. Armee-Korps near Brody, together with the 8. Panzer-Division.

**17 July 1944:** Fighting near Nuszcz. The acting commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, Oberleutnant Panzl, is killed in his knocked-out tank.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**18 July 1944:** Fighting near Iwaczów, which continues to the following day.

**21 July 1944:** A JS-1 is knocked out at a range of 3,900 meters. In the evening, withdrawal to the south.

**22 July 1944:** Withdrawal to the southwest via Stepance-Ladance in order to evade encirclement. (Most of the tanks have to be blown up).

**24 July 1944:** March to Duliby.

**25 July 1944:** During the crossing of the Stry River, 1 Tiger breaks through a 24-ton bridge.

**27–28 July 1944:** Fighting near Kudlatówka. Relief attack near Kalesch. Assembly in the Carpathian Highlands; relocation from Drohobysch to Munkatsch. The remaining Tigers are handed over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507, where 6 remain in service.

**15 August 1944:** Railway transport via Budapest, Hegyeshalom and Vienna to Ohrdruf.

**20 August 19–12 September 1944:** Delivery of 45 Tiger II tanks.

**8 September 1944:** The battalion is ordered to be transported via Cologne and Wesel into the Arnhem sector.

**20 September 1944:** Entrainment.

**22–24 September 1944:** Arrival in the Netherlands.

**24 September 1944:** Attachment to the 1. Fallschirm-Panzer-Armee (1st Airborne Armored Army!). The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 (15 tanks) is attached to the 9. SS-Panzer-Division "Hohenstaufen." Employment with Kampfgruppe Spindler southeast of Oosterbeek (1 Tiger II burns out after a PIAT hit [the PIAT being a British handheld shaped-charge antitank rocket launcher]). The rest of the tanks fight with the 10. SS-Panzer-Division "Frundsberg" in Elst.

*Total tanks: 44.*

**25 September 1944:** British strongpoints are shelled near Arnhem. 1 Tiger explodes at the end of Weverstraat in front of the elementary school (a mortar bomb hit the air valves of a fuel tank).

**1 October 1944:** Operations with SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 10 and SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 11; loss of 8 Tigers (4 recovered). Order from the II. SS-Panzer-Korps for the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 to attack along the road Arnhem-Elst in the direction of Braamsche along with the 116. Panzer-Division. 33 Tiger II tanks operational.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**2 October 1944:** 5 Tigers, that are attached to the 116. Panzer-Division, take part in an attack into the area 2 kilometers northeast of Elst. Strong enemy counterattacks bring the advance to a halt.

**7 October 1944:** 4 Tigers employed with Panzer-Brigade 108 at Alsdorf. 3 Tigers are knocked out by the 743rd Tank Destroyer Battalion.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**11 October 1944:** Tigers support Kampfgruppe (Oberst) Bayer, commander of Panzer-Regiment 16, in an attack from the area Kinzweiler-Broichweiler toward Barden-



berg. After reaching the Würselen railway station, the attack comes to a standstill due to fierce resistance.

**12 October 1944:** Several tanks employed with the 246. Infanterie-Division at Birk.

**10–13 October 1944:** Entrainment in Apeldoorn and Zutphen. The 3rd transport has to start in Bocholt, because a shot down fighter-bomber blocks the railway line.

**13 October 1944:** Allocated to the 7. Armee.

**14 October 1944:** Assembly in the sector of the 3. Panzer-Grenadier-Division in the western part of the Probsteier Forest. The attack does not yield any results.

**15 October 1944:** Attack on Verlandenheide with the 3. Panzer-Grenadier-Division.

**16 October 1944:** Enemy recaptures the town. Fighting in the area between Geilenkirchen and Eschweiler.

**20 October 1944:** 18 tanks operational. 2 must be sent for factory maintenance.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**21 October 1944:** Fall of Aachen; employment west of the Roer River near Gereonswweiler-Freialdenhoven.

**22 October 1944:** 18 tanks operational.

**1 November 1944:** 35 tanks operational. Counterattack while attached to the XXXVII. Panzer-Korps.

**2 November 1944:** 36 tanks operational. 2 tanks are received from the II. SS-Panzer-Korps.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**10 November 1944:** 36 tanks operational.

**15 November 1944:** Assembly area near Merken.

**17 November 1944:** Counterattack with the 9. Panzer-Division near Puffendorf; strong artillery barrage by 2/67 Artillery Regiment (3 Tigers start burning). The tank of Stabsfeldwebel Kannenberg (3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506) is knocked out (Knight's Cross posthumously).

*Total tanks: 33.*

**20 November 1944:** Main enemy offensive on Gereonsweiler and Ederen. The battalion, attached to the 9. Panzer-Division, stops the advance, but loses both towns to the enemy forces.

**23 November 1944:** Counterattack with the 12. Volks-Grenadier-Division near Pützlohn and Hill 154.

**28 November 1944:** 1 Tiger is knocked out by the 702nd Tank Battalion (US 2nd Armored Division) near Freialdenhoven. Another one receives some harmless hits from Shermans in Ederen but then makes a fatal U-turn and is knocked out with an armor-piercing round in the engine compartment.

*Total tanks: 31.*

**1 December 1944:** 11 tanks are operational. The frontlines are now behind the Roer River. The battalion is relocated into the Grevenbroich area for refitting. 4 tanks are in long-term maintenance; one is sent to factory maintenance. Schwere Panzer-Kompanie "Hummel" (Oberleutnant Flör) is consolidated with the battalion (order: GenSt.H./OrgAbt Nr. I 16486/44 geheim, dated 18 December 1944). The company is equipped with Tiger Is and has an organic maintenance platoon).

**8 December 1944:** Delivery of 6 Tiger II tanks.

*Total tanks: 36.*

**10 December 1944:** 28 tanks operational.

**13 December 1944:** Another delivery of 6 Tiger II tanks.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**15 December 1944:** Tiger 2-11 is captured by the 129th Ordnance Battalion in Gereonsweiler.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**Mid-December 1944:** Railway transport to the Eifel region in preparation for the attack towards Malmedy.

**17 December 1944:** Instead of this, road march via Hellenthal-Losheimer Graben-Schoenberg to the south. Skirmish in Andler. Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 and schwere Panzer-Abteilung 301 (Funklenk)—with a total of 22 operational tanks—are attached to the 6. Panzer-Armee.

**18 December 1944:** 5 Tigers advance in Lulligen-Lellgen at approximately 1000 hours starting along the Lentzweiler road towards Lullingerkamp. On top of the high ground, the lead tank receives a pointblank hit. The tanks withdraw and try again about three hours later, but they are stopped outside of Hiesdorf. 2 US tanks are knocked out. 2 Tigers attack at the Longsdorf road towards the junction of route 206; 6 antitank guns and 1 tank knocked out.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**19 December 1944:** Several US tanks pass Lulligen towards Bastogne; 1 Tiger is knocked out.

*Total tanks: 39.*

**21 December 1944:** Attack by Grenadier-Regiment 294 (18. Volks-Grenadier-Division) is supported by several Tigers along the Schönberg road.

**22 December 1944:** 15-20 Tigers are in an assembly area in Eschdorf.

**23 December 1944:** Several Tigers are in screening positions in Bourscheid (oriented towards Kehmen).

**24 December 1944:** Attack from Kehmen across the ridgeline near Bourscheid towards Adler; 1 Tiger is knocked out.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**25 December 1944:** Air attack on Tigers in Eschdorf; 2 are destroyed.

*Total tanks: 36.*

**31 December 1944–1 January 1945:** Abortive attack on Bastogne.

**1 January 1945:** Tigers support an attack of the 12. SS-Panzer-Division "Hitlerjugend" west of Michamps.

**2 January 1945:** Counterattack of the 12. SS-Panzer-Division "Hitlerjugend" against enemy positions near Wardin; 15 Sherman's are knocked out.

**3 January 1945:** Attack starting at 1330 hours on both sides of the road from Compogne to Longschamps against positions of the 502nd Parachute Infantry Battalion. The Tiger leading the attack is hit by an antitank gun of C Battery of the 81st Antitank Battalion; the turret is ripped off. The attack is suspended.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**8 January 1945:** German counterattack from Bockholz to Goesdorf and from Nocher to Dahl. The terrain near Buderscheid is covered by 1 Tiger.

**12 January 1945:** Front near Dasburg is stabilized. According to the inspector general for armored forces in the west, the battalion still has 45 tanks in its companies and 3 command tanks!

**13 January 1945:** Defensive operations near Bastogne. The tank of Oberleutnant Paul breaks down with a damaged final drive. The tank of Leutnant Tegethoff is ordered to recover it, but it is knocked out with 8 direct hits from elements of the US 6th Armored Division at Moinet, 10 kilometers northeast of Bastogne. Delaying action via Houfalize to the German border.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**15 January 1945:** 17 tanks operational.

**17 January 1945:** US breakthrough east of Bastogne; 1 Tiger I and two Tiger II tanks have to be destroyed by their own crews.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**Mid-January 1945:** Major Lange is relieved of command by the Commander-in-Chief of the 5. Panzer-Armee, Generaloberst von Manteuffel. Hauptmann Heiligenstadt is appointed as the new commander.

**22 January 1945:** Defensive positions near Brachtenbach.

**1 February 1945:** 26 tanks in maintenance in the area east of Pronsfeld.

**February 1945:** Preparation for reconstitution at Oberhersdorf (Headquarters Company and the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506), Niederhersdorf (2. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506), Wellersheim (4./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, the former Panzer-Kompanie "Hummel") and Schlossheck (Maintenance Company). None of the 30 tanks are operational.

**9 February 1945:** Hauptmann Wacker, Hauptmann Heiligenstadt and Leutnant Bopp are captured during a leaders' reconnaissance for an attack with the 2. Panzer-Division. Employment of one platoon of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 near Hermesland north of the Prüm River. Hauptmann von Römer is now in command. Employment with several divisions in the Schneeeifel region and west of the Prüm near Waxweiler with the 340. Volk-Grenadier-Division.

**16 February 1945:** The 4./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 departs with 5 Tiger I tanks and is attached to the LXXXI. Armee-Korps in the area of Etzweiler.

*Total tanks: 25.*

**26 February 1945:** A single Tiger knocks out 3 tanks in the operations around Irsch.

**March 1945:** Assembly in Weinsheim and sporadic employment in the direction of Dausfeld (Prüm Valley).

**5 March 1945:** US breakthrough near Kyllburg (3 Tigers knocked out). Several repair tanks bring the assault to a halt north of Salm. Out of 17 tanks, 5 have to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**6 March 1945:** Only 7 Tigers operational. Counterattacks with the 340. Volks-Grenadier-Division.

**7 March 1945:** Fighting near Boxberg; 6 tanks destroyed. Afterwards, only 3 Tigers operational.

**8 March 1945:** 2 tanks arrive in Welcherath and are employed in a covering position. Since no fuel arrives, they are blown up.

*Total tanks: 15.*

All wheeled vehicles and the crews without tanks gather in the area of Höhr-Grenzhausen.

**12 March 1945:** Transports of 13 new Tiger II tanks earmarked for schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 did not reach the battalion. 4 of them were later employed by rear elements of the 116. Panzer-Division. They lacked fuel and were used in static fighting positions by Kampfgruppe (Major) Dunker, the commander of Feld-Ersatz-Bataillon 3 (3rd Field replacement Battalion), in the defense of Beckum.

**15 March 1945:** 2 tanks operational.

**20 March 1945:** 7 Tiger II tanks from schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 501 arrive in Au (Sieg) by train.

*Total tanks: 22.*

**22 March 1945:** The battalion is ordered to report directly to the 15. Armee. A company of schwere Panzer-Jäger-Abteilung 512—equipped with the Jagdtiger tank destroyer—is attached.

**23 March 1945:** Panzergruppe Hudel (schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 512 and schwere Panzerjäger-Abteilung 654) is formed southeast of Eitorf.

**24 March 1945:** Counterattack of Panzergruppe Hudel fails.

**25 March 1945:** Withdrawal starting on Highway 8 east of Siebengebirge; positions west of Weyerbusch.

**26 March 1945:** 1 Jagdtiger and 2 Tigers are blown up after suffering suspension damage. The Sieg River is crossed near Wissen. The Jagdtiger company is released from attachment.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**28 March 1945:** Defensive positions in Siegen.

**29–31 March 1945:** Covering positions on the southern outskirts of Siegen.

**1 April 1945:** 3 tanks are blown up in front of the Sieg Bridge. The battalion is ordered to move to Schmallenberg.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**2 April 1945:** A second transport of 6 Tigers (from schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 501) is unloaded in Meinerzhagen.

*Total tanks: 23.*

**3–4 April 1945:** 100 kilometer road march west of Winterberg; 3 of the 11 tanks break down. Defensive operations in the sector of the 3. Panzer-Grenadier-Division near Siedlingshausen.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**4–5 April 1945:** March back to Bodefeld; lack of fuel.

**5–6 April 1945:** 30 kilometer march into the area of Schmallenberg (8 out of 11 tanks disabled). Attachment to Panzer-Brigade 106 "Feldherrnhalle."

*Total tanks: 12.*

**6 April 1945:** Fighting between Brunskappel and Elpe with the 176. Infanterie-Division against forces of the US 9th Infantry Division.

**8 April 1945:** The battalion is relieved from its attachment to the 176. Infanterie-Division. Employment with the 338. Infanterie-Division in the area north of Landenbeck - Kobbenrode - Meilar.

**10 April 1945:** 7 Tigers operational.

**11 April 1945:** 1 Tiger II employed near Mahmecke is knocked out.

*Total tanks: 11.*

**12 April 1945:** Operations in the area of Eslohe-Kobbenrode (several tanks out of fuel); later on, employment of a single Tiger east of Werdohl.

**13 April 1945:** Last change of position; movement into city forest of Iserlohn. The tankers are employed as infantry near Hall and Dahle and south of Iserlohn.

**14 April 1945:** Hauptmann von Römer disbands the battalion in the city forest of Iserlohn.



The battalion knocked out more than 400 tanks.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

Major Willing

Major Lange

Hauptmann Heiligenstadt

Major von Römer

July 1943–23 October 1943 (killed in action)

November 1943–January 1945

January 1945–9 February 1945 (captured)

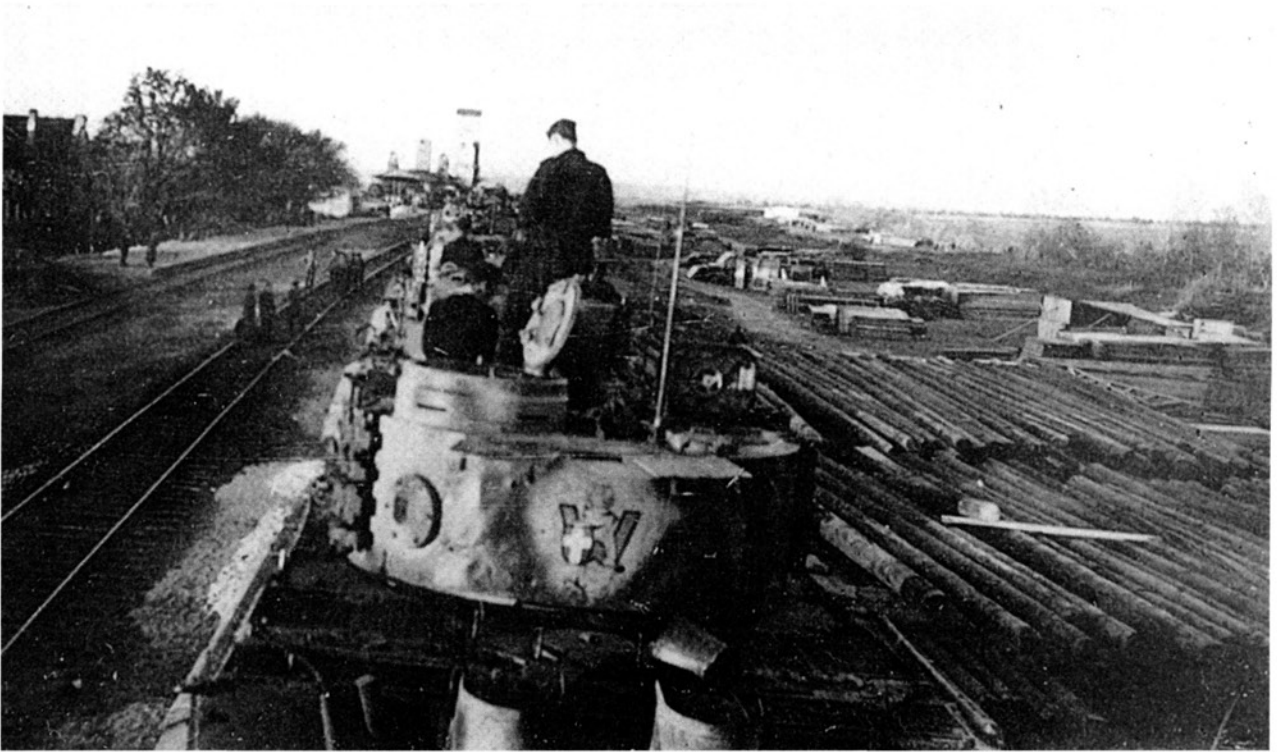
February 1945–April 1945:

#### **KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENT**

Stabsfeldwebel Kurt Kannenberg

Knight's Cross

9 December 1944



In mid-September 1943, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 was transported by rail to the Eastern Front. The battalion received some of the older models of the tank with the drum-shaped tank commander's cupola. This photograph shows the company commander's tank of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, identifiable by the additional antenna on top of the turret.



The battalion command post is marked by this well-executed metal pennant showing the standardized battalion pennant insignia—a black bar on a pink triangle. To its left is the battalion insignia. VON RÖMER





Long-distance movements required additional logistical preparations for the “thirsty” Tigers. This column from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 is seen during a maintenance halt. The engine access panel on the tank in the foreground has been opened to allow the engine to cool faster. Each tank has been provided with two 200-liter fuel drums.



This sequence of photographs shows combat activity in the fighting along the Dnjepr River in October 1943. Tanks from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 are seen here supporting infantry in the attack.





Oberfeldwebel Rieger's tank in winter whitewash camouflage on 1 February 1944. The yellow numerals have been outlined in black for better recognition. MÜLLER



The time allotted for the battlefield reconstitution was short, and the battalion was ordered to support the 100. Jäger-Division at Pomorjany on 4 April 1944 with all of its operational tanks. This marvelous image shows tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 already being mounted by the light infantry. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 can be seen approaching off on the horizon to the left.





Tiger 6 is being checked out by the light infantry before the start of the operation.



The first engagement of 4 April 1944 shows the 3rd Platoon of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 in action. Tiger 13 can be identified in the background. VOGEL

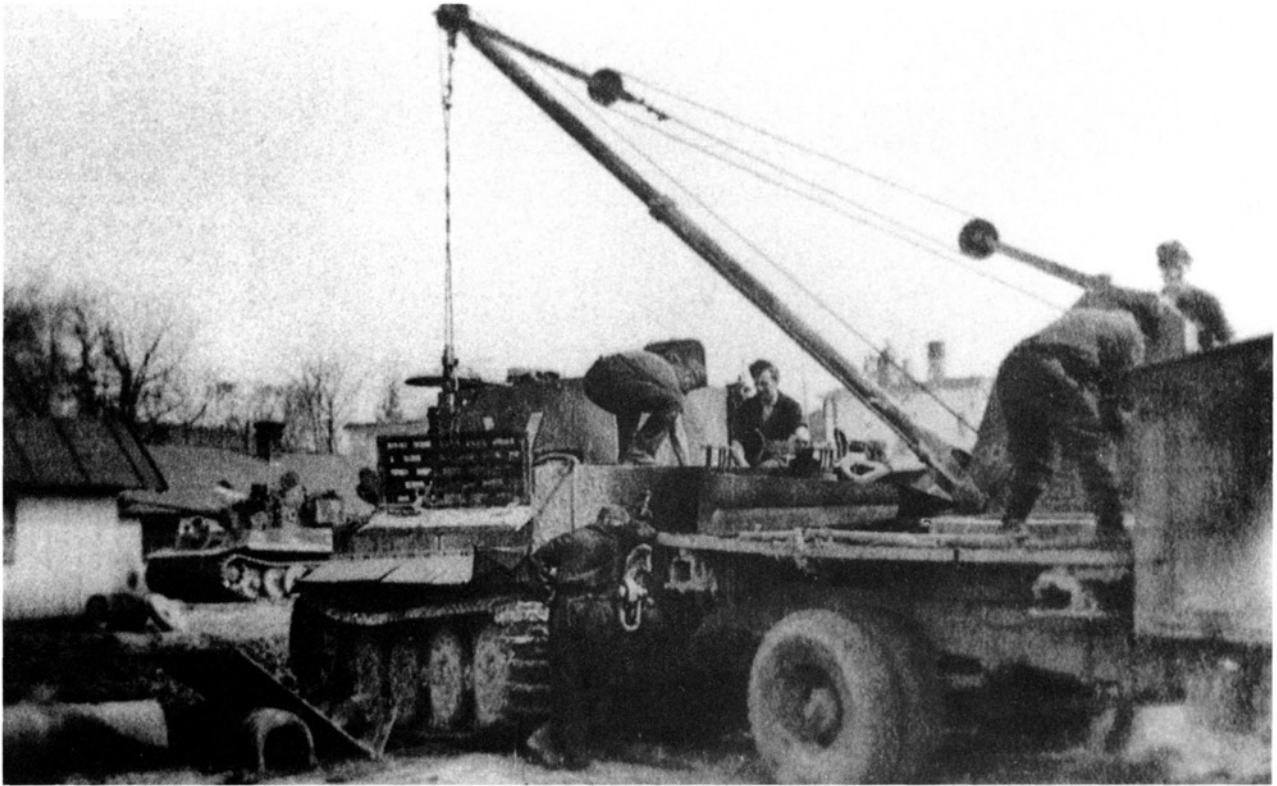


On 17 April 1944, the tanks were ferried across the Dnjestr on the way to Stanislaw. VOGEL.



After the engagements around Olescha, the battalion's tanks were in urgent need of repair and maintenance. The tank of one of the platoon leaders of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 has its turret hoisted by the portal crane. VOGEL.





A crane lifts one of the heavy cooling grates to allow better access VOGEL.



While the maintenance team lifts the turret, the tank commander observes in a relaxed fashion. VOGEL.



Spring has finally arrived in late April 1944. Tiger 7 awaits recovery after having thrown its right track.



Only the first tanks managed to ford the river; the remainder got bogged down. The last one, belonging to the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506, is towed back with two cables.



The battalion was employed together with Panzer-Regiment 23 of the 23. Panzer-Division at the end of April 1944.



The battalion was alerted as a result of the Allied air landings as part of Operation "Market garden." The battalion was issued some of the "Porsche" turreted tanks, as can be seen in this photograph of the tanks on rail cars. VON RÖMER



After its employment in the fighting around Aachen, the battalion was transported by rail to the Eifel area for its participation in the Ardennes Offensive. HENNEBERG



The tanks were ordered to move through Losheimergraben into the Bastogne area.





This well-known photograph shows Tiger 03 of the battalion headquarters. It was abandoned near Villers la Bonne Eau. It is being inspected by its new “owners.”



In order to reduce some of the gunpowder smoke within the narrow confines of the fighting compartment, the crew was eager to get rid of spent shell casings as soon as possible. In this photograph, Tiger 314 is conducting a firefight.



**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 506****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
16 August 1943	3		3	
27 August 1943	42		45	
29 January 1944	6		16	
30 January 1944	6		22	
10 February 1944	5		24	
29 February 1944	-7		0	To sPA 503
29 March 1944	12		12	
30 March 1944	12		24	
4 April 1944	12		36	
5 April 1944	6		42	
8 April 1944	3		45	
23 July 1944	-6		0	To sPA 507
July 1944	(14)			Panzer-Kompanie Hummel
20 August 1944		5	5	
30 August 1944		6	11	
1 September 1944		6	17	
3 September 1944		6	23	
4 September 1944		12	35	
5 September 1944		6	41	
6 September 1944		3	44	
12 September 1944		1	45	
2 November 1944		2	39	Ex II. SS-Panzer-Korps
8 November 1944		6	35	
13 December 1944		6	41	
12 March 1945		13		Not delivered
20 March 1945		7	22	From sSSPA 501
2 April 1945		6	18	From sSSPA 501
Totals	94	74		

**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

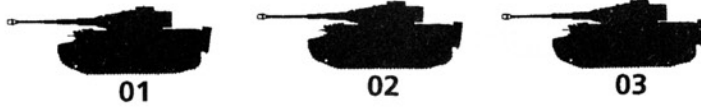
<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
20 September 1943	1	44	Knocked out
24 September 1943	3	41	Knocked out by antitank guns
26 September 1943	4	37	1 factory maintenance
11 October 1943	1	36	Knocked out
23 October 1943	2	34	Knocked out
15 November 1943	1	33	Knocked out
21 November 1943	3	30	Knocked out
25 November 1943	1	29	Friendly fire (knocked out by antitank gun)
20 December 1943	2	27	Knocked out
25 December 1943	1	26	Knocked out by captured 8.8-centimeter gun
26 January 1944	16	10	Most knocked out
17 February 1944	3	24	Destroyed by own crew
20 April 1944	1	44	Knocked out by an assault gun
21 April 1944	2	42	Knocked out
2 May 1944	1	41	Knocked out by a JS 1
17 July 1944	1	40	Knocked out
July 1944	?		Most destroyed by own crew
24 September 1944	1	44	Knocked out by PIAT
1 October 1944	4	40	Knocked out
7 October 1944	3	37	Knocked out by tank destroyers
20 October 1944	2	35	Factory maintenance
17 November 1944	4	33	Knocked out
28 November 1944	2	31	Knocked out by a tank destroyer
15 December 1944	1	41	Captured
18 December 1944	1	40	Knocked out
19 December 1944	1	39	Knocked out
24 December 1944	1	38	Knocked out
25 December 1944	2	36	Destroyed during an air raid
3 January 1945	1	35	Knocked out by an antitank gun
13 January 1945	2	33	Knocked out
17 January 1945	3	30	Most destroyed by own crew

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
5 March 1945	8	17	5 destroyed by own crew
8 March 1945	2	15	Destroyed by own crew
26 March 1945	2	20	Destroyed by own crew
1 April 1945	3	17	Destroyed by own crew
4 April 1944	3	20	Destroyed by own crew
6 April 1944	8	12	Destroyed by own crew
11 April 1944	1	11	Knocked out
12 April 1944	?		Destroyed by own crew
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>179</b>		

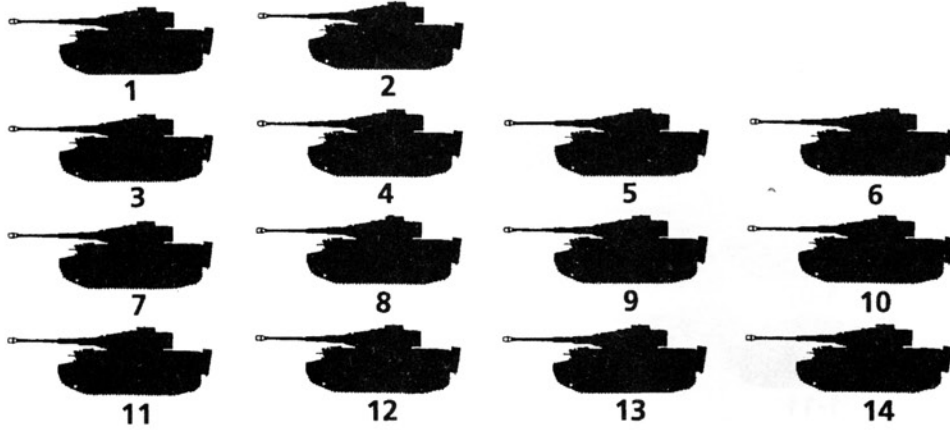
Of the battalion's losses, 58% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles, 41% were due to enemy activity and 1% due to other causes.



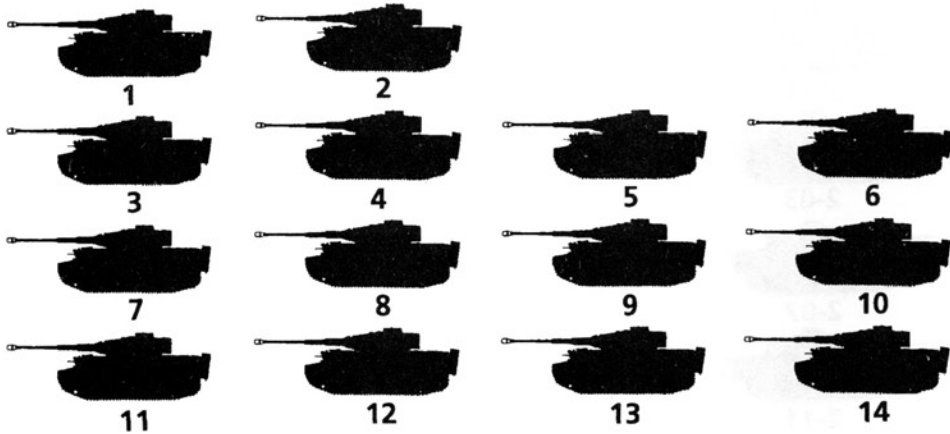
# Schwere Panzerabteilung 506 – September 1943



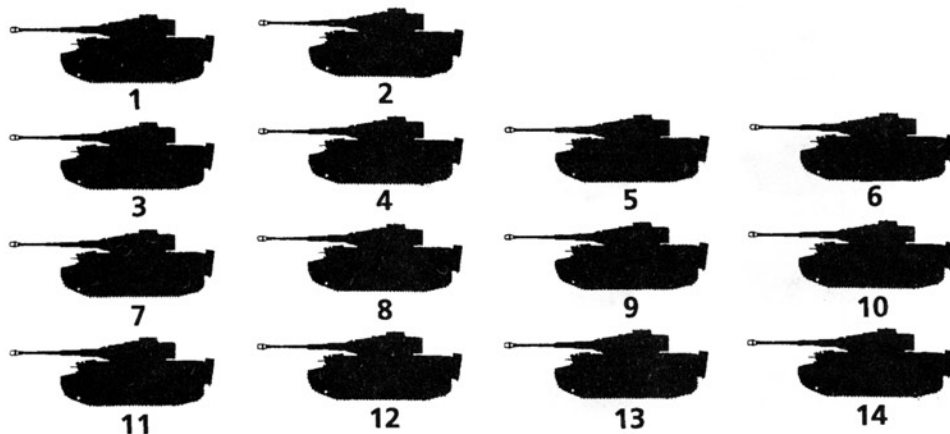
1.



2.

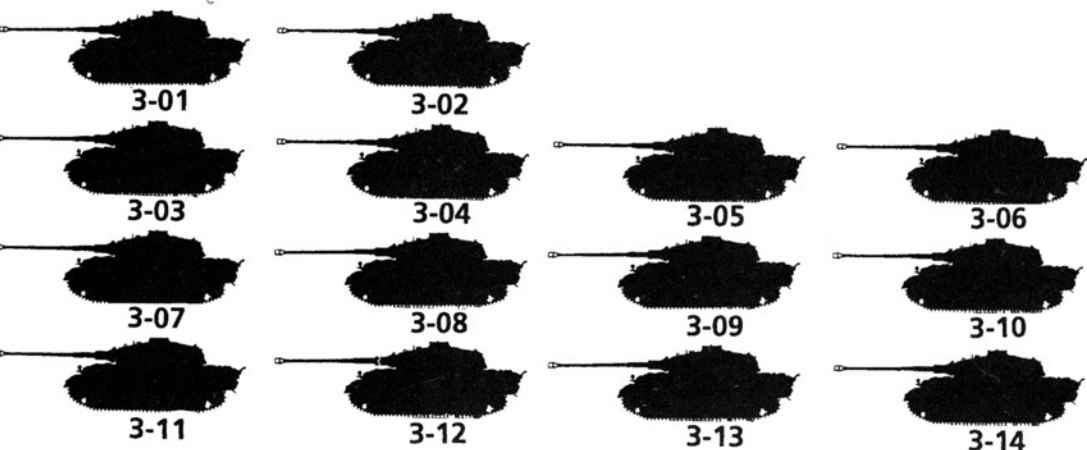
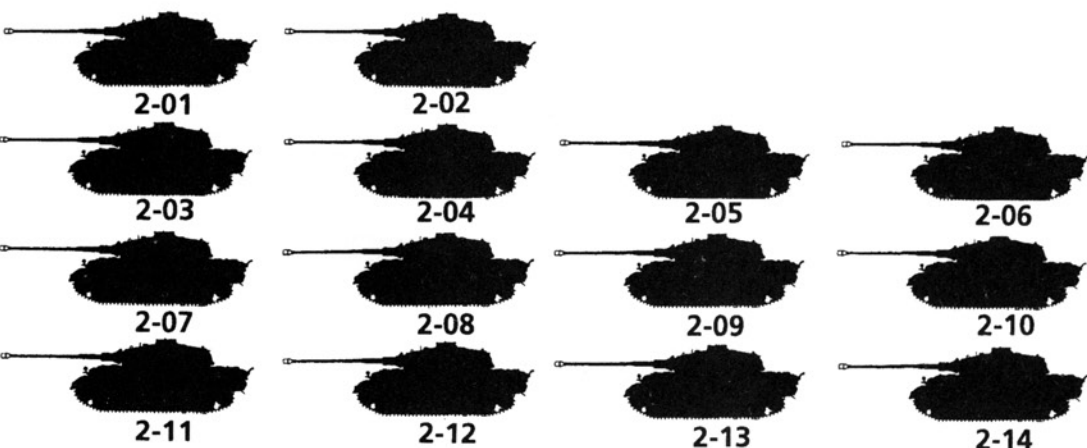
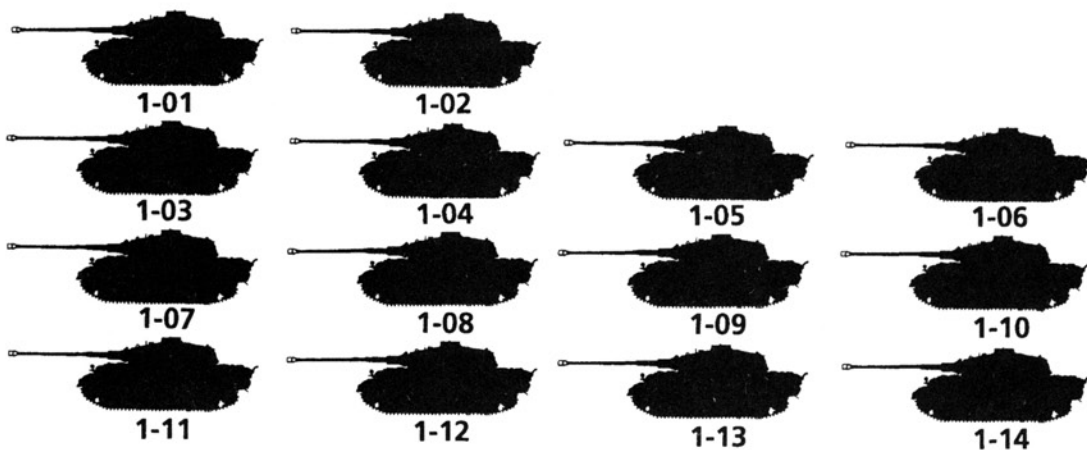


3.





## Schwere Panzerabteilung 506 – December 1944





4.



4-01



4-02



4-03



4-04



4-05



4-06



4-07



4-08



4-09



4-10



4-11



4-12



4-13



4-14



---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507*

**7 May 1943:** Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 established from the I./Panzer-Regiment 3

**30 June 1943:** Instead, battalion formed was equipped with Panthers and reverted back to the I./Panzer-Regiment 3

**September 1943:** Battalion reactivated on 23 September 1943 (AHA Ia Nr. 36817/43 geheim) using personnel from the I./Panzer-Regiment 4. Located in the area between Vienna and Vienna (Mödling), Brunn and Mariaenzersdorf. Major Schmidt appointed as battalion commander

**Fall 1943:** Training in the Paderborn area. Movement to Le Mans in France.

**December 1943:** Movement to Wezep and Zwolle in the Netherlands.

**23 December 1943–25 February 1944:** Delivery of 45 Tiger Is.

**February and March 1944:** Field-training exercise and inspection. Another six tanks delivered.

*Total: 51.*

**15 March 1944:** Rail transport to Lemberg (Lwow). Plan to integrate Panzer-Kompanie (Fkl) 312 as the battalion's third tank company is rescinded.

**21 March 1944:** Detrained in Krasne; assembled in the area of Olesko and Ozydow.

**22 March 1944:** The battalion is directed to support the 357. Infanterie-Division (later under the command and control of the XXXVIII. Panzer-Korps.

**23 March 1944:** Attack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 in support of the 357. Infanterie-Division on Cebrow and Korowcze is cancelled before reaching Cebrow due to limited visibility. Higher headquarters insists the operation be continued. Without infantry support, the tank attack comes to a halt outside of Korowcze.

**24 March 1944:** Operations in the vicinity of Jeziarna. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 advanced in the direction of Hill 386 east of Ostaszowce in the morning. One Tiger recorded as a total loss. The Tigers in support of the 359. Infanterie-Division are staged in Taurow. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 moves out late (at 1700 hours) in Olejow. Tiger 324 was knocked out by an antitank gun and had to be destroyed by another Tiger. Twenty-six tanks operational with the 357. Infanterie-Division and six tanks operational with the 359. Infanterie-Division.

*Total tanks: 49.*

**25 March 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked Harbucow and Trestiakizc and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked Lopuscany and Trosciniec. Twenty-two tanks were operational. Contrary to the field army order, the battalion had not yet been attached to Panzerverband Friebe by the corps.

**26 March 1943:** Panzerverband Friebe cleared Cecory and Hrecajka. Most of the Tigers were employed in the areas of Kozlow-Plaucza-Woski-Jezierna. Three tanks were in the area of Sloboda Zlota. Eighteen tanks were operational. Eight Tigers were in support of the 359. Infanterie-Division.

**27 March 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was ordered to attack Szanilowce. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 moved out from Olejow in the direction of Lopuscany and Hukatowce. Seventeen tanks were operational (five with the 359. Infanterie-Division).

**28 March 1944:** The Tigers supporting the 359. Infanterie-Division attacked with mounted infantry from Kozowa to the south against Hill 346. In the evening, they continued on to Pokropiwna. An enemy attack was repelled in the area of Sloboda Zlota. An immediate counterattack was launched with the 357. Infanterie-Division on Danilowce. A further advance in the direction of Ostaszowe came to a standstill.

**29 March 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 advanced on Troscianiec and Harbucow. One Tiger was written off. In the evening, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 moved from Jezierna in the direction of Brody. Eleven tanks were operational (with five Tigers with the 359. Infanterie-Division). The battalion was sent to the XIII. Armee-Korps and attached to Kampfgruppe Friebe. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 remained with the 357. Infanterie-Division in the area of Olejow.

*Total tanks: 48.*

**30 March 1944:** The 2./ and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked northeast of Gaje Dubieckie and near Ponikwa. They had moved out from Zloczow. One Tiger was knocked out. After dusk, the two companies assembled in Dunze. Seventeen tanks were operational. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked the high ground west of Pokropiwna in support of the 357. Infanterie-Division. The attack met with no success and several Tigers bogged down in the soft ground. The tanks were spread across several locations: Five in the area around Teofipolka and Sloboda Zlota; two in Jezierna; and four in the area around Olejow.

*Total tanks: 47.*

**31 March 1944:** Attack through Hluszyn on Dunie by the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 and on Kazmiry by the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507. Five Tigers are immobilized after running over mines while acting as a covering force for supply columns to Brody.

**1 April 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked Hluszyn again; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked Kazmiry again. Fourteen Tigers were operational and attached to support the 8. Panzer-Division.

**2 April 1944:** Operational tanks: Three with the 357. Infanterie-Division; seven with the 359. Infanterie-Division; and nine with Panzerverband Friebe.

**2-4 April 1944:** More fighting in the vicinity of Hluszyn. One Tiger written off.

*Total tanks: 46.*

**4 April 1944:** Operational tanks: Four with the 357. Infanterie-Division; one with the 359. Infanterie-Division; and eleven with Panzerverband Friebe.

**6 April 1944:** Panzerverband Friebe attacked from the Ponikwa area. It advanced through Czernica and into enemy positions near Pioniaki. The XXXXVIII. Panzer-Korps reported 13 Tigers operational; Panzerverband Friebe 7.

**7 April 1944:** The Tigers covered the attack of the Panthers. Two Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 knocked out four T-34s and three assault guns. The XXXXVIII. Panzer-Korps reported 10 Tigers operational; Panzerverband Friebe 7. Six replacement Tiger Is issued.

*Total tanks: 52.*

**10 April 1944:** Panzerverband Friebe moved into an assembly area at Taurow. Thirteen Tigers operational.

**11 April 1944:** Panzerverband Friebe started its relief attack on Tarnopol from an area northeast of Taurow. It reported nine operational Tigers. A defensive position was taken beyond Kozlow Creek, but one tank was totally destroyed. All tanks were then provided with additional track links for mounting on the front of the hulls.

*Total tanks: 51.*

**12 April 1944:** No operations as a result of heavy rainfall. Panzerverband Friebe reported eight operational Tigers.

**13 April 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 (with five Tigers) was attached to the XXXXII. Armee-Korps at Brody and moved to Wlodzimierz. Panzerverband Friebe had 12 Tigers operational.

**14 April 1944:** Another six Tigers are issued. Located in Zloczow, they were ordered to Wlodzimierz. Panzerverband Friebe (12 Tigers) staged in the Horodyszcze Bridgehead.

*Total tanks: 57.*

**15 April 1944:** Panzerverband Friebe attacked in the direction of Tarnopol and Chodaczkow Wielki with the 9. SS-Panzer-Division "Hohenstaufen." Attack on Zagrobela was called off. One Tiger completely written off. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 reported five tanks combat ready in Brody.

*Total tanks: 56.*

**16 April 1944:** Relief attack continued with 12 operational Tigers in support. Several antitank positions were wiped out and Hill 363 was captured. Initial contact with the defenders of Tarnopol was established. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 in Brody reported 5 tanks operational.

**17 April 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked north of Seredynki; it had eight operational tanks. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 in Brody reported eight operational tanks.

**18 April 1944:** The relief attack bogged down and a withdrawal was executed during the night. One company remained in support of the XXXXVIII. Panzer-Korps. Eight tanks reported operational; seven of them with the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507.

**19 April 1944:** Withdrawal to the area of Taurow.

**20 April 1944:** Assembly area in the vicinity of Meteniow. Seven tanks reported operational; two of them with the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507. The battalion's "kills" totaled 252 tanks and 705 antitank guns at that point.

**22 April 1944:** Seven tanks were reported operational in support of the 359. Infanterie-Division; five were operational in Brody.

**23 April 1944:** Ten tanks reported operational.

**24 April 1944:** Four tanks in Brody reported operational; thirteen operational tanks with Panzerverband Friebe.

**25 April 1944:** Four tanks in Brody reported operational; eighteen operational tanks with Panzerverband Friebe.

**26 April 1944:** Four tanks in Brody reported operational; twenty-four operational tanks with Panzerverband Friebe.

**28 April 1944:** Twenty-five Tigers of Panzerverband Friebe reported combat ready.



**29 April 1944:** Twenty-five Tigers of Panzerverband Friebe reported combat ready; five Tigers in Brody operational. During this same period, Hauptmann Holzheid and his 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 were employed in unfavorable terrain to the south near Kowel with the 8. Panzer-Division.

**30 April 1944:** All 27 Tigers attached to Panzerverband Friebe were reported operational. Within the entire battalion, 32 Tigers were operational of the assigned 56. One tank was sent to the rear for depot-level maintenance.

*Total tanks: 55.*

**1 May 1944:** The main body of the battalion was sent to Podhorce. Thirty-two Tigers were reported operational.

**8 May 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 moved back to the battalion area west of Lemberg and in the vicinity of Studzinie and Sborow-Podhorce (Podhajai). It was attached to support the 8. Panzer-Division; it had lost a total of eight tanks in Brody.

*Total tanks: 47.*

**15 May 1944:** Forty Tigers operational.

**1 June 1944:** Forty-six Tigers operational.

**7 June 1944:** Attack with limited objectives northwest of Tarnopol; one Tiger (von Like) was knocked out by a 17.2-cm round.

*Total tanks: 46.*

**17–24 June 1944:** Field exercises with the 8. Panzer-Division in the area of Zloczow.

**22 June 1944:** Departed for Baranowitschi. Immediately employed further north to screen the other rail transports from the 4. Panzer-Division.

**30 June 1944:** Entrained at Zloczow and transported via Tschermeka, Jasinowka, Narewka and Slonim to Baranowitschi. Two Tigers issued.

*Total tanks: 48.*

**1 July 1944:** Several Tigers, already loaded on rail cars, were used by the II./Panzer-grenadier-Regiment 5 of the 5. Panzer-Division in Stolpce to destroy advancing enemy forces.

**2 July 1944:** Detrained in Baranowitschi.

**4 July 1944:** The battalion was attached to the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade (I. Kavallerie-Korps) in the vicinity of Litwa. Advance conducted on Kleck (Kljetzk). Withdrawal to the Schtschara-Wiednia sector.

**5 July 1944:** Battalion attacked with elements of the 4. Kavallerie-Brigade to the north into the area around Traboroicze and Swojatyce.

**6 July 1944:** Fighting around Jatwiez. The battalion was moved to the eastern outskirts of Baranowitschi.

**7 July 1944:** Engagement at the railway line three kilometers southeast of Baranowitschi. One disabled Tiger (Braun) had to be destroyed by another Tiger.

*Total tanks: 47.*

**8 July 1944:** Attached to the 4. Panzer-Division. Skirmishes in the vicinity of Pjotrewiczi and Polonka. Withdrawal to Wolkowysk. Two Tigers destroyed.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**9 July 1944:** Withdrawal to Slonim; bridgehead established. Immediate counterattacks on the east bank of the river with Gruppe von Vormann (9. Armee). Nineteen Tigers were attached to the 2. Armee (Gruppe Harteneck).

**10 July 1944:** Fighting around Slonim. Withdrawal to the line Solniki-Jelka.

**12 July 1944:** Advance conducted on Cyganowka.

**13 July 1944:** Flanking attack in support of Panzer-Regiment 35 of the 4. Panzer-Division. Attack moved to the northeast via Miedzyrecz and into the forested area south of Gorna. It advanced against enemy forces moving out of Tupolowo. Withdrawal to the line Kraski-Holyski—two kilometers southeast of Ulezly.

**14 July 1944:** Attack north to within one kilometer of Janow. Ten Tigers operational.

**15 July 1944:** Immediate counterattack against enemy forces advancing west from Terespol. Twelve Tigers operational.

**16 July 1944:** Defensive positions near Swislocz.

**18 July 1944:** Withdrawal to a position near Podozierany and attachment to Panzergrenadier-Regiment 33 (reporting directly to the corps). Eighteen Tigers operational.

**19 July 1944:** Retreat into the area of the Narew River.

**20 July 1944:** Screened the bridge near Trzuszczotki. The battalion lost seven tanks in the recent fighting.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**21 July 1944:** Sixteen Tigers operational. The battalion was reattached to the 4. Panzer-Division. Employment in the area of Bielsk.

**22 July 1944:** Counterattack south of Trzuszczotki.

**23 July 1944:** Defense north of Orla (along the Loknica) with Panzergrenadier-Regiment 12.

**24 July 1944:** Counterattack along the Loknica. Nineteen Tigers operational.

**26 July 1944:** Attack on Koscele and Scernie.

**27 July 1944:** Twenty-one Tigers reported operational. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked Ubiazyn.

**28 July 1944:** Employment of five Tigers as part of a Kampfgruppe of the I./Panzergrenadier-Regiment 12. The Kampfgruppe attacked three kilometers south of Bocki and then withdrew to its point of departure. Six new tanks were issued to the battalion. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 launched an immediate counterattack against the enemy in the vicinity of Krasnawies (near Widowo), but it was unsuccessful.

*Total tanks: 44.*

**29 July 1944:** Twenty-seven Tigers were reported as combat ready. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked Dubiazyn and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 advanced east of Bielsk.

**30 July 1944:** Three Tigers employed at Pobikry. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 attacked Augustowo. One Tiger was blown up after becoming immobilized through track damage.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**31 July 1944:** A Kampfgruppe of Panzer-regiment 35 was staged in the area 10 kilometers west of Ciechanowiec.

**1 August 1944:** The battalion was detached from the 4. Panzer-Division and was placed under the operational control of the I. Kavallerie-Korps. Twenty-eight Tigers reported operational. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 conducted a counterattack north of Mien.

**2 August 1944:** An enemy penetration south of Liza Stara was eliminated. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was employed near Wilkowo.

**3-4 August 1944:** Fighting southeast of Sciony.

**6-7 August 1944:** Attack conducted on Hill 158.1 east of Lupianka. Delaying actions conducted (attached variously to the 28. Infanterie-Division and the I. Kavallerie-Korps among other formations).

Areas of operation: Slonim, Nowy Dwor, Swislocz, Bialowieca, Bielsk, Wysokie, Mazowieka, Zambrow, Sniadowo and Ostrolenka.

**8 August 1944:** Six new Tiger Is issued; six Tigers transferred from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506. Counterattack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 east of Lupianka and Kozly.

*Total tanks: 55.*

**16 August 1944:** Fighting near Debniki.

**17 August 1944:** Operations along the Zambrow-Bialystok road.

**18 August 1944:** The Narew River was crossed.

**19 August 1944:** Hauptmann Schöck assumed command of the battalion.

**21–22 August 1944:** Engaged against the Soviet main offensive at Zambrow. Thirteen Tigers in all are total write-offs. Of those, 10 had bogged down in swampy terrain and had to be blown up. Two additional Tigers were also blown up after becoming immobilized. Thirty-six enemy tanks were knocked out.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**23 August 1944:** Defensive operations around Czerwonybor.

**24–25 August 1944:** Operations northwest of Sniadowo.

**27 August 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was employed southeast of Debowo; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 moved from Chrostowo to the south.

**29 August 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 is committed with the 7. Infanterie-Division near Piski.

**1 September 1944:** Thirteen Tigers reported operational; battalion still attached to the I./Kavallerie-Korps.

**3 September 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was employed northeast of Dabek; the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was committed near Troszyn.

**6 September 1944:** Skirmishes northwest of Napiorki.

**7 September 1944:** Hauptmann Schöck was awarded the Knight's Cross.

**8 September 1944:** Battalion staged in the woods southwest of Chrzanowo as the corps reserve of the XIII. Armee-Korps.

**11 September 1944:** The battalion received orders to move to the area of operations of the XLVI. Panzer-Korps. It had 22 operational Tigers at the time. Several tanks requiring repairs were left behind with the 6. Panzer-Division. In addition, six Tigers remained in screening positions.

**12 September 1944:** The tanks left behind with the 6. Panzer-Division move into Zichenau.

**1 October 1944:** Forty Tigers reported operational. The battalion was attached to the 2. Armee.

**3–4 October 1944:** Fighting in the Nasielsk bridgehead.

**5 October 1944:** Hauptmann Neumeier, commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507, was killed in action in the bridgehead area. One tank totally lost.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**6 October 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was employed near Dzierzenin.

**8–9 October 1944:** Fighting south and southeast of Niestepowo.

**11 October 1944:** Operations north of Las.

**12 October 1944:** Skirmishes at Chrzanowo (south of Pluszcz).

**13 October 1944:** Engagements at Probostwo and Soje.

**14–15 October 1944:** Defensive positions occupied on Hill 107 south of Cziezielowo and on the eastern outskirts of Jakliczewo.

**17 October 1944:** Fighting around Rozan on the Narew River.

**19 October 1944:** Fighting at Jakliczewo and on Hill 109.

**24–25 October 1944:** Skirmishes west and southwest of Boby.

**26 October 1944:** Operations east of Glodowo.

**1 November 1944:** The battalion reported 12 operational Tigers; it was attached to the XXIII. Armee-Korps.

**25–27 November 1944:** Battalion issued six new and four overhauled Tigers.

*Total tanks: 51.*

**1 December 1944:** Thirty-six tanks reported operational.

**6 December 1944:** Another Tiger issued.

*Total tanks: 52.*

**November 1944–14 January 1945:** Operational reserve in the areas of Zichenau (Ciechanow)-Praschnitz (Prasnysz)-Mackheim (Manow Maz.)-Mosaki.

**1 January 1945:** Fifty-one Tigers reported operational.

**14 January 1945:** Start of the main offensive of the 2nd Byelorussian Front. The battalion was alerted and moved to the area of Karniewo (the 1./ and 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 moved in the direction of Czarnostrow; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 went to Szlasy-Slotki).

**15 January 1945:** Fighting east of Karniewo and northeast of Marnostow. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was employed with Kampfgruppe Schmitz of the 7. Infanterie-Division. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was attached to Regiment List of the 7. Infanterie-Division and was in danger of encirclement. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 supported the 299. Infanterie-Division. Sixty-six enemy tanks were knocked out in two days without any friendly losses.

**16 January 1945:** New Soviet offensive. The 7. Infanterie-Division, supported by schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507, was outflanked and forced to withdraw into the area of Stary Golmynin-Zichenau-Praschnitz. Seventy more enemy tanks destroyed; 30 Tigers reported as being operational. The battalion commander was wounded; Oberleutnant Wirsching assumed acting command. Two Tigers are completely lost: The company commander's tank of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 and a recovered Tiger have to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 50.*

**17 January 1945:** Two Tigers defended a position south of Chorum with Grenadier-Regiment 19 of the 7. Infanterie-Division.

**18 January 1945:** Thirty-six enemy tanks knocked out. Five of them were by a disabled Tiger one kilometer west of Koscielne. Two tanks were total write-offs.

*Total tanks: 48.*

**19 January 1945:** Hauptmann Schöck resumed command of the battalion.

**19–21 January 1945:** Withdrawal via Grudusk-Mlawa-Soldau (Dzialdowo)-Lautenburg (Lidzbark)-Strasburg (Brodnica)-Jablonowo-Rheden (Radzyn) to Graudenz (Grudziadz). Nineteen Tigers were lost, almost all from self-destruction. Total tanks: 29. Elements of the battalion moved out from the training area at Gruppe (near Graudenz) and advanced in the direction of Schwetz with elements of the 14. Panzer-Division.

**End of January 1945:** The rest of the battalion, including the trains elements and the maintenance company, was concentrated in Graudenz and assumed a blocking position in the vicinity of Lake Garn (Gardeja).

**24–30 January 1945:** Four Tigers under Leutnant Jahn were employed at Mareinwerder (Kwidzyn) and used in the counterattack at Unterhenge on 25 January. They had to be blown up on the east bank of the Vistula, as they were unable to cross. In all, a total of 22 tanks had to be destroyed by friendly forces for a variety of reasons.

*Total tanks: 7.*

**25 January 1945:** By order of the Inspector General of the Armored Forces (Abt Org 1937/45), the rest of the battalion was consolidated into the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 and attached to the 4. Panzer-Division at the Gruppe Training Area.

**1 February 1945:** The battalion's wheeled vehicles arrived at Konitz on Reichstraße 1 via Mewe and Preußisch Stargard. The Tigers remaining at Gruppe under Oberleutnant Heesch were ordered to conduct a delaying action across the Tucheler Heath.

**2 February 1945:** Four Tigers of the battalion attack with Panzer-Regiment 35, moving out from the area southwest of Blondmin. The Kampfgruppe captured the town and advanced further in the direction of Kraupen. During the night, the forces withdrew back to Blondmin. Three Tigers were recovered and sent to the rear for depot-level repairs.

*Total tanks: 4.*

**3 February 1945:** Two Tigers supported a blocking force of the 4. Panzer-Division. In the capture of Truten. No further operations possible due to a lack of fuel.

**7 February 1945:** Two Tigers reported operational.

**8 February 1945:** A bridgehead was formed near Maiental with Gruppe Hoffmann. One of the two Tigers got bogged down in marshy terrain and could not be recovered.

*Total tanks: 3.*

**9 February 1945:** Two operational Tigers were attached to Panzergrenadier-Regiment 12.

**12 February 1945:** What was left of the battalion was entrained at Bütow (no tanks, only wheeled vehicles and SPW). It was transported via rail to Hanover.

**13 February 1945:** A single Tiger bogs down during an attack of the 6./Panzer-Regiment 35 on Liebenau and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 2.*

**15 February 1945:** Arrival at Camp Senne. Remnants of the battalion manage to reach Gdingen and were sealifted to Swinemünde. They then moved via Anklam to Märisch-Friedland. From there, they proceeded by rail to Paderborn. They rejoined the battalion at Bad Lippspringe on 6 and 7 April 1945.

**27 February 1945:** Oberleutnant Wirsching was awarded the Knight's Cross.

**9 March 1945:** The battalion was reconstituted at Camp Senne. Four Tiger II tanks issued.

**19–27 March 1945:** Gunnery training at Camp Senne. (The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 trained until 30 March 1945.)

**22 March 1945:** Eleven Königstiger delivered. Three Tigers each from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 and schwere Panzer-Abteilung 511 are turned over to the battalion.

*Total tanks: 21.*

**24 March 1945:** Koltermann was promoted to Hauptmann and awarded the Knight's Cross. The commander of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 (no tanks) was Oberleutnant Beilfuß. Oberleutnant Wirsching commanded the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507. Hauptmann Koltermann commanded the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507.

**28 March 1945:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was attached to SS-Panzer-Brigade "Westfalen."

**30 March 1945:** Elements of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 were employed with SS-Regiment Holzer west of Dörenhagen.

The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was employed south of Hamborn. The company was directed to reconnoiter from Dörenhagen and Eggeringhausen to wards Borchon. It took position north of the road south of Hamborn Castle with one platoon. The remaining two platoons took up positions south of the same road. The company ambushed Task Force "Welborn" of the US 3rd Armored Division after dusk. Following the engagement, the company withdrew to Dörenhagen. The 3rd Platoon of the company provided cover for the withdrawal; Major general Rose, the commander of the 3rd Armored Division, was killed in error as he tried to surrender and it appeared he was reaching for his weapon.

The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was then employed with SS-Regiment Holzer northeast of Kirchborchen; the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was positioned in the woods south of Dahl. Two tanks ran out of fuel at Reelsen and refueled with the assistance of a truck, which was accidentally passing through the town. The tanks continued their movement in the direction of Bad Driburg.

US soldiers killed about 100 German prisoners in retaliation for the Rose incident.

**31 March 1945:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 was employed in the direction of Hamborn from its assembly area in the woods around Altenbeken. The company had four Tigers and 3 Jagdpanthers. Three Königstiger were knocked out in an ambush.

*Total tanks: 18.*



Five Tigers under Leutnant Jähn that were covering Hamborn repelled an enemy attack from Eggeringhausen.

**1 April 1945:** The battalion was staged at an assembly area at Schwaney in anticipation of an attack by the LXVII. Armee-Korps on Marsberg. SS-Panzer-Brigade "Westfalen" encircled on three sides. The direction of attack: Warburg-Hofgeismar. New assembly area in the vicinity of Neuenheerse. A single Tiger was employed on the western outskirts of Paderborn.

**2 April 1945:** Nine Tigers attacked Willebadessen without success; five Tigers and five US tanks knocked out. The battalion withdrew to the Weser River and dispersed into several Kampfgruppen.

*Total tanks: 13.*

**3 April 1945:** One Tiger broke down in Pömbesen/Lehmkuhle and was lost.

*Total tanks: 12.*

**4 April 1945:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 (no tanks) was detrained at Hameln.

**5 April 1945:** SS-Regiment Meyer defended Ottbergen and Bruchhausen with the support of a Tiger. Two damaged Tigers remained at Borgholz and were lost. One Tiger was strafed by a fighter-bomber and lost.

*Total tanks: 9.*

**6 April 1945:** Elements of SS-Regiment Meyer occupied defensive positions between Tietelsen and Teufelsberg. The regiment was supported by five Tigers. Three Tigers entered into engagements at Schwalenberg. Three additional Tigers were employed as part of Kampfgruppe Goerbig near Falenhagen; one Tiger was damaged and lost.

*Total tanks: 8.*

**7 April 1945:** The last Tiger of Kampfgruppe Senne defending Polle ran out of ammunition and had to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 7.*

Together with a Jagdpanther, a Tiger fired from the east bank of the Weser and destroyed 17 US tanks. Three armored vehicles of the battalion were employed near Hofgeismar, where several US tanks were knocked out. One Jagdpanther was lost.

**8 April 1945:** Two Tigers were employed with SS-Bataillon Grams (part of SS-Regiment Holzer) near Adelebsen. SS-Regiment Holzer occupied positions near Uslar with five of the battalion's Tigers. One immobilized tanks was destroyed by Allied fighter-bombers.

*Total tanks: 6.*

**9 April 1945:** Two Tigers started moving east at 1400 hours. The initially scheduled attack on Harste from Parenden was called off. An attack started later. Four Tigers were knocked out by phosphorous grenades. The remaining two battalion tanks cover the bridge over the Leine north of Göttingen. The two Tigers then moved to positions in Nörten-Hardenberg.

*Total tanks: 2.*

**10 April 1945:** One Tiger employed at the Iber-Edemissen road junction.

**11 April 1945:** One Tiger screened at Dorste; fighting near Marke-Förste.

The last two Tigers of the battalion were transferred to SS-Regiment Holzer at Osterode. One Tiger II broke down in front of the Gasthaus "Kaiserhof" with track damage. The entire crew then killed by US soldiers.

*Total tanks: 1.*

The battalion received orders to move to Magdeburg to be issued new tanks. The battalion marched to Zossen via Harzgerode-Leimbach-Könnern-Wittenberg-Treuenbrietzen-Beelitz. It arrived at Zossen on 19 April 1945.

**16-17 April 1945:** The battalion relocated to the Milowicz Training Area in Czechoslovakia, moving via Königswusterhausen-Dresden (Autobahn)-Altenberg-Teplitz-Schönau-

Prague. There is was equipped with several armored vehicles, including a Panzer IV with a 3.7-cm automatic cannon.

**6 May 1945:** Ten Hetzer tank destroyers received. (After the capitulation, the remnants of the battalion fled towards Pilsen and then towards Bavaria via Beneschau-Tabor-Strakonitz road (US-occupied area of Czechoslovakia).)

**7 May 1945:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 (with 10 Hetzer tank destroyers) approached from Milowicz and scattered Czech insurgents who had been trying to establish a blocking position.

**8 May 1945:** Reconnaissance and fighting in the vicinity of Punzlau.

**9 May 1945:** Three Hetzer tank destroyers withdrew in the vicinity of Lissa.

**11 May 1945:** Movement in the direction of the US forces; breakout of the battalion to the west.

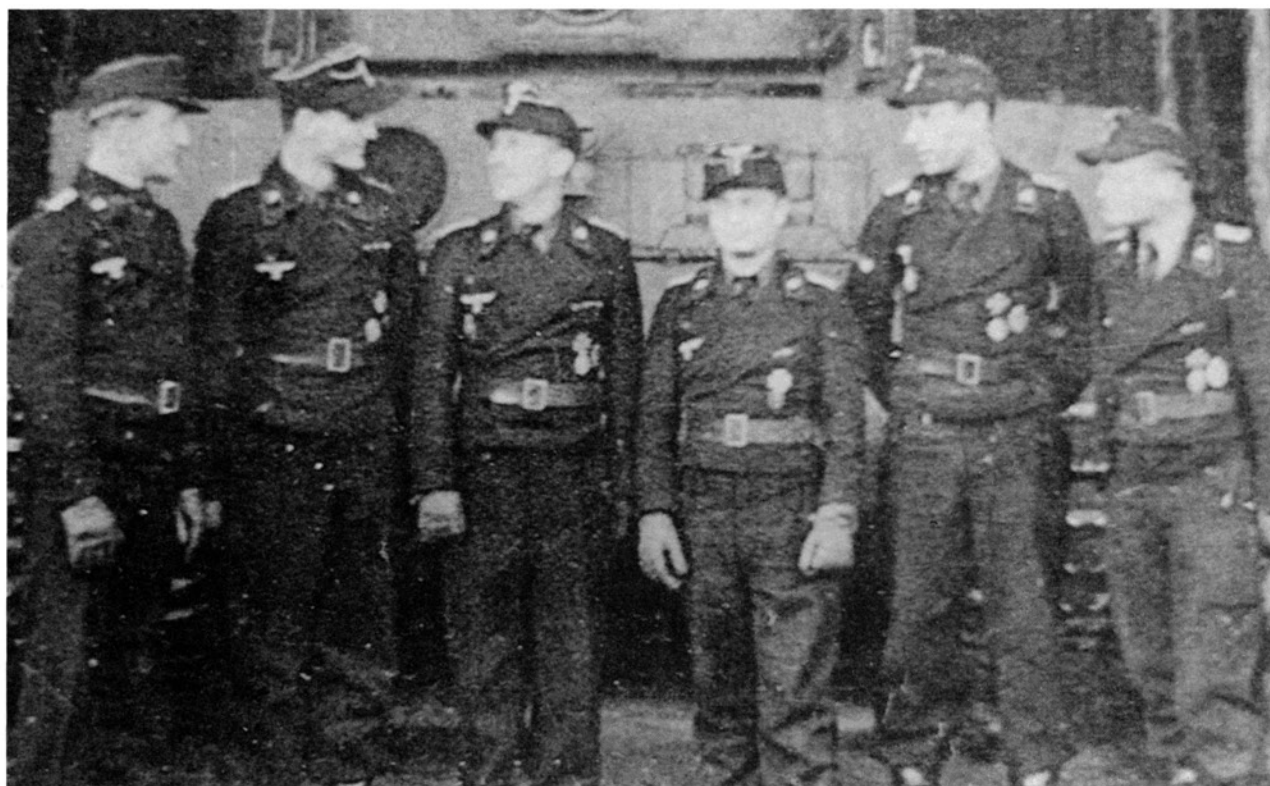
**12 May 1945:** Surrender to US forces in the vicinity of Rosenthal (near Königssaal); battalion turned over to the Soviets.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

Major Schmidt	September 1943–August 1944
Hauptmann Schröck	August 1944–May 1945

#### **KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENTS**

Fahnenjunker-Feldwebel Rudolf Gebhardt	Knight's Cross	30 September 1944
Oberleutnant Wolfgang Koltermann	Knight's Cross	11 March 1945
Oberfeldwebel Edmund Ratajczak	Knight's Cross	10 February 1945
Major Erich Schmidt	Knight's Cross	9 June 1944
Hauptmann Fritz Schöck	Knight's Cross	5 September 1944
Oberleutnant Maximilian Wirsching	Knight's Cross	7 February 1945



The battalion commander poses with his company commanders in front of Tiger 231 at the Zwolle Training Area in Holland in January 1944.



After arriving in the Olesko area, the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 has attachments for mounting track links to the sides of the turrets added. HÜPFEL



Prior to its employment at Lebrow, Tiger 211 is supplied with a basic load of ammunition. HÜPFL



While waiting to be employed, the battalion conducted tank recovery training GEBHARDT





The battalion received several versions of the Tiger. On Tiger 311 we see a middle version with the later-style commander's cupola but with the earlier rubber-rimmed roadwheels. SCHNEIDER



On 14 April 1944, six new tanks arrived at Zloczow. This was the latest version of the tank, which featured steel-rimmed roadwheels.





This tank from the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507 has a unique way for storing its barrel-cleaning device. Unfortunately for the crew, it probably did not remain there for long. HÜPFL



The tanks were also outfitted with additional track links on the front bow. HÜPFL



The battalion had excess Tigers above its authorized strength. It employed them in the various headquarters' section, as was the case with Tiger 203 shown here. HÜPFL



A bird's eye view of the battalion's assembly area. The battalion commander's tank—Tiger A—can be seen as well as another headquarters tank, Tiger 201.



This view shows other vehicles of Panzerverband Friebe.

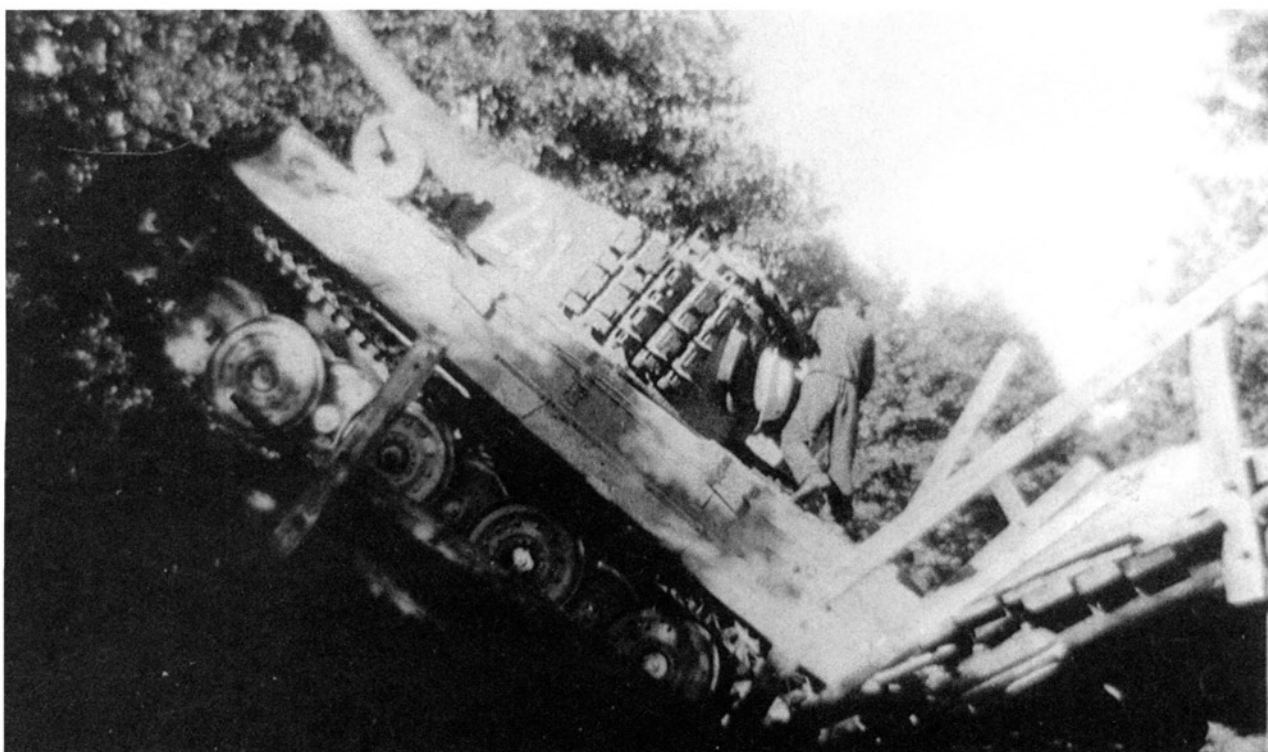


Tiger 331 of Oberfeldwebel Diez hit a mine and was immobilized. In this photograph, it has been prepared for recovery. SCHNEIDER

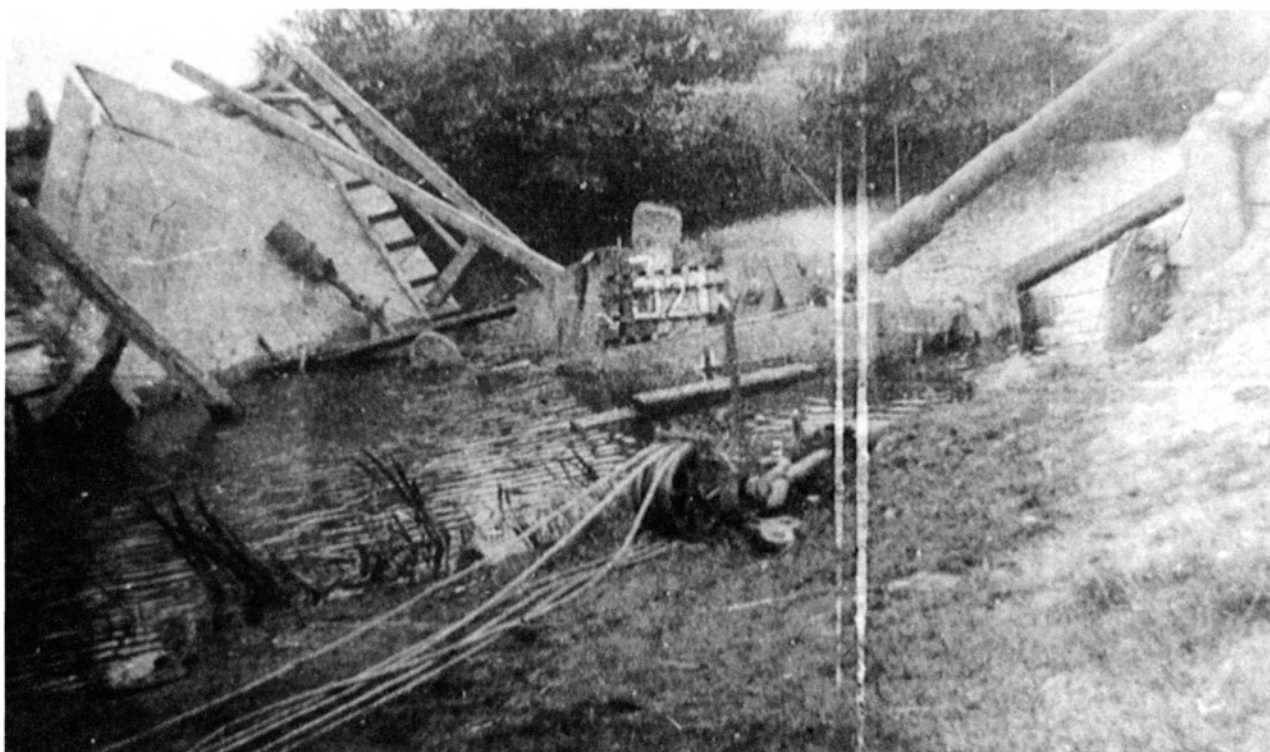




The commander of the Werkstatt-Kompanie, Oberleutnant Schmidt, goes on leave before reporting for a new duty assignment on 14 August 1944. He "tows" a Tiger for the last time, using his Schwimmwagen amphibious staff car. KÜBNER



A wooden bridge could not always carry the weight of a Tiger. Tiger 221 discovered this the hard way. KÜBNER

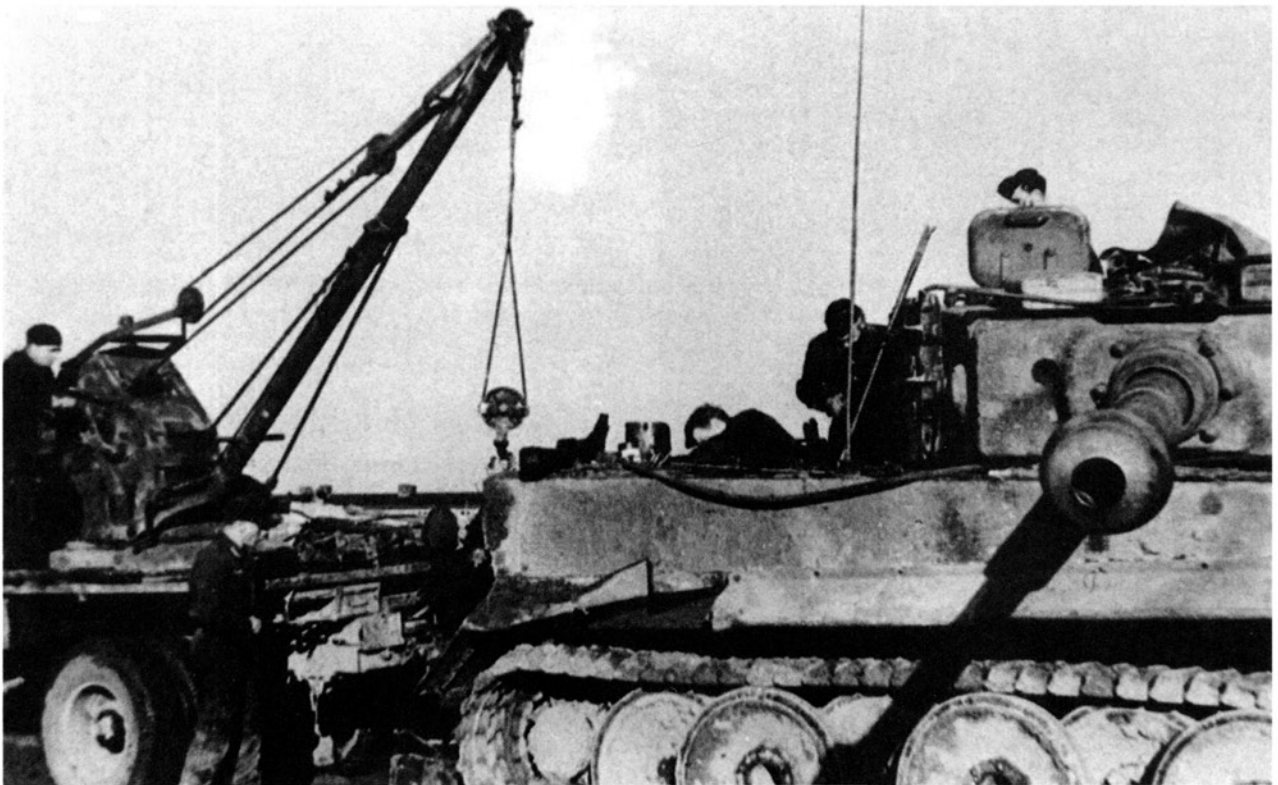


Tiger 321 collapsed this bridge while being towed by two prime movers. In the foreground, the 5:1 mechanical advantage pulley is visible. KÜBNER

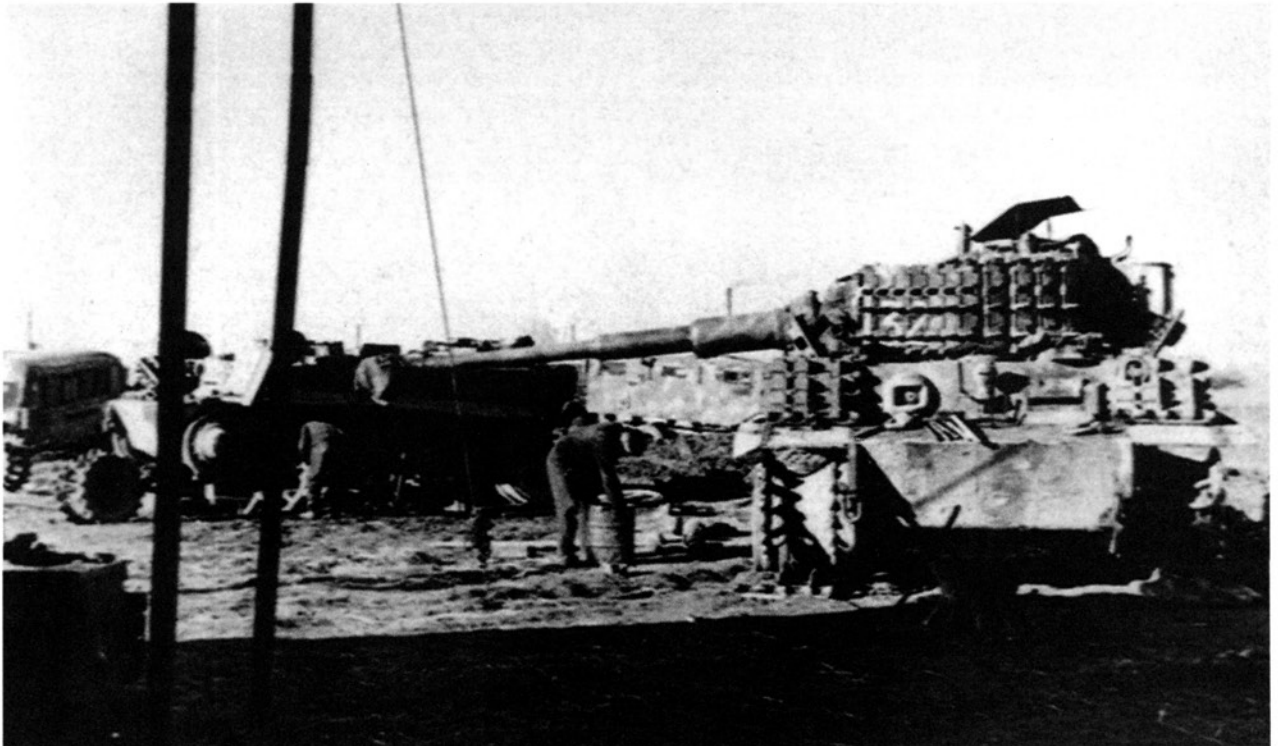


This photograph taken just after completion of the recovery shows the force necessary to retrieve the tank. The tank was not able to assist in the operation, because its engine had broken down. KÜBNER

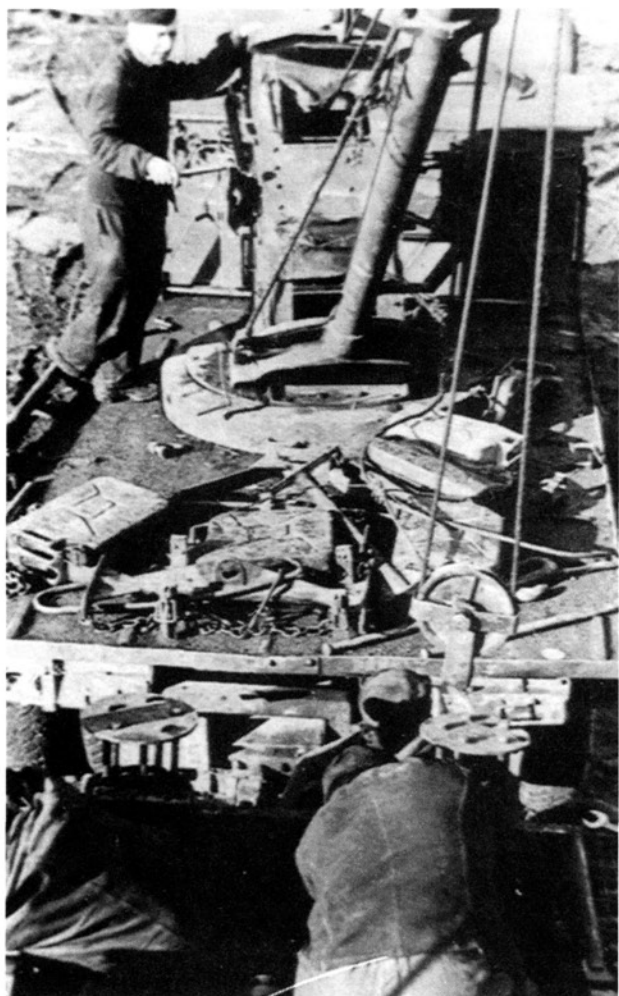




After arrival at the maintenance facility, the engine deck was removed by the crane prior to lifting the engine.



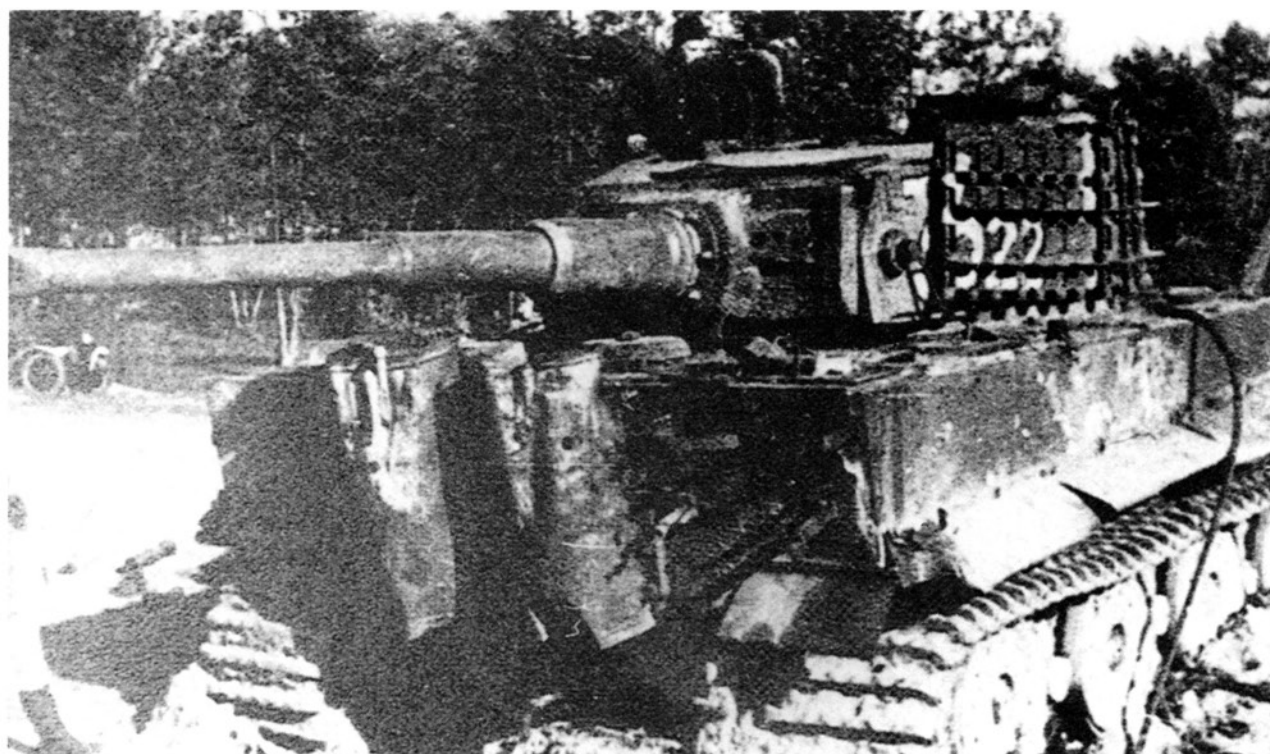
The battalion was still in the Zichenau area in October. Here we see the maintenance personnel hard at work on the non-operational tanks. KÜßNER



A view from the turret shows a repair to the exhaust system with the help of a 1.5-ton crane. KÜBNER



Tiger 114—the second tank in the battalion with this number—in the Zichenau region. The other tank with the identical number had rubber roadwheel rims. RESTAYN



The attempt to recover Tiger 322 to Praschnitz failed. On 15 January 1945, it had to be blown up. A Soviet soldier approaches it from the rear.



On 8 April 1945, this Tiger ran out of fuel at Polle and was manned by a crew from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508. MEYER



Another mission completed. Gefreiter Hüpfel takes a swig from his canteen while his crew starts checking the tacks.

HÜPFEL



This well-known shot shows the very last tank of the battalion in front of the Hotel Kaiserhof in Osterode.

## SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 507

## Inventory (Deliveries)

Date	Tiger I	Tiger II	Inventory	Remarks
23 December 1943	6		6	
24 December 1943	3		9	
26 December 1943	7		16	
20 January 1944	3		19	
24 February 1944	12		31	
25 February 1944	14		45	
16 March 1944	6		51	
7 April 1944	6		52	
14 April 1944	6		57	
30 June 1944	2		48	
28 July 1944	6		44	
8 August 1944	6		49	From sPA 506
8 August 1944	6		55	
25 November 1944	(6)		47	Maintenance
27 November 1944	(4)		51	Maintenance
6 December 1944	(1)		52	Maintenance
9 March 1945		4	7	3 Jagdpanther tank destroyers
22 March 1945		11	18	
31 March 1945		6	24	3 tanks from sPA 510 and sPA 511
6 May 1945				10 Hetzer tank destroyers and several Panzer IVs
TOTAL	83	21		



**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
24 March 1944	2	49	1 destroyed by own crew
29 March 1944	1	48	Knocked out
30 March 1944	1	47	Knocked out
4 April 1944	1	46	Knocked out
11 April 1944	1	51	Knocked out
15 April 1944	1	56	Knocked out
30 April 1944	1	55	Factory maintenance
8 May 1944	8	47	Some destroyed by own crew
7 June 1944	1	46	Knocked out by a 17.2-centimeter artillery round
7 July 1944	1	47	
8 July 1944	2	45	Knocked out
20 July 1944	7	38	Knocked out
30 July 1944	1	43	Destroyed by own crew
22 August 1944	13	42	Destroyed by own crew
5 October 1944	1	41	Knocked out
16 January 1945	2	50	Destroyed by own crew
18 January 1945	2	48	1 destroyed by own crew
21 January 1945	19	29	Most destroyed by own crew
30 January 1945	22	7	Destroyed by own crew
2 February 1945	3	4	Factory maintenance
8 February 1945	1	3	Destroyed by own crew
13 February 1945	1	2	Destroyed by own crew
14 February 1945	2	0	?
31 March 1945	3	18	Knocked out
2 April 1945	5	13	Knocked out
3 April 1945	1	12	Destroyed by own crew
5 April 1945	3	9	Destroyed by own crew
6 April 1945	1	8	Destroyed by own crew
8 April 1945	2	6	1 destroyed by own crew
9 April 1945	4	2	Knocked out
11 April 1945	1	1	Abandoned
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>104</b>		

Of the battalion's losses, 55% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles, 41% were due to enemy activity and 4% due to other causes.



# Schwere Panzerabteilung 507 – March 1944



A



B



C



1.



1-00



101



102



103



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



133



134



2.



200



201



202



203



211



212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232



233



234



3.



300



301



302



303



311



312



313



314



321



322



323



324



331



332



333



334

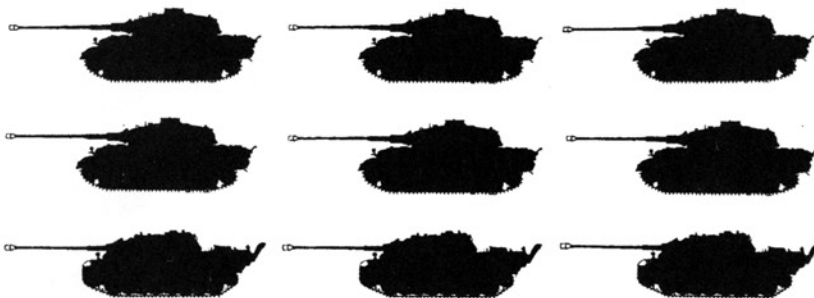
## Schwere Panzerabteilung 507 – March 1945



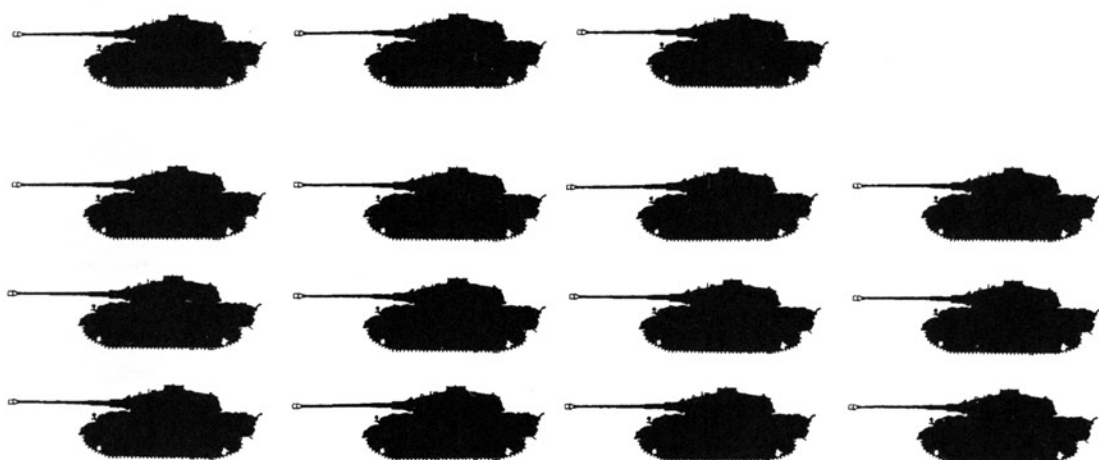
1.



2.



3.



---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508*

**11 May 1943:** Formation in France using personnel from the I./Panzer-Regiment 29.

**8 July 1943:** Equipment with Panthers and again employment as the I./Panzer-Regiment 29.

Established in Heilbronn using parts of Panzer-Regiment 8 (order: AHA Ia II Nr. 32339/43, dated 25 August 1943). Later on, personnel details from Panzer-Abteilung 190 are also used together with 350 soldiers from the Replacement Army. The battalion is then transferred to Böblingen. The maintenance company was formed on 15 July 1943 in Böblingen.

**4 August 1943:** Railway transport to France.

**10 August 1943:** Arrival in Alençon.

**28 August 1943:** The maintenance personnel are transferred to Kassel.

**14 September 1943:** The Headquarters Company is formed in Fresnay.

**9–12 October 1943:** Transfer to Falaise.

**6 December 1943:** Transport to Mailly le Camp.

**10–19 December 1943:** Delivery of 17 Tiger I tanks.

**20 December 1943:** 14 Tiger I tanks operational. The integration of Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 312 is ordered.

**29 December 1943:** Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 313 transfers its Panzer IIIs to Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 314 and is attached to the battalion instead of Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 312.

**31 December 1943:** 13 Tigers operational.

**1 January 1944:** Major Hudel takes over command of the battalion.

**14–24 January 1944:** 28 Tiger I tanks are delivered.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**4 February 1944:** Railway transport to Metz-Saarbrücken-Karlsruhe (or Straßburg-Rastatt)-Stuttgart-Ulm-Munich-Innsbruck-Kufstein-Bozen-Meran-Arezzo.

**8–12 February 1944:** First elements unload in Ficulle; road march to Rome (Forte Tiburtina).

**12 February 1944:** The I./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 starts its road march to the Anzio-Nettuno beachhead (mountainous terrain, serpentines). 1 tank (Feldwebel Nagel) of the Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 313 catches fire and explodes. A few days later, the battalion receives a replacement tank.

**14 February 1944:** First employment of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 near Aprilia. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 arrives in Rome.

**15 February 1944:** The battalion is attached to the 26. Panzer-Division and assembled as a second-wave force along with Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 9.

**16 February 1944:** 4 tanks support forces near Anzio for the first time. Due to muddy terrain, the tanks are forced to stay on the narrow roads and the attack does not reach its first objective (Road No. 82).

**19 February 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 relocates into the area of Aprilia. Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 313 is consolidated with the battalion and redesignated as the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 (order: AHA I (2) Nr. 932/44 geheime Kommandosache).

**20 February 1944:** Employment of a platoon (Oberfähnrich Neuerburg, killed by small-arms fire) near Aprilia.

Schwere Panzerjäger-Kompanie 653 (Elefant) is attached to the battalion.

**21 February 1944:** Oberleutnant Stein knocks out 3 Shermans that penetrated the frontlines.

**22 February 1944:** The attack with Fallschirm-Panzer-Division "Hermann Göring" is stopped by a heavy artillery barrage.

**24 February 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 destroys 17 US tanks.

**28 February 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 moves to the beachhead landing zone via Albano-Ariccia-Genzano-Cisterna.

**29 February 1944:** Offensive against the beachhead in the direction of Isolla Bella (4 Tigers are knocked out; several Tigers run over mines). Heavy artillery brings the attack to a halt. 32 tanks operational.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**1 March 1944:** 12 Tigers and 27 Borgward IVs operational. The battalion is attached to Panzer-Regiment 69.

**1–5 March 1944:** All the tanks are recovered, but 3 are not repairable. 1 is converted into a demolition charge carrier.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**3 March 1944:** Tiger-Gruppe Schwebbach (formally Panzer-Kompanie Meyer) is consolidated into the battalion with its 8 Tiger Is. The group is formally inactivated on 8 March 1944.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**5 March 1944:** Return to Rome.

**10–23 May 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is in an assembly area near Velletri (north of Route 217).

**16 March 1944:** Departure from Rome.

**17 March 1944:** Campoleone is passed.

**18 March 1944:** Assembly near the Pavona railway station and in Albano.

The radio-controlled demolitions carriers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 do not do well in the mountainous terrain and on the narrow roads. They frequently slip off the road and bog down in the marshy terrain or ditches.

**23 March 1944:** 5 Tiger I tanks scheduled for delivery.

**31 March 1944:** 32 tanks operational.

**1 April 1944:** 37 Tigers operational. The battalion is attached to Panzer-Regiment 69.

**11 April 1944:** Several tanks are employed in an artillery role.

**20 April 1944:** 39 Tigers operational. During the subsequent withdrawal, the battalion suffers numerous breakdowns. 7 Tigers cannot be repaired.

*Total tanks: 43.*



**25 April 1944:** 6 new Tiger I tanks arrive.

*Total tanks: 49.*

**30 April 1944:** 42 tanks operational. Another tank cannot be repaired and is used for salvage.

*Total tanks: 48.*

**1 May 1944:** The Tigers are used in an indirect-fire role again. 42 Tigers operational. The battalion is assigned to Stab Schilbach. 2 Tigers are in long-term maintenance.

*Total tanks: 46.*

**May 1944:** 6 Tigers are employed in the Aprilia position of the 3. Panzer-Grenadier-Division, 6 more in the Ardea position and 3 in reserve beside the railway line east of Campoleone.

**14–16 May 1944:** Several tanks are attached to Gruppe Hinz in the area Acquaviva-Chiusi-Bagni di Chianciano-Pienza-Montepulciano (together with Elephant tank destroyers).

**19–21 May 1944:** Road march from Pavona to Latina via Genzano-Velletri-Cisterna. In the meantime, the Allies finally succeeded in breaking through the Monte Cassino ridge.

**21 May 1944:** Defensive positions 4 kilometers southeast of Latina.

**23 May 1944:** Attack across the railway embankment at Cisterna-Latina. 15 enemy tanks and 1 Tiger (Nagel) knocked out. 1 Tiger employed with the 362. Infanterie-Division.

*Total tanks: 45.*

**24 May 1944:** Order given for the march back to Rome; 2 Tigers (Schuldt and Frauenhofer) break down.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**25 May 1944:** 7 tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 in Cori have to be blown up due to a lack of fuel! 11 more tanks are lost Near Giulianello; another outside of Valmontone. The battalion commander has to report to the Führer Headquarters and is dismissed.

*Total tanks: 24.*

**26–27 May 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 receives the remaining tanks of the other companies and is employed in the defense in the Velletri area. Subsequently, it is relocated to Forte Tiburtina near Rome for maintenance.

**27–31 May 1944:** The crews without tanks are used as tank hunter/killer teams under the command of Oberleutnant Junghans (2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508). 11 tanks operational.

**1 June 1944:** Several tanks are in combat with the 3. Panzer-Grenadier-Division west of the Anziata River. 1 Tiger (Bobe) is destroyed near Cecechina. 11 Tigers are operational.

*Total tanks: 23.*

**2 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 (without tanks) assembles in Sinalunga.

**3–5 June 1944:** 27 Tigers on the way to the battalion.

**3 June 1944:** Withdrawal starts. East of Frascati, several damaged tanks knock out enemy tanks pursuing the 362. Infanterie-Division.

**4 June 1944:** The tanks reach Lake Bracciano.

**5 June 1944:** Viterbo and Montefiascone are passed. A few Tigers fight with Grenadier-Regiment 956 (352. Infanterie-Division) northwest of Rome on both sides of the Via Triumphalis and repel several enemy attacks.

**6 June 1944:** River crossing near Orvieto. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 marches via Viterbo-Cento-Ficulle-Stuffione. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is in Marsduce.

**7 June 1944:** The tanks are in Marsduce. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 reaches Montpulduce.

**8 June 1944:** Assembly in Montpulduce; air raids. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 moves in the direction of Siena. 2 damaged tanks are in defensive positions with Grenadier-Regiment 956 at Monte Jugo and on both sides of the Via Cassia.

**9 June 1944:** The supply elements reach Sinalunga.

**10 June 1944:** Employment of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 near Montepulciano.

**11 June 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 marches back in the direction of Rome.

**13 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 moves to Chiusi, then in the direction of Poggibonsi. During withdrawal, 13 Tigers are lost, most from self-destruction.

*Total tanks: 10.*

**14 June 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 receives new tanks in Empoli and has a strength of 13. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 heads for Firenze.

*Total tanks: 23.*

**15 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 rests south of Empoli.

**18 June 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 receives new tanks in Poggibonsi.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**21 June 1944:** March to Certaldo and Castel Fiorentino.

**22 June 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is in an assembly area near Frosini.

**24 June 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is relocated to Chiusdino and screens Road 441.

**27 June 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is in action with 5 tanks; 2 Tigers lost.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**1 July 1944:** 23 Tiger I tanks operational. The battalion is ordered to report directly to the 14. Armee.

**4 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is employed near Colle di Val d'Elsa. 1 Tiger (Heberer) crashes into a cellar and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 34.*

**6 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is 3 kilometers from Poggibonsi.

**7 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 rests in Poggibonsi.

**8 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 knocks out 6 Shermans near Tavar-nelle. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is assembled in Strada near San Gimignano.

**13 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 moves to Certaldo.

The battalion is employed widely dispersed; frequently, only individual tanks are employed! This causes extraordinary problems for command and control and for the logistics. The battalion commander intervenes repeatedly at the field-army-group level to no avail.

**18 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 takes covering positions at Castel Fiorentino.

**19 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 moves to Empoli.

**22 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is relocated to Mercatale and is attached to the 6. Fallschirmjäger-Division.

**23 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 reaches San Casciano.

**24 July 1944:** 1 Tank of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 (Brunner) breaks through a bridge and starts burning.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**25 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 pushes back enemy attacks. 1 Tiger (Leutnant Kankele) crashes into a cellar and has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 32.*

**26 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 engages enemy tanks.

**27 July 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 halts in Impruneto.

**29 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 knocks out 7 Shermans and loses 2 tanks.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**30 July 1944:** 1 Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 (Heberer) is captured near Galuzzo.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**31 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 hands over its remaining tanks to the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 and is relocated to Crevalcore via Bologna and Modena.

**1 August 1944:** 14 Tiger I tanks operational.

**2 August 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is near Galuzzo. 1 Tiger (Bobe) has to be blown up.

*Total tanks: 28.*

**8 August 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 reaches Firenze.

**14 August 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is assembled 2 kilometers outside of Pisa.

**22 August 1944:** Hauptmann Stelter is appointed as the new battalion commander.

**30 August 1944:** The logistic elements reach Viareggio.

**31 August 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 assembles in the forest near Lucca.

**3 September 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is relocated to Savignano via Firenze-Bologna-Imola-Forli-Forlimpoli. Employment in San Marino and Cesena. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is forward of Viareggio.

**4 September 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is transported by truck across the Brenner Pass to Innsbruck; then by train to Paderborn in order to receive new tanks. The supply elements are in Poviglio (near Parma).

**10 September 1944:** Assembly area in Reggio-Mestrino.

**11 September 1944:** The tanks reach Marmirolo.

**14 September 1944:** Rest in Bologna.

**15 September 1944:** The fighting elements reach the road Rimini-San Marino. Commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, Oberleutnant Stein, is killed during reconnaissance.

**18 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is in Imola.

**19 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 reaches Faenza.

**21 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 moves to Forli.

**26 September 1944:** Road march to Cesena.

**30 September 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is near Boretto a Mare.

**1 October 1944:** 15 Tiger I tanks operational. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, with 10 tanks, and the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, with 3 tanks, are attached to the LXXVI. Panzer-Korps. During withdrawal operations in September the battalion lost 11 tanks.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**10 October 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is in Cesena again.

**12 October 1944:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 moves to Forlimpoli.

**15 October 1944:** The supply elements are in Mestrino.

**20 October 1944:** The demolitions carriers are entrained in Padua and sent to Eisenach.

**1 November 1944:** 14 Tiger I tanks operational. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 has 14 Tigers; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, 3 Tigers.

**30 November 1944:** March to Reno via San Nikolo-Ospitale-Monacale.

Personnel of the former Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 313 are transferred back to Panzer-Ersatz-Abteilung 300 in Eisenach.

**1 December 1944:** 10 Tiger I tanks operational. All the tanks are in the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, located in Ospitale. 2 tanks in long-term maintenance.

*Total tanks: 15.*

**28 December 1944:** Replacement crews arrive in Galuzzo (south of Firenze). Assembly area in the sector of the 4. Fallschirmjäger-Division.

**1 January 1945:** Engagement at Faenza. During the night, change of positions to the sector of the 278. Infanterie-Division in the area south of Solarola. 12 Tiger I tanks operational.

**3 January 1945:** Employment near Casa Borghetto (south of Solarola); 1st Platoon (Leutnant Habig) of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is in Gaiano.

**4 January 1945:** 3 Tigers (Leutnant Habig) and 3 other Tigers (Leutnant Jesche) screen the region north of San Severo.

**6 January 1945:** 4 Tigers change positions north to Lugo.

**7 January 1945:** Used in an indirect-fire mode again.

**8 January 1945:** Movement to Casa Facchini southeast of Barbiano.

**15 January 1945:** 15 Tiger I tanks operational.

**16 January 1945:** Single tanks employed in an indirect-fire mode.

**17 January 1945:** Relocation to Barbiano.

**18 January 1945:** Again, employment as artillery.

**22 January 1945:** During a change of position, 1 Tiger (Unteroffizier Gigerich) is disabled in a ditch.

**23 January 1945:** Leutnant Jesche conducts indirect fire on San Severo.

**25 January 1945:** 5 Tigers are again used as artillery.

**27 January 1945:** 2 Tigers on a guard mission north of the road Felisio—Solarolo; the others north of San Severo (1 tank near C. Boruzzi, 2 near C. Spada and 2 near C. Tompieri).

**30 January 1945:** Artillery mission for 4 Tigers.

**31 January 1945:** The tanks are in Massa-Lombarda.

**1 February 1945:** Bagnara is reached; 13 Tigers operational.

**2 February 1945:** 3 Tigers (Leutnant Jesche) change positions to Cotignola.

**4 February 1945:** Employment as artillery.

**6 February 1945:** Several tanks are used as transport vehicles for forward artillery observers.

**11 February 1945:** Assembly area in Cotignola.

**12 February 1945:** The remaining 15 Tigers and 1 Bergepanther are handed over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in San Filippo.

*Total tanks: 0.*

The battalion gathers in Mestrino (near Padua); the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 in Bubano.

**20 February 1945:** Transport by truck via Padua-Mestre-Treviso-Udine.

**21 February 1945:** Rest in Pontebba.

**22 February 1945:** Railway transport to Villach. Headquarter Company and Maintenance Company remain in the Padua region and form an alert battalion.

**23 February 1945:** St. Veith is passed.

**24 February 1945:** Movement across the Schober Pass-Elztal-Bischofshofen.

**25 February 1945:** The transport passes Salzburg and Freilassing.

**26 February 1945:** Mühldorf-Landshut-Regensburg.

**27 February 1945:** Weiden-Bayreuth-Kulmbach.

**28 February 1945:** Coburg-Hildburghausen-Nenningen-Schmalkalden-Bebra. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 arrives in Altenbeken, then marches to Etteln.

**1 March 1945:** Transport to Göttingen.

**2 March 1945:** Höxter-Scherfede-Paderborn.

**3 March 1945:** Arrival in Borchten; march to Husen.

**17 March 1945:** Training on Tiger II tanks starts.

**21 March 1945:** Assembly in Husen.

**24 March 1945:** Parts of the battalion form a march battalion and are transported to Flensburg.

**27 March 1945:** Several crews receive 1 Tiger I and 6 Panthers, forming a small Kampfgruppe.

**29–30 March 1945:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is used as infantry in Husen.

**1 April 1945:** Elements are used dismounted west of Paderborn, along the road to Dortmund.

**1–2 April 1945:** The other elements are employed in Scherfelde as infantry.

**5 April 1945:** Employment in the area of Hofgeismar; later on, withdrawal to the Berlin area.

Other elements are engaged in the area of Polle.

**April 1945:** Remnants of the “Italians” get to Villach via Prague and Klagenfurt, where they are trained as artillery crews.

**8 May 1945:** These soldiers are taken prisoner by the US and transported to Weilheim.



The battalion knocked out more than 100 enemy tanks.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

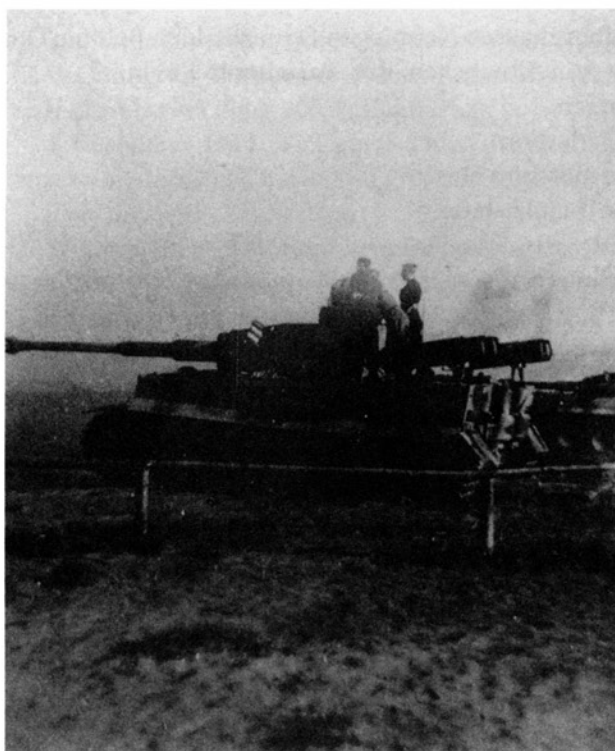
Major Hudel

January 1944–May 1944

Hauptmann Stelter

August 1944–May 1945





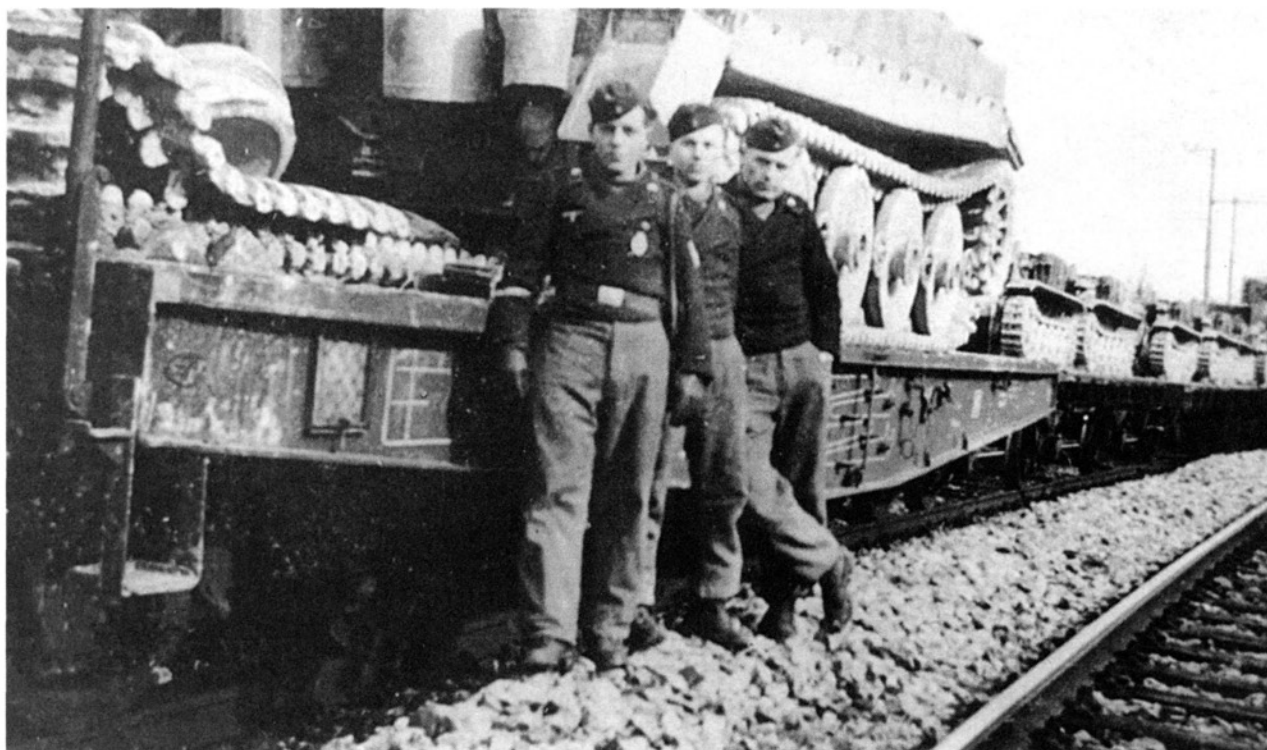
Crews conduct gunnery training at Camp Senne in July 1943 prior to transfer to France. They are practicing on tanks that belong to Panzer-Ersatz- und Ausbildungs-Abteilung 500.



The tanks are made operational prior to the rail movement ⑥ Italy.



Major Hudel (right) and officers of the battalion have a first look at the Borgward IV. The additional radio guidance antenna for the demolition carrier can be seen on the right-hand turret side of the Tiger. HERWIG



Tigers and Borgward IVs are ready for rail movement to Italy on 4 February 1944.



This Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 broke down on 13 February 1944 after its drive sprocket was damaged.



The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 arrived in Rome on 14 February 1944. HIRLINGER



The damage suffered to the suspension on this Tiger was scheduled to be repaired at Forte Tiburtina. HIRLINGER





Several tanks ran over mines and had to be repaired by the exhausted crews. HIRLINGER



Unteroffizier Flipp tows back another Tiger from near the beachhead. HIRLINGER

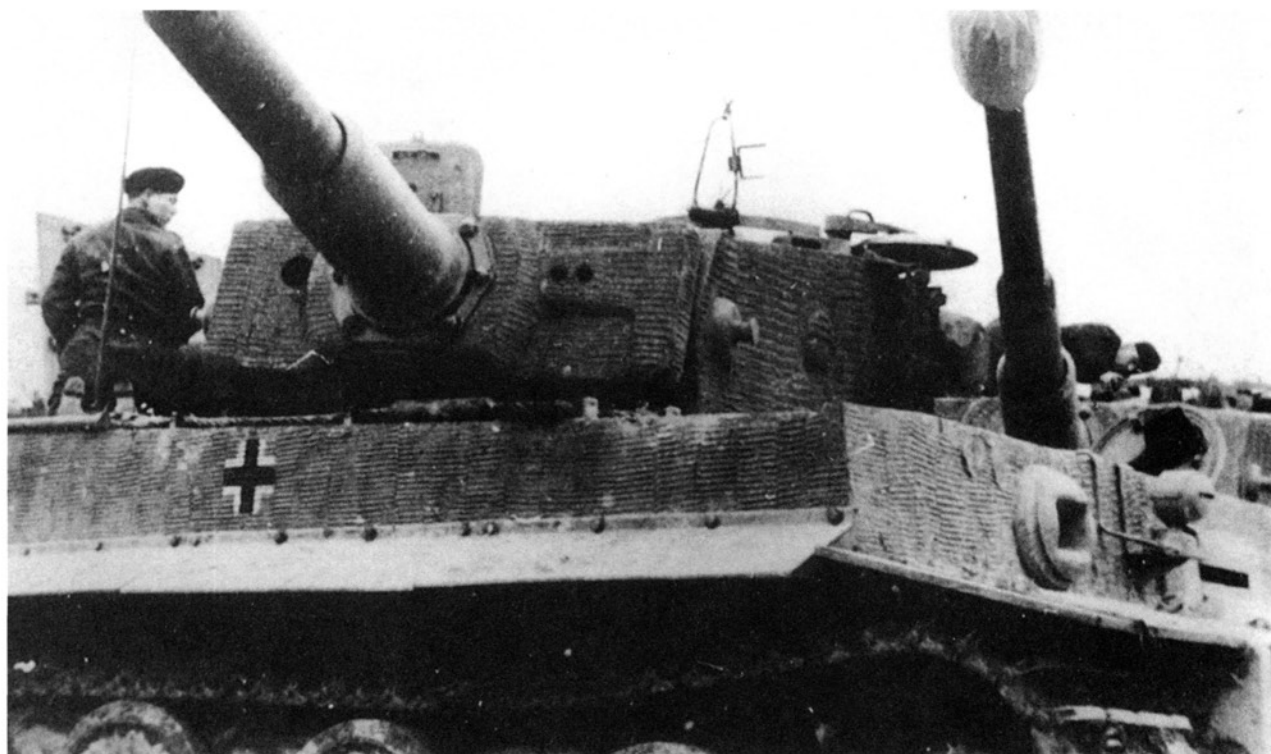


One of the supporting Elefanten from the detached company of schwere Panzerjäger-Abteilung 653 near Cisterna on 29 February 1944. *HIRLINGER*



During the fighting at Isolla Bella, the Tiger of Leutnant Küster was hit by naval artillery. *HERWIG*





All of the battle-damaged and immobilized tanks were recovered early in March 1944 shortly after the abortive engagement at Isolla Bella.



Since most of the tanks were immobilized by mines, major repairs needed to be effected to the running gear.



The tanks were issued spare parts from the parts section while they were still near the front.



The Borgward IVs were also prepared for employment in the Anzio Sector, but their effectiveness was limited by the muddy terrain. HIRLINGER



After the Germans failed to contain the Anzio beachhead, the Tigers were returned to Rome. A Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 passes a maternity hospital.

This photograph was taken on 14 March 1944 at Forte Tiburtina. As a safety precaution, it was forbidden to remain below a suspended weight, however, it appears there was no one here to enforce the rule. KLEIN





The repair facilities in Rome were practically ideal. Maintenance is being performed in the Arco garage. KETTNAKER



Several capture Shermans were used without their turrets as armored recovery vehicles. KETTNAKER

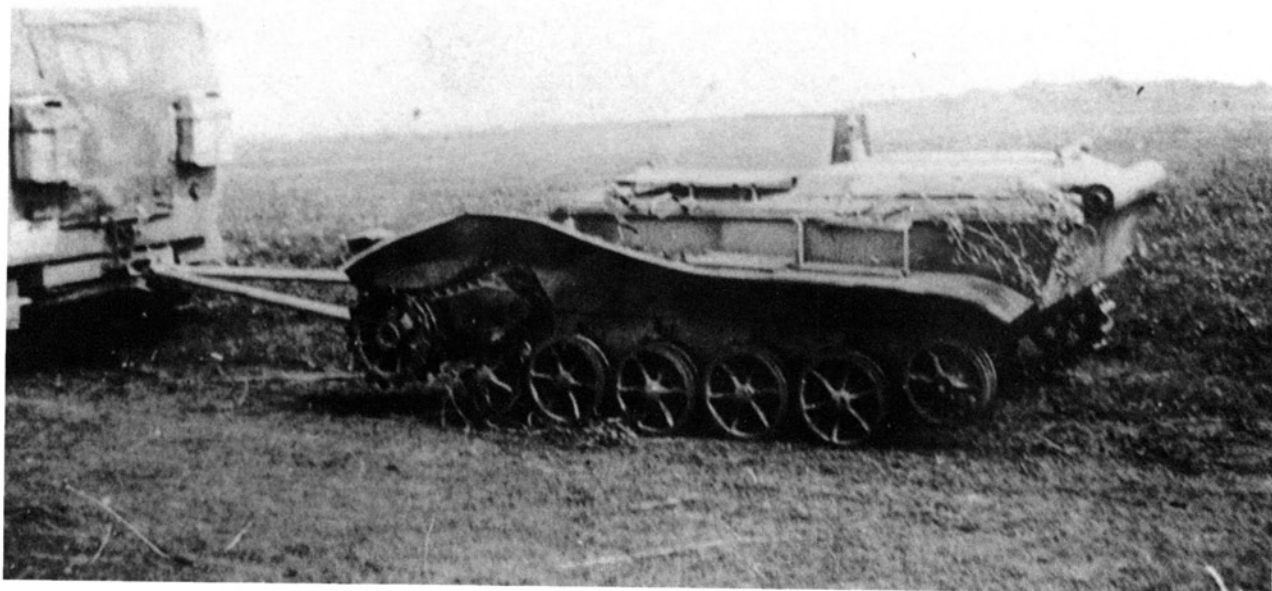


As a result of a lack of fuel,  
seven Tigers had to be blown  
up on 25 May 1944 on  
the road to Cori.

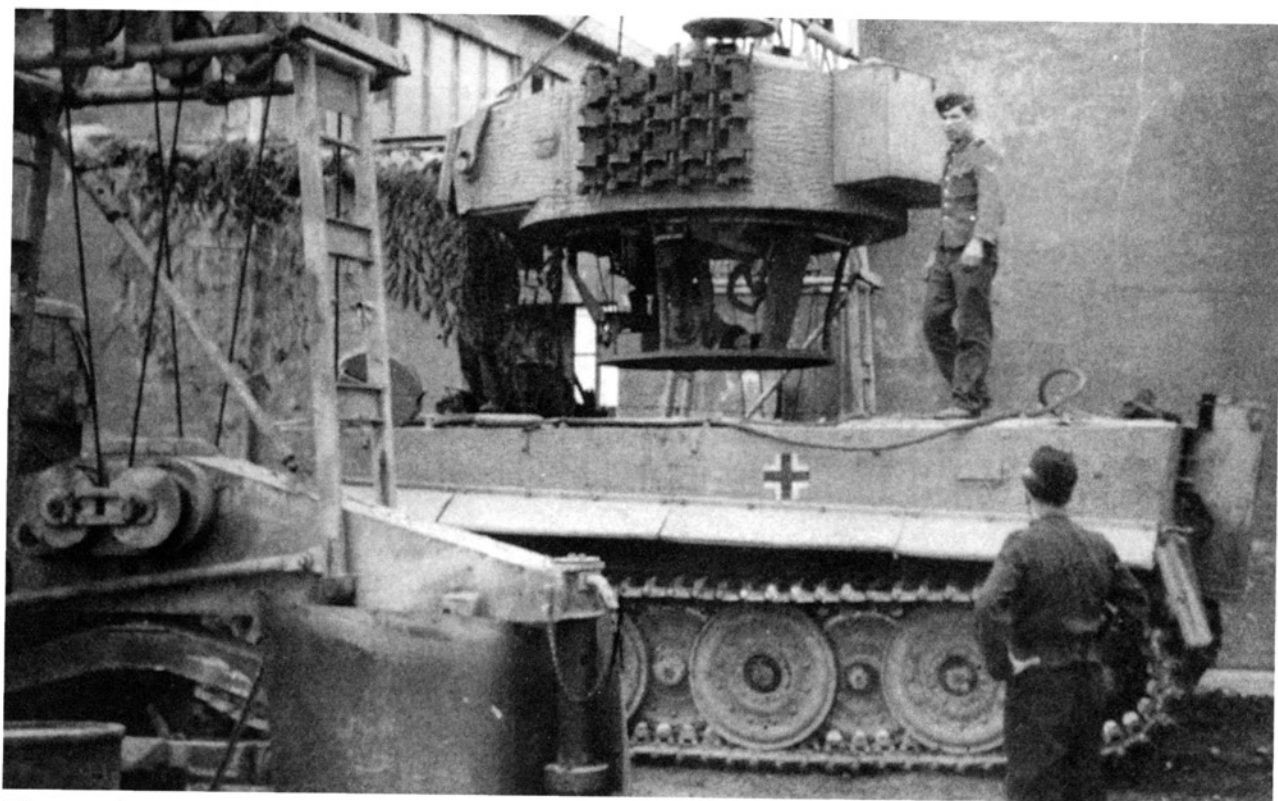


One of the newer Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is seen in an assembly area at Empoli on 19 June 1944. It has the steel-rimmed roadwheels.



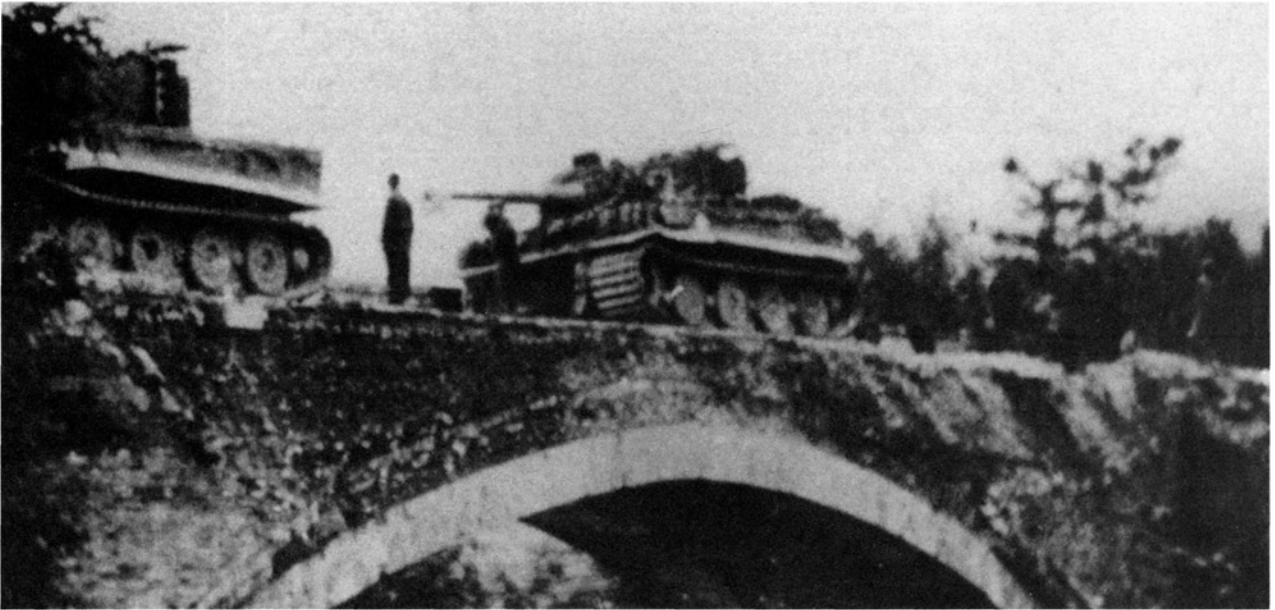


Damaged Borgward IVs had to be recovered as well.

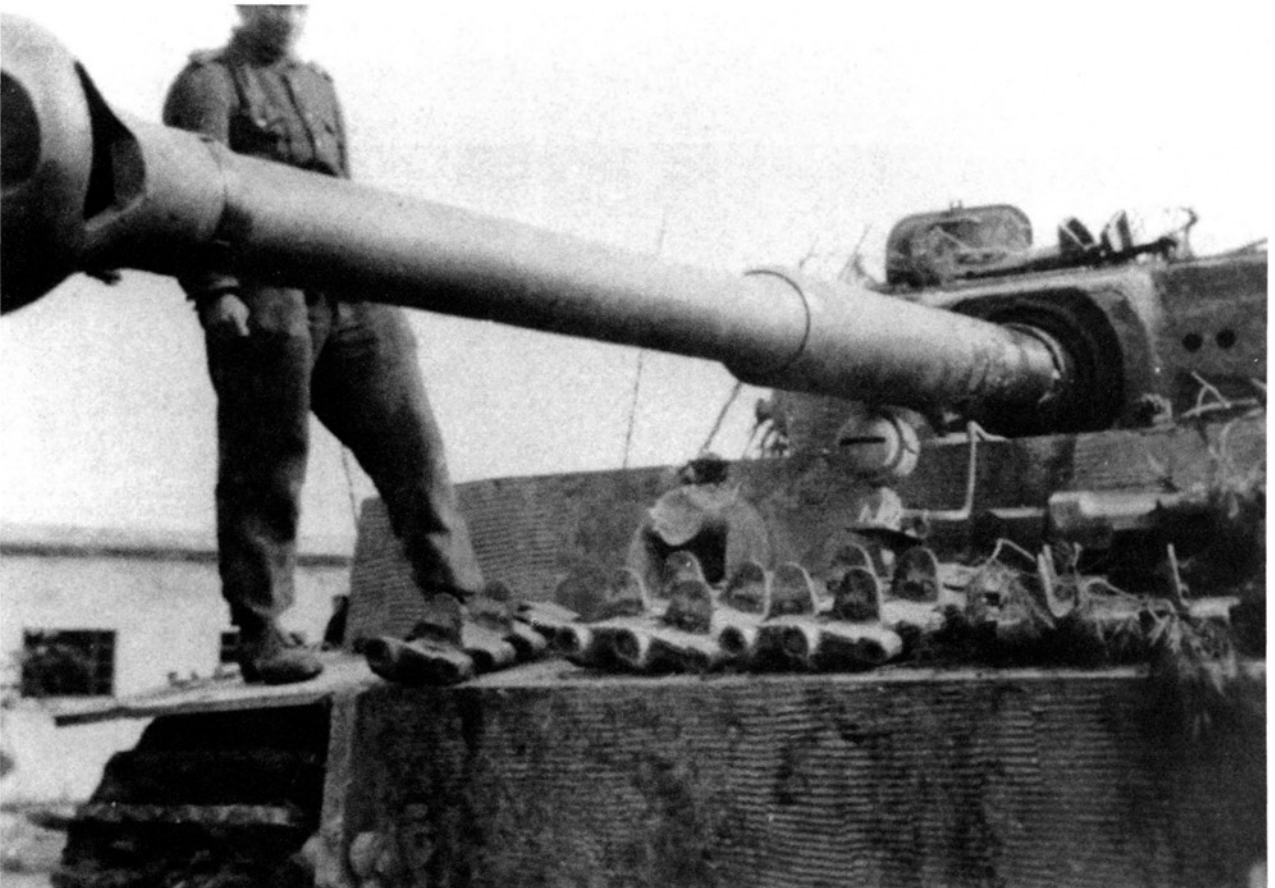


The portal crane is used to remove a turret outside of the building that houses the maintenance personnel.

KETTNAKER



Road marches in Italy were a great challenge to the crews due to the frequently encountered narrow serpentine.



As with every theater they were employed, the Tiger drew the lion's share of the enemy's fire when it surfaced on the battlefield. The tanks had to withstand hits like this and keep on fighting. This Tiger has been hit not only on the bow machine-gun position but also on the gun tube. JAUGITZ



Gefreiter Stolz, the radio operator for the company commander of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508, poses in front of some battle damage to his tank. JAUGITZ



This Tiger of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508 is bogged down in January 1945 near Orvieto and is awaiting recovery. HIRLINGER

## SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 508

## Inventory (Deliveries)

Date	Tiger I	Tiger II	Inventory	Remarks
10 December 1943	7		7	
11 December 1943	7		14	
19 December 1943	3		17	
14 January 1944	6		23	
16 January 1944	6		29	
19 January 1944	10		39	
24 January 1944	6		45	
February 1944	1		45	
2 March 1944	8		45	Panzer-Kompanie Meyer
10 April 1944	5		46	
25 April 1944	6		46	
14 June 1944	13		31	
18 June 1944	14		50	
12 February 1945	-15		0	To sPA 504
27 March 1945	(1)			6 Panthers
TOTALS	77			

**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
12 February 1944	1	44	Burnt out
29 February 1944	4	41	Knocked out
5 March 1944	4	37	Not repairable
20 April 1944	7	43	Not repairable
30 April 1944	1	48	Scrapped
1 May 1944	2	46	Factory maintenance
23 May 1944	1	45	Knocked out
24 May 1944	2	43	Destroyed by own crew
25 May 1944	19	24	Most destroyed by own crew
1 June 1944	1	23	Knocked out
13 June 1944	13	10	Destroyed by own crew
27 June 1944	2	35	Knocked out
4 July 1944	1	34	Destroyed by own crew
24 July 1944	1	33	Burnt out
25 July 1944	1	32	Destroyed by own crew
29 July 1944	2	30	Knocked out
30 July 1944	1	29	Captured
2 August 1944	1	28	Destroyed by own crew
1 October 1944	11	17	Destroyed by own crew
1 December 1944	2	15	Factory maintenance
April 1945	1	0	?
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>78</b>		

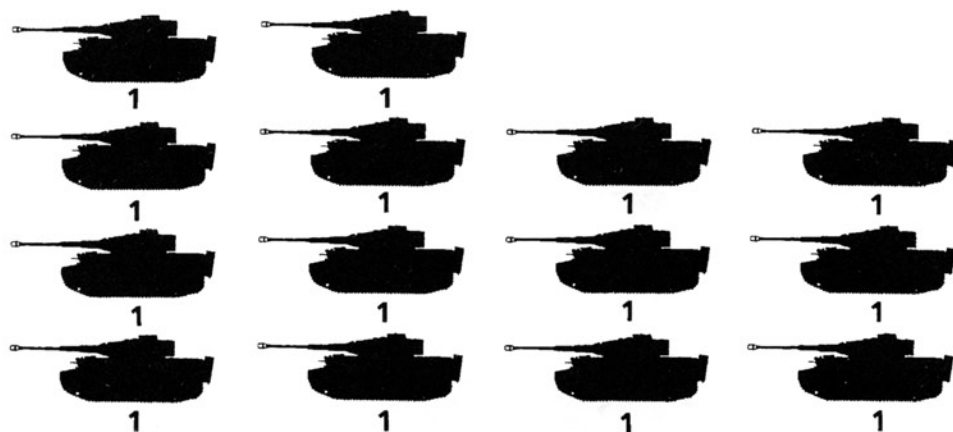
Of the battalion's losses, 59% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles, 19% were due to enemy activity and 22% due to other causes.



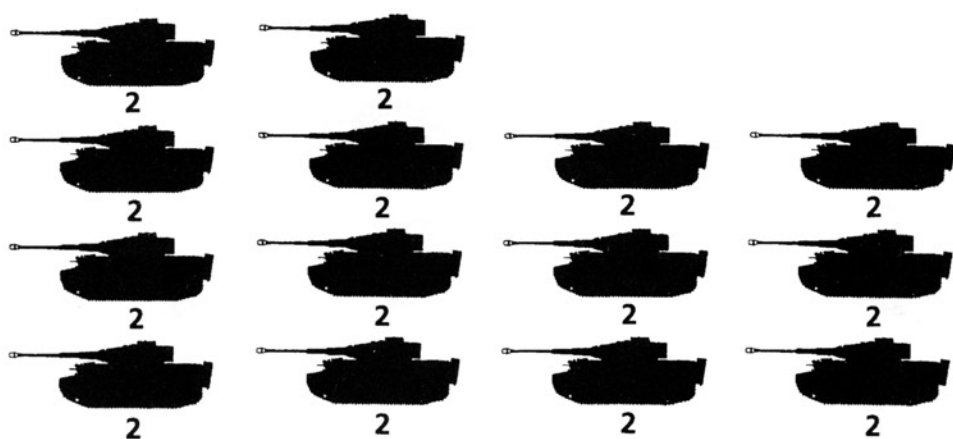
## Schwere Panzerabteilung 508 – February 1944



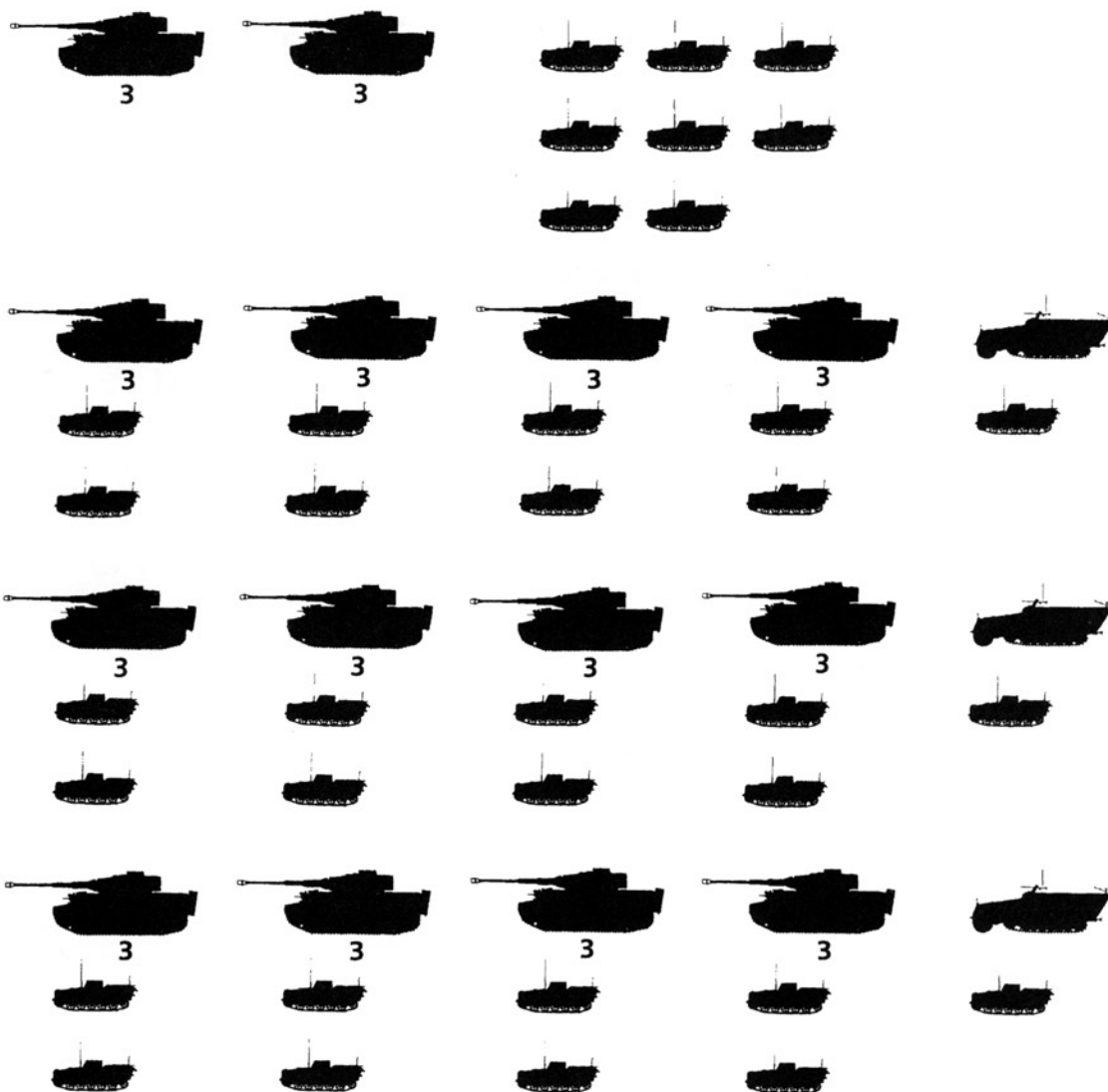
1.



2.



3.



---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509*

Established from personnel elements reassigned from Panzer-Regiment 204 (22. Panzer-Division) in Schwetzingen (order: AHA 1a II Nr. 4768/43 geheim, dated 9 September 1943). The battalion trained and was equipped at Camp Senne. Afterwards, it was transferred to Mailly le Camp. Hauptmann von Lüttichau was the first battalion commander.

**30 August 1943:** Delivery of 6 new Tiger I tanks.

**7 September 1943:** 20 new Tigers are received.

**26 September-16 October 1943:** Training at Mailly le Camp.

**30 September 1943:** Arrival of the last 19 Tigers.

**17 October 1943:** Final inspection by Oberst Mildebradt (negative report).

**28 October 1943:** Entrainment for transport to the Eastern Front.

**29 October 1943:** Railway transport via Sompuis to Metz.

**30 October 1943:** Hagenau-Karlsruhe-Heilbronn-Crailsheim-Nuremberg are passed.

**31 October 1943:** Falkenau-Karlsbad-Bodenbach-Dresden-Görlitz.

**1 November 1943:** Hirschberg-Kamenz-Heydebreck-Ratibor-Krakow.

**2 November 1943:** Rzeszow (Reichshof)-Przemysl-Lemberg.

**3 November 1943:** Changing of the tracks east of Lemberg in Olesko; further transport to Brody.

**4 November 1943:** Kasatin is passed.

**5 November 1943:** Movement via Fastow to Mironowka.

**6 November 1943:** Transport of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 is stalled 50 kilometers north of Kirowograd.

Transport of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 reaches BRODY and it changes tracks.

**7 November 1943:** During the night, transport back to Belaja Zerkwa, because the enemy cut the railway line near Fastow. Detrainment and attachment of parts of the 2. and 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 to Panzer-Regiment 9 (25. Panzer-Division).

They receive the order to assemble in Fatowez and seize the high ground south of Fastow, covering the left flank. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 detrains in Kasatin and marches as far as Skvira. As a result, the battalion is scattered over more than 300 kilometers in different groups. The battalion commander departs; the new one, Major Gierka, is still in Italy. The scattered groups lack logistic support, have no communications operating instructions and maps and are attached to different formations. Some go to Panzer-

Grenadier-Regiment 147; the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 (7 Tigers) goes to SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Das Reich."

**8 November 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 moves with the II./SS-Panzer-Regiment 2 to Grebeniki. On the next day, the company is attached to Panzer-gruppe Kahlhammer (commander of the III./SS-Artillerie-Regiment "Das Reich") and marches to Pawlowka. After midnight, it marches via Jankowka to Ludwinowka (several mechanical failures). The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 reaches Belaja Cerkov.

**9 November 1943:** Assembly of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 in Fastowez is impossible, because it is already in enemy hands. An attack follows a movement to contact, but coordination with the infantry is deficient. 4 enemy tanks and 6 antitank guns are knocked out. Further attack is postponed. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 is assembled near Fastowez.

**10 November 1943:** Renewed attack (18 Tigers) and capture of the hill south of Fastowez. A counterattack is repelled after the destruction of 12 tanks. A Tiger, broken down after suspension damage, cannot be recovered and is blown up.

In the meantime, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 attacks the northeast part of Mirowka with 4 tanks and the area south of Germanowka with its other tanks. The last transports arrive. 14 Tigers operational. On this day, the battalion lost 6 Tigers (Oberfeldwebel Jungermann's tank blown up by the crew).

*Total tanks: 39.*

**11 November 1943:** Attack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 with 6 Tigers against the eastern outskirts of Germanowka. In the afternoon, an attack towards Ssemenowka; several tanks stop after running out of fuel.

**11-12 November 1943:** Screening in the area of Mal. Powez and Fastow.

**12 November 1943:** Attack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 against the hill with the church on it outside of Ssemenowka; then against the town itself. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 advances via the collective farm at Fastowez. After dusk, march back to Ludwinowka. An enemy attack to the south on Bjelaja Zerkow is repelled.

This dispersed and overly hasty action brings the penetration to Fastow to a halt, ultimately achieving nothing!

**13 November 1943:** Assembly area 10 kilometers southwest of Fastow.

**15 November 1943:** The battalion is finally assembled in the area of Jachny - Koschenka!

**17-20 November 1943:** Urgent maintenance work.

**19 November 1943:** One company is sent to Skwira to the area of operations of Panzer-Regiment 9 (Gruppe Strachwitz) in order to stabilize the situation around Lutschin.

**20 November 1943:** 14 Tigers operational.

**21 November 1943:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 (6 Tigers) marches to Kornin; later on, it continues to Turowka and Divin. 17 Tigers operational.

**22 November 1943:** Attack via Ulitschka to Jastrebenka.

**23 November 1943:** Chomutez is captured.

**24 November 1943:** Brussilow is taken. 3 repaired tanks reinforce the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 for a total of 7 operational tanks.

**26 November 1943:** March to Chomutez; 8 tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 operational.

**27 November 1943:** Reserve in Dubrowka.

**28 November 1943:** 2 Tigers are used in an indirect-fire mode near Jastrebenka!

**29 November 1943:** 9 tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 operational.

**1 December 1943:** Leutnant Pötsch engages the enemy with 2 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 near Jastrebenka. He is joined by Oberleutnant von

Kameke on the following day. 20 Tigers operational; the battalion is attached to the 19. Panzer-Division.

**4 December 1943:** March via Brussilow to Korostyschew.

**5 December 1943:** After the strengthening of a bridge, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 continues movement to Shitomir; 6 Tigers out of 8 suffer running gear problems. Later on, the company marches to Rokowitschi and Diwatschki.

**6 December 1943:** The whole battalion (22 Tigers) attacks Tschernjachoff. Several Tigers are immobilized by mines.

**7 December 1943:** Continuation of the attack with 7 operational Tigers via Herash-Star and Buda-Nowosselki as far as Janowka. 21 tanks are knocked out, but the attack comes to a halt due to a lack of fuel. During the night, withdrawal to Janowka.

**8 December 1943:** Renewal of the advance towards Malin; 2 tanks of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 suffer mine damage.

**9 December 1943:** Movement up to Worssowka (4 bogged-down but operational T-34s are recovered).

**10 December 1943:** Attack towards Malin; fighting around Wisnia; and march back to Worssowka after dusk. 14 Tigers operational.

**11 December 1943:** Employment with the 25. Panzer-Division in the direction of Wyschewitschi; later, advance on Fedorowka, which is defended tenaciously. The battalion has only 8 operational tanks.

**12 December 1943:** Advance on Fedorowka and Weprin again; afterwards, assembly in Wyschewitschi.

**13 December 1943:** March via Medelewka. Total loss of Tiger 332, which catches fire when recovering another tank. Night march to Morogowka; maintenance work.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**15 December 1943:** New assembly area is Nowo Buda.

**17 December 1943:** Winter camouflage is applied to the tanks.

**19 December 1943:** March to Janowka and assembly for the attack to the north on Tschepowitschi (15 Tigers operational). 2 tanks run over mines (1 total loss); Fortutatowka is captured.

*Total tanks: 37.*

**20 December 1943:** In an attempt to attack across the Sdriwlja, 2 Tigers are knocked out. Slododa is taken. Movement back to Janowka during the night. 4 Tigers operational.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**21-23 December 1943:** Rest used for maintenance; 9 Tigers operational.

**24 December 1943:** Alert for the unit and march to Shitomir.

**25 December 1943:** During the night, a Christmas celebration of 15 minutes; later on, a march to Korostychew and refueling. This was followed by a movement of 10 kilometers through dense forest areas with some minor engagements.

**26 December 1943:** Commander of 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509, Oberleutnant von Kameke, is killed.

**27 December 1943:** 1 Tiger (Leutnant Pötsch) falls undamaged into enemy hands. Tiger 324 burns out after being hit (Feldwebel Stars killed). Road march to Berditschew via Shitomierska.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**28 December 1943:** Parts of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 in covering positions 9 kilometers outside of Berditschew.

**29 December 1943:** Oberfeldwebel Litzke knocks out 10 T-34s within half an hour.

**30 December 1943:** Assembly area 25 kilometers south of Berditschew. Elements of the battalion (Kampfgruppe Griesheim) attack with the 1. Panzer-Division towards Kasatin. Short-term support of the 18. Artillerie-Division.



**31 December 1943:** Covering positions near Brodziejkoje; redeployment to Januschpol. Tiger 323 (Oberfeldwebel Schaefgen) breaks through a bridge and turns over. Recovery after many hours, but the tank is not repairable. 1 Tiger of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 burns out near Berditschew during one of the numerous road movements. 7 Tigers operational.

*Total tanks: 31.*

**1 January 1944:** 15 Tigers operational. 1 in long-term repair.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**5 January 1944:** Assembly area in Kotjuschinzy (northeast of Winniza).

**7 January 1944:** Tiger 114 slides off an embankment into marshy ground at Petrikowzy. (Recovered by midnight 8 January 1944 with the help of Tiger 323 and 4 18-ton prime movers. The recovery was conducted while under artillery fire.)

**10 January 1944:** 9 Tigers operational.

**12 January 1944:** Attack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 (5 Tigers) on Ulanoff; it runs right into an ambush of several T-34s. Company commander's tank breaks down after more than 20 hits, but it is still able to move. Sent for factory maintenance. 5 T-34s are knocked out. Covering positions occupied outside of the village. 6 more Tigers move up.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**13 January 1944:** New assault on Ulanoff (more than 20 tanks knocked out). Covering positions occupied on the main road near Molotschki.

**15 January 1944:** Attack of elements of the battalion (minus the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509) with the 1. SS-Panzer-Division "Leibstandarte SS Adolf Hitler" southeast of Ljubar. The battalion commander is severely wounded; 1 Tiger bogs down in marshy terrain and has to be blown up. Oberleutnant von Diest-Körber assumes acting command of the battalion.

*Total tanks: 28.*

**17 January 1944:** Field-army reserve in Chmelnik.

**20 January 1944:** 16 Tigers operational.

**1 February 1944:** 26 Tigers operational.

**10 February 1944:** Battalion alerted; night march to Paschulki (4 kilometers south of Schepetowka) via Staro-Konstantinoff. Arrival late in the afternoon of the next day. All 28 Tigers operational.

**12 February 1944:** Assembly near Plessnaja. Order for an attack on Schepetowka (with the 291. Infanterie-Division). The attack gets stuck in a minefield 1 kilometer outside of the town; 6 tanks, 6 antitank guns and 4 artillery pieces are destroyed.

**13 February 1944:** A Tiger bogs down in marshy terrain after running over a mine. It requires 12 other Tigers to pull it out! New attack on Schepetowka fails; withdrawal to Paschuki.

**14 February 1944:** Covering positions occupied in Paschuki.

**15 February 1944:** Movement to Mokejewzy as corps reserve; the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 in Shilizny. Delivery of 6 new Tigers.

*Total tanks: 34.*

**16 February 1944:** Attack of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 (Oberleutnant Lill with 5 Tigers) on Sasslaw.

**17 February 1944:** Parts of the 291. Infanterie-Division are reinforced by 4 Tigers of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 in its attack on Sasslaw. The attack fails; the Kampfgruppe reaches the northeast outskirts and takes up all-round defensive positions.

**18 February 1944:** The village is cleared with the assistance of 3 Tigers of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509; 3 tanks knocked out. Afterwards, the company marches back to Shilinzny for resupply.

**19 February 1944:** New attack by 4 Tigers (Leutnant Pech) with Grenadier-Regiment 54 on Sasslaw, which has been seized by the enemy again. Covering position there during the night.

**20 February 1944:** 22 Tigers operational.

**21 February 1944:** Another attack on that village fails (Oberleutnant Überschar with 6 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509).

**23 February 1944:** Sixth attack of the battalion (16 Tigers), under the command of Oberleutnant Dr. König, on Sasslaw succeeds. 13 tanks are knocked out; 1 Tiger is a total loss. Return to Shilinzy during the night.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**24 February 1944:** Redeployment to Mokejewzy.

**26 February 1944:** The new commander, Hauptmann Radtke, arrives.

**29 February 1944:** 28 Tigers operational.

**2 March 1944:** The battalion moves into an assembly area in Lenkowzy.

**4 March 1944:** Attack along the line Grizew-Mikulino-LaBun; a meeting engagement ensues. The battalion commander is killed by artillery and Oberleutnant Dr. König assumes acting command again. Orders from the LIX. Armee-Korps to call off the attack and contain penetrated enemy forces near Staro-Konstantinoff. The battalion is attached to the 6. Panzer-Division.

**5 March 1944:** Attack under the command of Oberstleutnant Dr. Bäke on Kusmin; this is followed by an attack to the north on Lagodinzy. The road Manewzy-Rossolowzy is reached in the dark (17 tanks knocked out, along with 2 Tigers).

*Total tanks: 31.*

**6 March 1944:** Local penetration near Kusmin is eliminated.

**7 March 1944:** Movement to Sswinnaja; covering positions are occupied.

**9 March 1944:** Attack via Lashawa up to the road Ostropil-Babin-Pillawa, where more than 100 enemy trucks are destroyed. Subsequently, the formation returns to Sswinnaja.

**10 March 1944:** Withdrawal behind the Bozok; containment of an enemy attack near Baglaika.

**12 March 1944:** Forced march via Proskurow to Sawniza-Triluchowzy to cover the bridges across the Bug.

**13-14 March 1944:** Covering positions occupied near Triluchowzy. 2 new tanks delivered.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**16 March 1944:** An armor group—including schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 with 12 tanks, Panzer-Regiment 11 and the 6./Panzer-Regiment 1—is concentrated in the eastern outskirts of Proskurow for an attack to the west to establish contact with the 4. Panzer-Armee. The battalion is attached to Kampfgruppe Bäke.

**17 March 1944:** Attack via Klimkowzy into the area of Widwa-Medwedowka; contact is made with the approaching elements of the 1. SS-Panzer-Division "Leibstandarte SS Adolf Hitler." The attack continues in the direction of Dsellntsche west of the road Gorodok-Tschernij-Tsroff. Thanks to dense snowfall, enemy resistance is neutralized. 31 enemy tanks and 4 Tigers are knocked out; 1 Tiger is total loss. Enemy again disrupts contact with the 4. Panzer-Armee.

*Total tanks: 32.*

**18 March 1944:** A planned attack on Tschernij-Ostroff has to be stopped in front of an antitank-gun blocking position at Redkoduby (10 antitank guns destroyed). Withdrawal to Dsellntsche (only 2 Tigers operational).

**19 March 1944:** Recovery of all broken-down tanks to Jarmolinzy right through enemy supply columns. Kampfgruppe Bäke (including 4 Tigers) attacks Hill 340 and neutralizes

enemy resistance at Hills 355.7 and 352.7, but it gets stuck after losing most of the tanks in front of Forest Road 347.

**20 March 1944:** 2 Tigers attack the forest area 2 kilometers southeast of Dselintsche and towards Lapkowzy again. The village is captured, but all tanks break down.

**21 March 1944:** The new battalion commander, Hauptmann Burmester, arrives.

**23 March 1944:** The Tigers are assembled near Jarmolicny.

**24 March 1944:** Attack with 7 Tigers and 15 Panthers from the 6. Panzer-Division, the 11. Panzer-Division and the 19. Panzer-Division on Alekseiniezh-Polnyj in order to clear the main road Jarmolincy-Gorodok. Snowfall favors the infiltration into Alekseiniezh-Polnyj.

**25 March 1944:** Total surprise for the enemy in the early morning: 31 tanks are knocked out (German losses are 4 Panthers). Attack via Jarmolncy towards Dunajewzy to free a trapped supply element. During refueling out of a tanker truck, 1 Tiger starts burning after an air attack and is a total loss. 2 more Tigers join the Kampfgruppe.

*Total tanks: 31.*

**26 March 1944:** Attack from Sawincy to Tynna; 2 T-34s are knocked out. 2 Tigers support a counterattack with Füsilier-Bataillon 291.

**27 March 1944:** Screening along the road to Frampol.

**28 March 1944:** Order to pull back as last battalion across the Tynna to Rudka. Commander's tank of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 has to be blown up after its final drives fail.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**29–30 March 1944:** Day and night march as part of Panzergruppe von Waldenfels (commander of the 6. Panzer-Division) across the Smortrycz near Landkorun and across the Zbrucz near Skala.

**31 March 1944:** The Kampfgruppe is attached to Panzergruppe Breith after quick redeployment across the Rudko east of Borascow and up to the Niczlawa River near Korolowka. It is ordered to establish a bridgehead across Sereth River.

**1 April 1944:** Attack with 5 Tigers. The Sereth is forded south of Bilcze.

**2 April 1944:** The Kampfgruppe changes directions in order to link up with the approaching forces of the 4. Panzer-Armee from the north. 3 more Tigers are damaged (1 a complete loss); assault on Buczacz.

*Total tanks: 29.*

**3 April 1944:** 2 assault guns are knocked out. Fording of the Dzuryn River. The last 2 Tigers break down with track and suspension damage. After several hours of maintenance, they are operational again the next evening.

**5 April 1944:** Refueling behind Jazlowiec from air-dropped supply canisters. An enemy attack is contained on the left bank of the Strypa near Soroki. 1 Tiger throws a track; the other has to be recovered (broken final drive).

**6 April 1944:** The last Tiger, which is operational again, seizes Buczacz and once more establishes contact with the 4. Panzer-Armee.

**7–9 April 1944:** Covering positions occupied in the western part of Buczacz. During the period of its attachment to the 6. Panzer-Division (since 4 March 1944), the battalion has destroyed 12 tanks, 68 antitank guns and 32 artillery pieces.

**19 April 1944:** 18 Tigers support the attack on Isakow, but they erroneously attack to the south in the direction of Podwerbce. Belatedly, some tanks close in on Isakow, preventing enemy forces from escaping to the south. In conjunction with the 101. Jäger-Division, which is attacking from the east, the enemy forces are totally destroyed by the Tigers.

**20 April 1944:** The battalion gathers in the area of Buczacz (3 of 29 Tigers operational) and is transported to Kolomea. It remains there as a field-army reserve and a training unit for Hungarian crews on the Tiger tank.

**May 1944:** 24 new tanks are delivered, 11 are sent for factory maintenance and 4 are received from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503.

*Total tanks: 46.*

**31 May 1944:** 37 tanks are operational.

**2 June 1944:** 6 new Tiger I tanks delivered.

*Total tanks: 52.*

**8 June 1944:** March to Iwanowce.

**21 June 1944:** Relocation to Nadworna.

**June 1944:** 9 Tigers from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 are received; 14 tanks are delivered to Hungary (in contradiction of clear orders, the battle-worn tanks received from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 were given to the Hungarian allies, not the new ones). 3 more of the old tanks are sent for factory maintenance.

*Total tanks: 44.*

**1 July 1944:** 33 Tiger I tanks operational.

**6 July 1944:** 2 Tigers take part in an exercise with Hungarian engineers.

**11 July 1944:** March to Wolosow.

**14 July 1944:** Entrainment in Stanislau (Ivano-Frankovsk).

**16 July 1944:** Detrainment and march to the front near Sokal.

**18 July 1944:** Attack on Krystynopol in the early morning.

**19 July 1944:** Assembly and assault on Krystynopol.

**20 July 1944:** Parts of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 are encircled; fighting near Rzycki ensues.

**21 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 assaults an enemy assembly area at Tomaschow by fire (high-explosive rounds).

**22 July 1944:** Another artillery employment; afterwards, withdrawal towards Lublin.

**23 July 1944:** Attack of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 in the direction of Karosomska on the road Chelm-Lublin. 4 T-34s and 5 antitank guns are knocked out. During the fighting in July, the battalion suffered 2 total losses.

*Total tanks: 42.*

**25 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 attacks Piaski, 25 kilometers outside of Lublin; 2 T-34s and 2 antitank guns are knocked out. Tiger 200 blown up after being adjudged a total loss after having been hit.

*Total tanks: 41.*

**26 July 1944:** The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 attacks Wilkolaz I; 5 T-34s and 1 antitank gun are knocked out. Tiger 213 is blown up.

*Total tanks: 40.*

**27 July 1944:** Assembly area near Krasnik.

**28 July 1944:** Covering positions occupied between Krasnik and Annopol.

**29 July 1944:** The company is ferried across the Vistula River and moves to Ostrowiece.

**30 July 1944:** Entrainment in Ostrowiece.

**1 August 1944:** March in the direction of Debica; in the evening, attack on Pzchochow.

**5 August 1944:** Attack is resumed; 12 tanks and 4 antitank guns are knocked out.

**August 1944:** The battalion is employed in defensive fighting along the Vistula Bend near Kielce against the enemy main offensive. Subsequently, march from Jedrzejow to Stopnica.

**16 August 1944:** Tiger 214 is knocked out by a JS 2.

**24 August 1944:** Attack on Hill 293.5 northeast of Sandomierz.

**1 September 1944:** 13 Tigers operational. Attached to the XXXXVIII. Panzer-Korps. During the fighting at Kielce, battalion suffers heavy losses and retains only some 30 tanks despite the fact that 12 new tanks were issued.

**8 September 1944:** The remaining Tigers are handed over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501 or turned in for depot-level maintenance. Pulled out of the lines and sent back to Camp Senne. Training on the Tiger II; only a few tanks issued.

**26 October 1944:** Oberfeldwebel Litzke is awarded the Knight's Cross.

**Early December 1944:** 11 Tiger II tanks have to be handed over to schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 501.

**5 December 1944–1 January 1945:** Delivery of 45 Tiger II tanks.

**7 December 1944:** Unteroffizier Ebeloch is posthumously awarded the German Cross in Gold for 13 kills.

**12 January 1945:** Transport to Hungary.

**13 January 1945:** Dresden-Prague-Brünn.

**14 January 1945:** Pressburg (Bratislava).

**15 January 1945:** Detrainment in Veszprem and march to Hajmasker. Attached to the IV. SS-Panzer-Korps (Gille).

**16 January 1945:** Maintenance is performed on the tanks.

**17 January 1945:** March into an assembly area south of Kűngös and attachment to SS-Panzer-Regiment 3 "Totenkopf."

**18 January 1945:** Belated attack on Hills 197 and 188 south of Jenő after large mine-fields cleared by the regimental engineers; many losses. The battalion commander, though only lightly wounded, is hospitalized and Hauptmann Dr. König takes over. Continuation of the attack (18 Tigers) to Alsosomlyő via Felsősomlyó. The Sarviz River is seized south of Szabad-Battyán (20 tanks knocked out). Attack stalls when the enemy blows up all bridges. The battalion loses 11 Tigers on that day; 7 are complete losses.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**19 January 1945:** The engineer bridge across the Sarviz does not have the load-bearing capacity for Tigers. A suitable ford, strengthened with railway ties, is reconnoitered. Subsequent attack in deep snowfall. After dusk, the road Stuhlweißenburg-Sarkeresztur is reached. All tanks are short of fuel.

**20 January 1945:** After refueling, Stuhlweißenburg airport is captured. Continuation of the attack with 26 tanks towards Seregelyes. The bridge there is found to be insufficient for bearing Tigers. After the strengthening of the bridge by engineers, night march to Gardony at Lake Valencei.

**21 January 1945:** In a surprise turn of events, SS-Hauptsturmführer Leibel, sent by the 3. SS-Panzer-Division "Totenkopf," assumes command of the battalion. The order is given—against massive protests of the battalion—to open the Vali sector near Baraska from the south, despite a lack of reconnaissance and the marshy terrain. Due to excessive stress, 6 Tigers out of the 12 break down during the march to Felsőbesnyő. In the dark, a Tiger is hit by another one and suffers radiator damage.

**22 January 1945:** In the morning, the battalion reaches Vali (southeast of Baracska) but does not get further. 2 tanks are knocked out. The 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 then attacks towards Puszta Szabolcs. Ammunition and fuel shortage compels withdrawal. Only 12 Tigers are operational.

**23 January 1945:** The battalion commander submits a written report to the Inspector General of the Armored Forces, Generaloberst Guderian, skewering the III. Panzer-Korps (General der Panzertruppen Breith) and detailing why his battalion failed as a result of poor and non-doctrinal employment:

- Late receipt of the attack order
- Attachment to a SS-Panzer-Regiment  
(instead of only being placed under its operational control)



- Unsatisfactory engineer support
- The selection of an incompetent leader and
- Employment in unsuitable terrain.

The main reason for the failure of the operation was the wrong estimate of the situation by the corps, leaving three days unexploited.

**24 January 1945:** A new attack starts from Felöbesnyő, and the Vali Sector south of Nagyhalom is taken. Subsequently, fierce defensive fighting. In the meantime, the battalion commander repels several enemy attacks in the Pettend sector southwest of Baraska.

**25 January 1945:** Three enemy counterattacks are contained in conjunction with SS-Panzerjäger-Abteilung 3 "Totenkopf" in the area of Nagyhalom. At 2200 hours, the attack starts by all operational tanks (including 9 Tigers of the battalion) with Gruppe (SS-Sturm-bannführer) Pittschellis out of the area of Pettend to the northwest.

**26 January 1945:** 3 Tigers are moved to Kapolnasnyek via Dinnyes.

**27 January 1945:** The battalion assembles in Seregelyes; urgent maintenance work is performed. 3 Tigers conduct an immediate counterattack against Psz Pettend and, later on, the battalion commander joins. The attack of a full Soviet tank brigade is pushed back by these tanks. Major Burmester knocks out 2 enemy armored vehicles, Oberfeldwebel Neuhaus 15, Feldwebel Bauer 13 (Tiger 133) and Feldwebel Kollmannsberger 11. A total of 41 T-34/85s are destroyed or knocked out. The battalion commander's tank is hit by a Panzerfaust, but it suffers no damage.

**29 January 1945:** After several defensive engagements, the battalion is redeployed to Stuhlweißenburg and attached to the III. Panzer-Korps. 5 Tigers operational; 1 tank—Tiger 233 (Unteroffizier Rutter)—is damaged by enemy tanks.

**31 January 1945:** The Stuhlweißenburg force counterattacks along the road to Zamoly and reaches Point 166 near Gyula Major. Attack of 12 repaired Tigers under the command of Hauptmann Tischendorf with parts of the 1. Panzer-Division (Kampfgruppe Huppert) and the 3. Panzer-Division (Kampfgruppe Medicus) to the south on Dunapentele; relief of the encircled Kampfgruppe Medicus.

**1 February 1945:** Securing the corridor, 20 tanks are knocked out. Hauptmann Tischendorf is awarded the Knight's Cross. In the meantime, the 1. (Leutnant Vaal) and the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 (Leutnant Böttger) are in covering positions on the northeast outskirts of Stuhlweißenburg. 10 tanks are knocked out. 11 Tigers are operational. Attachment to the IV. SS-Panzer-Korps.

**2 February 1945:** More enemy attacks are repelled. Later, employment of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 (6 Tigers) in support of Kampfgruppe Bradel (1. Panzer-Division) and capture of Sarkaresztes with Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 113 (22 tanks knocked out).

**3 February 1945:** Attack to the east with the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 and Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 1; the road Stuhlweißenburg-Zamoly is blocked near Hill 171. 8 T-34s knocked out.

**4 February 1945:** Withdrawal to Stuhlweißenburg. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 destroys some tanks 4 kilometers east of a farm near Sarkaresztes.

**6 February 1945:** Enemy penetration into the Margarethe Position between Lake Valencei and Lake Seregelyes. The battalion is put on alert and 16 Tigers are operational.

**7 February 1945:** Assembly on the road to Sarkaresztur and attack on Börgond, which is followed by Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 113. 12 T-34s knocked out. Subsequently, he sector between Börgond and Sereblyes is cleared. In the recent fighting, the battalion lost 3 Tigers.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**8 February 1945:** The battalion is pulled from the line and is designated the reserve of the III. Panzer-Korps. It assembles near Falubattyán.

**9 February 1945:** Only 5 Tigers operational.

**10 February 1945:** 10 Tigers (Hauptmann Dr. König) are attached to Kampfgruppe (Major) Ritz (Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 113) in Polgardi and attack to the south with the 1. Panzer-Division to Alsotarnosza via Felsötarnosca (tanks are employed in urban fighting).

**11 February 1945:** Continuation of the attack to the east to Nagylang and Saponya; 5 Tigers bog down.

**15 February 1945:** The battalion is mentioned in the Wehrmacht Daily Report: From 18 January to 8 February 1945 it has knocked out 23 tanks, 145 guns and 5 aircraft. The commander is awarded the Knight's Cross.

**21 February 1945:** Covering positions occupied on Hill 228 near Füle and Polgardi. Several operations in the next few days.

**26 February 1945:** The battalion commander is promoted and receives a new assignment. Hauptmann Dr. König assumes command. The battalion is trapped in unsuitable terrain southeast of Stuhlweißenburg. Covering positions occupied east of the road S.—Seregelyes.

**27 February 1945:** Return to Falubattyán.

**1 March 1945:** 25 Tigers operational; attachment to the III. Panzer-Korps.

**4 March 1945:** After intensive maintenance, 32 Tigers are operational again. Attack from the south on Seregelyes (via Belőbarand) is ordered.

**5 March 1945:** Road march starts after dusk. The majority of the battalion bogs down during the night.

**6 March 1945:** Several JS-2s that are dug in near Seregelyes cannot be neutralized by the Panthers at a distance of 2,000 meter and the attack bogs down. 2 Tigers knock out 6 JS-2s and move the attack forward again. The tanks have to wait in front of the damaged railway bridge near Janosmajor until it is repaired.

**7 March 1945:** The battalion crosses the repaired bridge into Seregelyes and takes covering positions, enlarging the bridgehead.

**10 March 1945:** Continuation of the attack (battalion has 26 Tigers operational) to Gardony (near Lake Valencei), crushing the hard enemy resistance.

**12 March 1945:** Gardony is bypassed to the south and Velenczefürdő is taken. 20 assault guns are knocked out.

**13 March 1945:** Attack to the east with Kampfgruppe Bradel between Velenczefürdő and Tükröspuszta. The attack hits 24 dug-in ISU-152s covering a minefield. All 16 Tigers receive severe battle damage (3 total losses). After clearing some passages through the minefield, 2 Tigers seize the strongpoint, knocking out all the assault guns.

*Total tanks: 32.*

**14 March 1945:** The battalion is pulled out of the line. It recovers its scattered bogged-down vehicles and starts maintenance in Seregelyes (this was allowed based on the personal initiative of the battalion commander, who spoke with the Commanding general, General der Panzertruppen Breith).

**15 March 1945:** 8 Tigers are operational.

**18 March 1945:** 20 Tigers are operational. The battalion is employed southeast of Stuhlweißenburg to keep open the roads to Geregelyes and Dinnyes. 1 Tiger cannot be repaired.

*Total tanks: 31.*

**20 March 1945:** The 1. Panzer-Division withdraws its forces behind the line Stuhlweißenburg-Seregelyes.

**21 March 1945:** The battalion is sent back to Falubattyán to push back enemy tanks near Polgárdi. Attack on Polgárdi. Seizure of Hill 228 near Köhegy, which dominates both this village and Fül. The battalion commander's tank has to be blown up due to broken final drives.

*Total tanks: 30.*

**22 March 1945:** Screening of covering forces in the corridor between Polgárdi and Jenő.

**23 March 1945:** Redeployment to Sandorka during the night. During the day, flanking attack against enemy tanks near Küngös and Papkeszi.

**24 March 1945:** Continuation of delaying actions across the ridge between Mano Mjr. and Istvannyr on the road Balatonkenese-Vesprem. Defensive positions on the last ridgeline on the northwest side of Lake Balaton. Several tank attacks are repelled. Evasive movement to Csopak. A total of 8 T-34s and 8 JS-2s are knocked out. 3 Tiger tanks are total losses.

*Total tanks: 27.*

**25 March 1945:** Refueling and resupply with ammunition. March back via Balatonfüred-Tapolca-Körmend. 14 Tigers have to be blown up due to lack of fuel!

*Total tanks: 13.*

**31 March 1945:** The Reich border is crossed near Heiligenkreuz (Austria). Contact with the field-army command is made.

**1 April 1945:** The battalion assembles in Gleisdorf. The remaining 13 Tigers are organized into two companies under the commands of Hauptmann Tischendorf and Leutnant Vaas. An infantry company is formed out of the excess tank crews and surplus maintenance personnel (Oberleutnant Oehme). 9 Tigers are operational.

**2 April 1945:** The battalion employs 9 Tigers to screen the area Riegersburg - Tiefenbach.

**3 April 1945:** 5 Tigers support the attack of Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 1 on Kirchberg.

**4 April 1945:** Capture of Kirchberg. 3 Tigers support Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 1 north of Feldbach.

**5 April 1945:** Feldbach is taken and the enemy is pushed back to the southern bank of the Raab River. Several Tigers support from Hartmannsdorf in an indirect-fire mode. The battalion moves to Hartberg on steep mountain roads. 1 Tiger misses the road and breaks down with damage to both final drives.

The battalion receives 5 Tigers from schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 501. It has a total of 18 Tigers (including 1 command tank); 8 are operational. The other two companies are organized as alarm units without tanks.

*Total tanks: 18.*

**7 April 1945:** Attack on St. Johann. The enemy is pushed back across the Lafnitz River; 1 Tiger II is knocked out.

*Total tanks: 17.*

**8-12 April 1945:** Covering positions occupied east of Lafnitz on the road Burgau-Steigersbach; 2 total losses.

*Total tanks: 15.*

**10 April 1945:** 8 Tigers are operational.

**13 April 1945:** Entrainment in Gratkorn for transport into the area south of St. Pölten. 16 men dead after a disastrous railway accident. March via the Danube River near St. Pölten to Laa an der Thaya. Attached to Generalleutnant von Waldenfels.

**17 April 1945:** Defense against Soviet tank attacks; 5 tanks knocked out, with 1 Tiger lost.

*Total tanks: 14.*

**18 April 1945:** The original intent to redeploy the battalion into the area of Amstetten and to the 6. Panzer-Armee is not realized.

**21 April 1945:** Attached to Panzer-Korps Generalmajor Dr. Bäke.

**22 April 1945:** Attachment to the 101. Jäger-Division.

**23 April 19–5 May 1945:** Covering positions in the area of Milberg-Gross Harras.

**1 May 1945:** 13 Tigers operational.

**6 May 1945:** Redeployment into the south of Znaim.

**7 May 1945:** Order for withdrawal to Kapplitz on the Moldau River. 9 Tigers break down and are blown up.

*Total tanks: 5.*

**8 May 1945:** 2000 hours: Last counterattack with 5 Tigers against the pursuing enemy. The Tigers are destroyed by their own crews at 2300 hours.

*Total tanks: 0.*

**9 May 1945:** The remnants of the battalion surrender south of Kaplitz to the US Army.



The battalion had a total score of more than 500 knocked-out or destroyed tanks.

#### **BATTALION COMMANDERS**

Hauptmann von Lüttichau	August 1943–November 1943
Major Gierka	November 1943–February 1944
Hauptmann Radtke	February 1944–4 March 1944 (killed in action)
Hauptmann Burmester	March 1944–February 1945
Hauptmann Dr. König	February 1945–May 1945

#### **KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENTS**

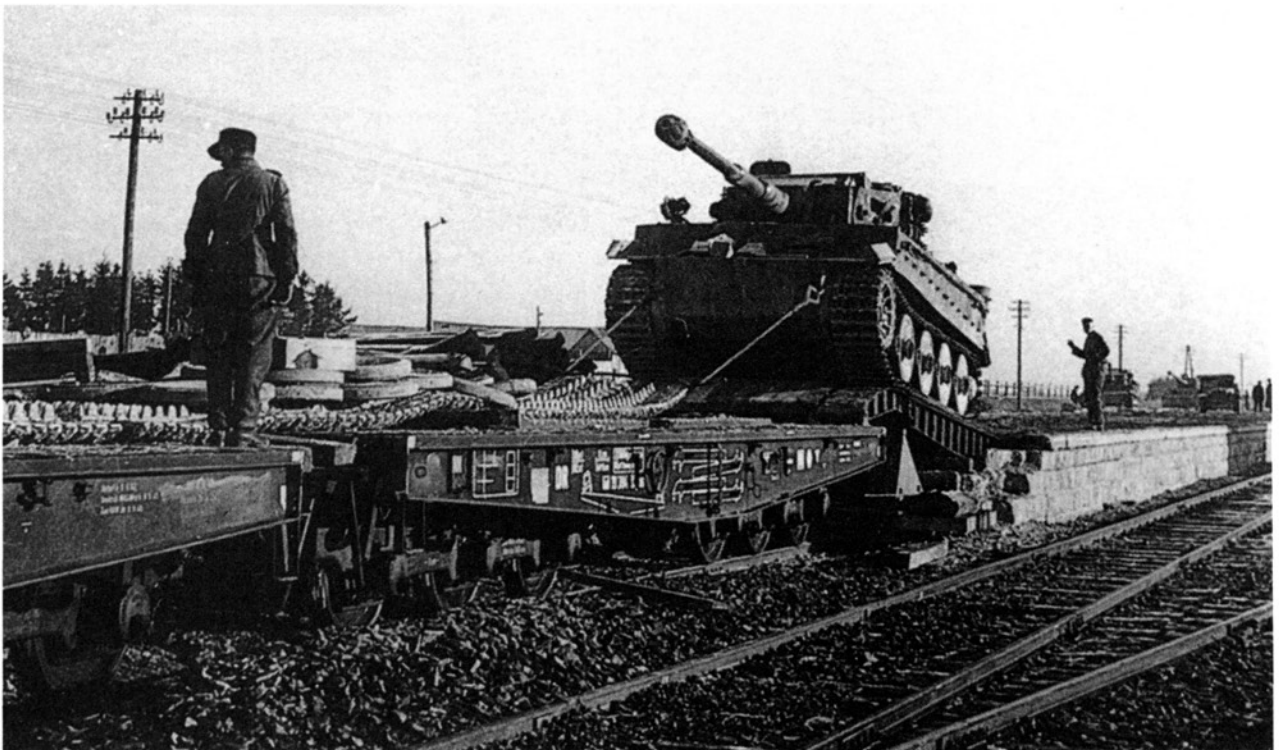
Hauptmann Hans-Jürgen Burmester	Knight's Cross	2 September 1944
Oberfeldwebel Erich Litzke	Knight's Cross	20 October 1944
Hauptmann Herbert Tischendorf	Knight's Cross	11 March 1945

#### **TOP SCORER**

Oberfeldwebel Litzke	76 tanks
----------------------	----------



This newly arrived tank was used for training at Camp Senne in September 1943.



On 28 October 1943, the battalion was entrained for movement east. In this photograph, a tank of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 pulls the combat tracks into the proper position before the tanks are loaded.





At the end of November 1943, the battalion was assembled near Jachny. An 18-ton prime mover arrives towing the portal crane.



Tiger 212 is seen in the Fastow area in November; it still has no winter camouflage.

By the beginning of December, the whitewash had been applied. These Tigers were in the Kishnew area.



Tiger 323 of Oberfeldwebel Schaeffgen crashed through a bridge near Januschpol on 31 December 1943. This photograph illustrates the difficulties often encountered in recovering crashed vehicles, even with the assistance of other tanks and prime movers. Of interest is the fact that all of these tanks still have the Feifel air cleaning system.



Oberfeldwebel Poell, Leutnant Böttger, and Oberleutnant Thieme in front of Tiger 201, which lacks a front roadwheel. The turret numerals were later repainted in black over the whitewash. THIEME



One of the battalion's most successful tank commanders, Unteroffizier Bellof, in front of his Tiger 212. SCHWABACH



Unteroffizier Bellof and his Tiger 223 in the early spring of 1944.

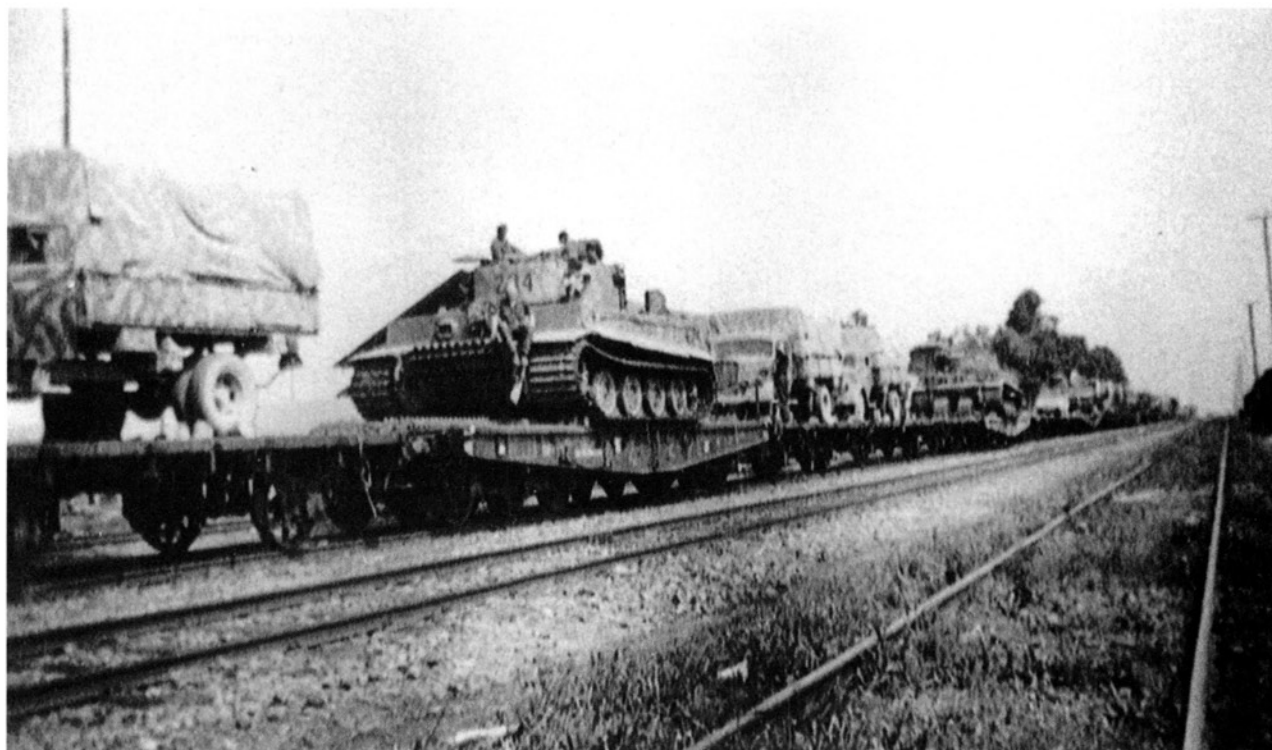


The mechanics of the maintenance company had to perform their important duties in any type of weather. In this image, they work on the engine of Tiger 101 in the frosty air. WINKENBACH



This is one of the many Tigers that were turned over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503. It is recognizable by the track links stored on the hull front. RIETH





The tanks arrived at their destination on 16 July 1944 and wait to unload and then road march into the Belz area. SCHWABACH



Tiger 233 during a rest halt on a road march. The maintenance contact team stands by in case any problems develop. The old-style suspension (rubber-rimmed roadwheels) indicates that this Tiger had been received from schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503. RIETH





Long road marches demanded intensive logistical support. This is a field refueling point on the road march from Jendrezosh to Stupnika that was conducted in August 1944. RIETH



A simple way to destroyed captured enemy antitank rifles. WINKENBACH



A round from a JS 2 penetrated Tiger 214 on 16 August 1944 and killed the driver (Gefreiter Hof). RIETH



Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 finally received its complement of Tiger IIs in December 1944.



Another rare action shot. This one shows Tiger 311 advancing under the cover of another tank, which is traversing its turret to the right flank after having knocked out a Soviet M4 Sherman. JÄH



The battalion is transferred to Camp Senne in September 1944. It received its initial Tiger IIs, but it had to turn them back in to be reissued to schwere SS-Panzer-Abteilung 501.





After their arrival in Hungary, moments such as this were all too rare.



Two Tigers in a Hungarian village during a short rest halt. Tiger 121 in the foreground has shed most of its track guards. MÜNCH



One of the battalion's aces, Feldwebel Jäh, and his crew.

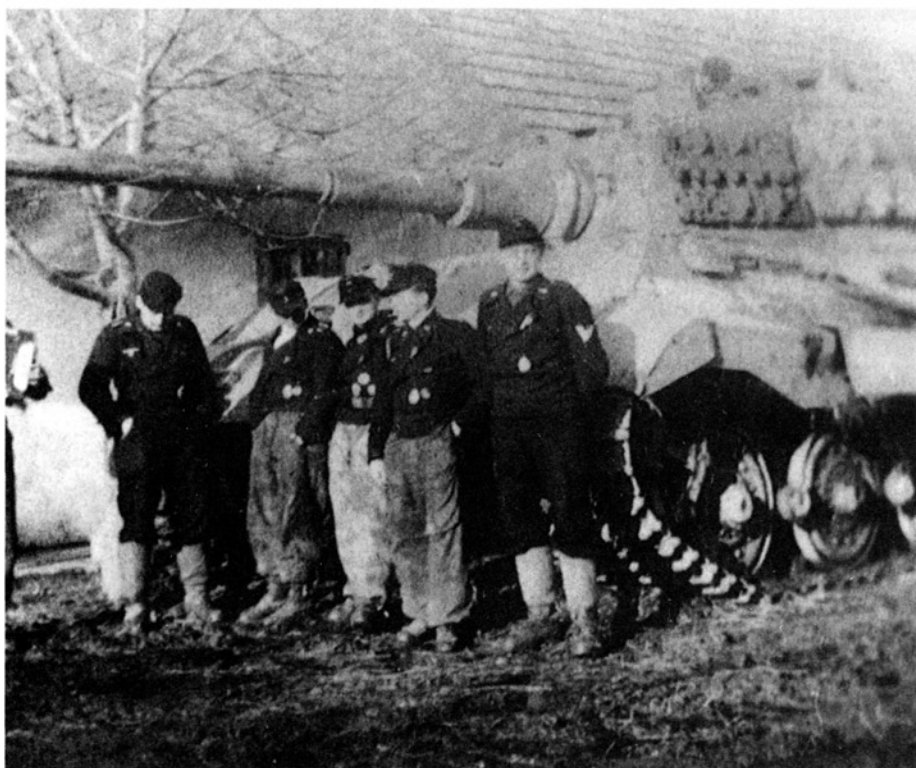


The whitewash mixture proved difficult to remove on this Tiger. The crew may not have mixed the solution properly! SCHWABACH



During the chaotic employment conditions that existed in Hungary in January 1945, many tanks suffered breakdowns in the unsuitable terrain. This photograph shows one of the battalion's three Bergepanther assisting a prime mover in pulling a disabled Tiger.





One of the battalion's high scorers, Oberfeldwebel Litzke (center), in front of his Tiger. Like schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503, schwere Panzer-Abteilung 509 also attached additional track links on the turret sides for more crew protection. ZENNER



This Tiger has bogged down and awaits recovery, which will not be easy in this muddy terrain. JAUGITZ

A nostalgic shot. Jäh took this picture of his tank on 8 May 1945 near Znaim, prior to its destruction by its crew some hours later. JÄH



In early April 1945, Tiger 231 was one of the few tanks to make it back to within the borders of the Reich. JÄH

**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 509****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
30 August 1943	6		6	
7 September 1943	20		26	
30 September 1943	19		45	
12 October 1943	2			
2 February 1944	6		34	
5 February 1944	2		36	
15 May 1944	4		22	From sPA 503
20 May 1944	6		28	
23 May 1944	12		40	
30 May 1944	6		52	
2 June 1944	6		58	
June 1944	9		58	
June 1944	-14		44	To Hungary
30 July 1944	6		40	
4 August 1944	6		46	
1 October 1944	-30		0	To sPA 501 or factory maintenance
28 September 1944		6	6	
29 September 1944		3	9	
3 October 1944		2	11	
4 December 1944		-11	0	To sSSPA 501
5 December 1944		2	2	
7 December 1944		7	9	
9 December 1944		9	18	
15 December 1944		6	24	
17 December 1944		5	29	
29 December 1944		5	34	
30 December 1944		8	42	
1 January 1945		3	45	
5 April 1945		5	18	From sSSPA 501
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>50</b>		

**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
10 November 1943	6	39	1 destroyed by own crew
13 December 1943	1	38	Self-ignition
19 December 1943	1	37	Destroyed by mines
20 December 1943	2	35	Knocked out
27 December 1943	2	33	1 captured
31 December 1943	2	31	1 not repairable; 1 burnt out
1 January 1944	1	30	Factory maintenance
12 January 1944	1	29	Factory maintenance
15 January 1944	1	28	Destroyed by own crew
23 February 1944	1	33	Knocked out
5 March 1944	2	31	Knocked out
17 March 1944	1	32	Knocked out
25 March 1944	1	31	Self-ignition
28 March 1944	1	30	Destroyed by own crew
2 April 1944	1	29	Knocked out
18 January 1945	7	38	Knocked out
7 February 1945	3	35	Knocked out
13 March 1945	3	32	Knocked out by an ISU 152
18 March 1945	1	31	Destroyed by own crew
21 March 1945	1	30	Destroyed by own crew
24 March 1945	3	27	Knocked out
25 March 1945	14	13	Destroyed by own crew
7 April 1945	1	17	Knocked out
17 April 1945	1	16	Knocked out
7 May 1945	11	5	Destroyed by own crew
8 May 1945	5	0	Destroyed by own crew
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>120</b>		

Of the battalion's losses, 33% were due to the crews destroying their vehicles, 63% were due to enemy activity and 4% due to other causes.

# Schwere Panzerabteilung 509 – October 1943



I



II



III

1.



100



101



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



133



134

2.



200



201



211



212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232



233



234

3.



300



301



311



312



313



314



321



322



323



324



331



332



333



334

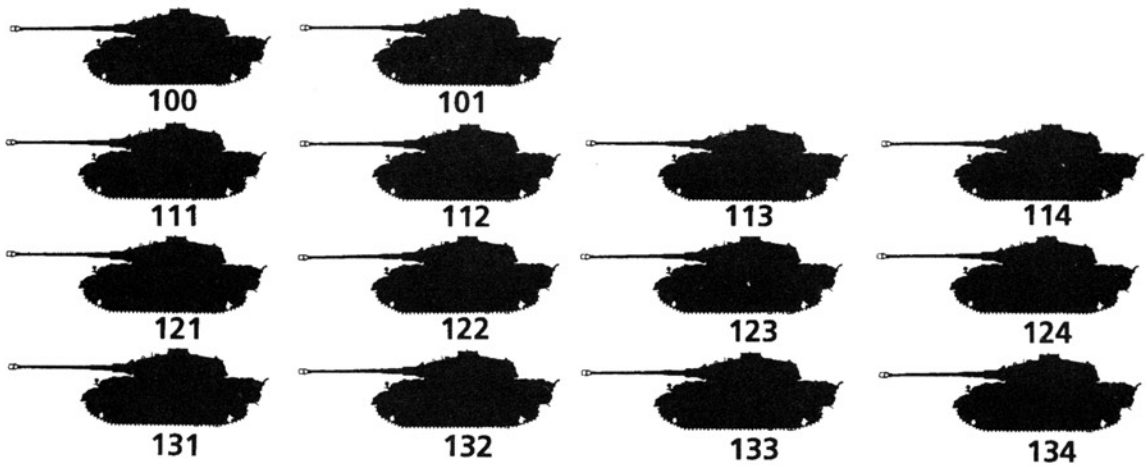




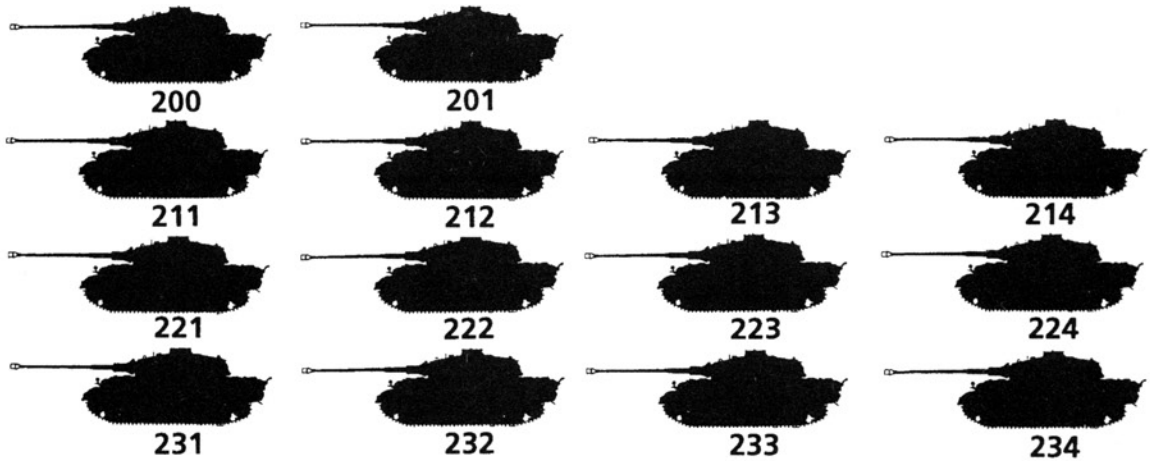
# Schwere Panzerabteilung 509 – January 1945



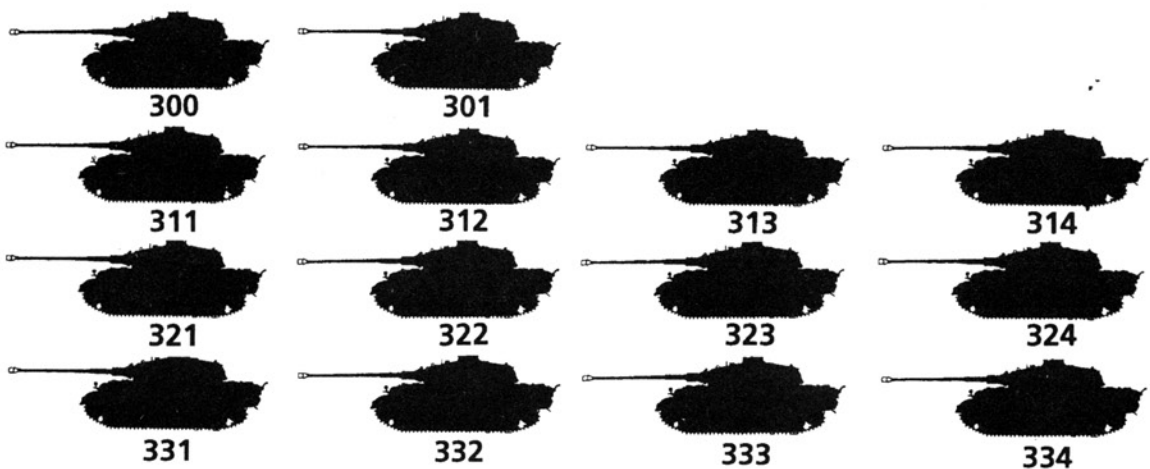
1.



2.



3.





---

# *Schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510*

Established on 6 June 1944 (order: AHA Stab I (1) Nr. 24533/44, geheim, dated 6 June 1944). Personnel come from the Maintenance Company of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504, from cadre of the company-commander school at Versailles and from transfers from Panzer-Ersatz- und Ausbildungs-Abteilung 500. Commanding officer is Major Gilbert.

**June 1944:** Personnel arrive in Paderborn.

**15 June 1944:** Transfer to the Ohrdruf Training Area.

**20 June–7 July 1944:** Delivery of 45 Tiger I tanks.

**1 July 1944:** Inspection by Generaloberst Guderian.

**20 July 1944:** Transport to the Eastern Front via Erfurt-Leipzig-Torgau-Glogau-Neidenbrüg-Allenstein-Insterburg.

**22 July 1944:** Arrival at Kowno (Kaunas).

**26 July 1944:** Employment of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 southeast of Kowno near Vosilickes. Tiger 131 bogs down and has to be blown up. During withdrawal, a second tank is destroyed by an antitank gun.

*Total tanks: 43.*

**27 July 1944:** Operations at Kerlupys.

**28 July 1944:** Employment at Gesaldonys.

**29–30 July 1944:** Fighting around Kulva; 11 tanks destroyed.

**2 August 1944:** Employment at Cinkisciai.

**3 August 1944:** Engagement around Lebedziai.

**6–7 August 1944:** Combat around Gelgandiskis.

**8 August 1944:** Counterattack with forces of the 7. Panzer-Division at Polimai.

**9 August 1944:** Employment at Palendriai.

**14 August 1944:** 2 companies (including the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510) counterattack from positions southwest of Raseiniai (Rasainiai).

**15 August 1944:** Operations at Kalnujai.

**18 August 1944:** Attachment to the IX. Armee-Korps; 16 Tigers operational.

**19 August 1944:** Battalion is attached to the 7. Panzer-Division. Delivery of 6 new Tiger I tanks. During the fighting in August, the battalion loses 10 Tigers.

*Total tanks: 39.*

**20 August 1944:** Withdrawal from the area of Raseinen to the north (via Kelme).

**22 August 1944:** Movement continues into the area of Upyna and Juozapiske, southwest of Kursenai. Attached to the 14. Panzer-Division (defensive positions from Rimucikai to Jonelaiciai and from Stonaiciai to the area of Amaliai). 20 Tigers operational. Redeployment into the area of Akmene.

**28 August 1944:** The battalion rests near the forester's building at Seskiai.

**30 August 1944:** Relocation to the forest area south of the Lapkasiai farm.

**1 September 1944:** 35 Tiger I tanks operational. Attachment to the XXXX. Armeekorps.

**11–22 September 1944:** Assembly area in the woods near Pliauskiai about 3 kilometers north of Upyna.

**15–16 September 1944:** The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 is employed in the area of Kursenai; one of its platoons supports Grenadier-Regiment 1113 northeast of the Ringvenai II farm. During the approach march, 1 Tiger is burnt out due to self-ignition in the engine compartment.

*Total tanks: 38.*

**23 September 1944:** Road march to the Tryskiai Railway Station 11 kilometers northwest of the rest area. Entrainment without track change.

**24 September 1944:** Detrainment in Apsupe, 25 kilometers southeast of Tukum (Tukums). 25 kilometer road march via Dzukste-Lestene-Jaunpils to an assembly area west of Auki (30 kilometers northeast of Frauenburg).

**1 October 1944:** 33 Tiger I operational. Attachment to Armeegruppe Grasser.

**6 October 1944:** Movement to the south via Jaunpils-Autz (Auce) in reaction to the Soviet offensive near Schaulen (Sialiai).

**7 October 1944:** Blocking position south of Autz near Klykoliai. New orders for movement to the west in the direction of Moscheiken (Mazaikiai).

**8 October 1944:** Attached to the 4. Panzer-Division. Enemy forces, which crossed the Venta River, are thrown back near Moscheiken; 13 antitank guns destroyed.

**9 October 1944:** Attack from Leckawa to Pickeliai, together with one company of Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 4 and one company of Panzer-Pionier-Bataillon 79. The assault comes to an end outside of Pickeliai, after penetrating as far as the strong antitank blocking positions; 4 Tigers lost. At dawn, evading movement to Leckawa and the recovery of the disabled tanks. The battalion loses 3 tanks in these engagements.

*Total tanks: 35.*

**10 October 1944:** Assembly (without the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510) in the area of Liekni prior to the attack on Pikeliai. The battalion is joined for the attack by Panzer-Aufklärungs-Abteilung 4 and the II./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 33. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 stays with Kampfgruppe Knoche on both sides of Moscheiken to secure the Venta River Sector. In the afternoon, 2 Tigers take possession of Simaitiski in a probing attack. Afterwards, the main force north of them attacks in the direction of Burtnieki and captures Pikeliai. This is followed by further movement to the south and destruction of antitank positions in the woods between Pikeliai and Leckava.

**11 October 1944:** Fighting near Simaikiaki. The 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 marches via Ezere to the west, crossing the Venta River.

**12 October 1944:** Attempt to seize Hill 86.2 near Bataiciai.

**13–14 October 1944:** The battalion attacks the southern edge of the Memel Pocket near Ritini.

**16 October 1944:** The First Battle of Kurland starts. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 of (Hauptmann Leonhardt) is consolidated with schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 with 8 Tiger I tanks. It fights in an area southeast of Preekuln (Priekule).

**18 October 1944:** Employment of elements of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 near Meldzer, 10 kilometers northeast of Vainode.

**24 October 1944:** Counterattack of the I. Armee-Korps and the 4. Panzer-Division, the 12. Panzer-Division and the 14. Panzer-Division east of Preekuln near Hill 119.7 in the direction of Memel (60 antitank guns destroyed). 5 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 are also destroyed.

*Total tanks: 33.*

**25 October 1944:** Attack comes to a standstill near Vainode. The Tigers remain as a screening line near Pauzeri.

**28 October 1944:** Employment of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 (Oberleutnant Gerlach) with 4 operational tanks with the 30. Infanterie-Division. Defensive positions on Hill 190.1. Enemy forces attack Lidumnieki and lose 14 tanks.

**29 October 1944:** The battalion assist in repulsing enemy attacks against the 14. Panzer-Division along the line Jagmani-Sremoli-Bruvelini. Several tanks (including JS heavy tanks) are destroyed.

**1 November 1944:** 13 Tigers are operational. The battalion is attached to the II. Armee-Korps.

**12 November 1944:** 6 Tigers of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 are handed over to schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 crews.

*Total tanks: 36.*

During the November fighting, the battalion loses 10 Tigers (not repairable).

*Total tanks: 26.*

**20 November 1944:** Combined attack with the I./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 94 and Panthers of the 2./ Panzer-Regiment 36 against the forest and town of Cimmeri.

**25 November 1944:** Attachment to the 4. Panzer-Division.

**26 November 1944:** Extremely bad road conditions due to heavy rain. A major enemy attack is stopped; one assault gun is destroyed.

**1 December 1944:** 16 Tigers are operational. The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 is deactivated temporarily.

**21 December 1944:** Attachment to Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 12. Road march via Tales into an assembly area near Nowady (50% of the tanks break down).

**22 December 1944:** 10 Tigers attack Silmali (near Zanenieki), which had been report as clear! The advance is stopped by heavy antitank-gun fire. 4 Tigers are lost. The battalion is attached to the 11. Infanterie-Division after dawn.

*Total tanks: 22.*

**1 January 1945:** 18 Tigers are operational. The battalion is attached to the I. Armee-Korps.

**1–5 January 1945:** The battalion is in reserve in the wooded areas near Novali and Tabes.

**6–21 January 1945:** Battalion moves to the area of Rupnikas and remains in reserve. In the meantime, the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 (without tanks) is transferred to Paderborn for reconstitution.

**15 January 1945:** All 22 Tigers are operational. The battalion reports directly to Heeresgruppe Kurland (Army Group "Courland").

- **22 January 1945:** Rail movement in two transports to Frauenburg.

- **23 January 1945:** Third transport to Ilmaja. The remaining tanks are assigned to Panzer-Brigade "Kurland" and then employed as a blocking force for the field-army group.

- **24 January 1945:** Defensive operations near Valdi against enemy forces attacking on both sides of Preekuln. Assembly in the forests of Lalerie and Purmsati.



**25 January 1945:** The battalion supports a counterattack into the forested area outside of Kaleti and Purmsati. 63 tanks are destroyed, most of them by the Tigers.

**25–31 January 1945:** Fighting near Celimali. 1 Tiger I is lost.

*Total tanks: 21.*

**31 January 1945:** Night attack on Gabalini.

**1 February 1945:** 12 Tiger I tanks are operational.

**1–13 February 1945:** Covering positions in the area of Preekuln. Urgent tank maintenance in Paplanka and Wirga.

**14–15 February 1945:** Soviet attack against Preekuln.

**15 February 1945:** Night attack aimed at regaining the former frontlines. Subsequent fighting around Preekuln.

**17 February 1945:** The Tiger of Oberfeldwebel Ruhmond is destroyed.

*Total tanks: 20.*

**18–22 February 1945:** Engagements around Preekuln.

**22 February 1945:** Oberleutnant Gerisch is wounded; Leutnant Kühn assumes acting command of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510.

**23 February 1945:** Skirmish near Ustupi; relocation to Skundnieki.

**24 February 1945:** The commander of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 is also wounded. All 20 tanks are consolidated with the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510.

**26–28 February 1945:** Covering positions and counterattacks in the area of Klavini. 2 enemy tanks are destroyed.

**28 February 1945:** 2 Tigers bog down. They are recovered during the night, but they cannot be repaired.

**1 March 1945:** 5 tanks are operational. The battalion loses 5 tanks during the course of recent fighting

*Total tanks: 15.*

**1–3 March 1945:** Defensive operations in covering positions near Prindus. After a night attack, relocation to Dimanti and Klarini.

**4 March 1945:** Night attacks from Dimanti.

**5 March 1945:** Redeployment to Prindus.

**6 March 1945:** Additional screening operations near Dimanti.

**7 March 1945:** Night attack on Buschkas; followed by withdrawal to Prindus.

**8–18 March 1945:** In reserve near Prindus.

**19 March 1945:** The remaining tanks are handed over to Leutnant Wine, who remains in Kurland. The rest of the battalion receives a warning order that it is to be reconstituted in the Berlin area and equipped with Tiger II tanks.

**20 March 1945:** Establishing contact in Libau in order to coordinate sea transport, including the wheeled vehicles.

**28 March 1945:** First transport to Swinemünde (aboard the vessel Emilie Sauber).

**3 April 1945:** Second transport aboard the Irmtraud Cordes.

**5 April 1945:** Third vessel (Aletta Nort) clears Libau. 13 Tiger tanks operational.

**10 April 1945:** End of the disembarkment in Swinemünde. 13 Tigers operational in Kurland.

**11 April 1945:** Assembly in Garz on the Isle of Usedom.

**15 April 1945:** 13 Tigers operational in Kurland.

**19 April 1945:** Entrainment in Heringsdorf and transport to Spandau; breakout to Groß Glienicke. Order to move to the armor school at Putlos.

**22 April 1945:** March to Wittstock.

**23 April 1945:** Subsequent march into the area of Schwerin.

**26 April 1945:** The battalion moves to the vicinity of Lübeck.

**27 April 1945:** March into the area of Oldenburg.

**1 May 1945:** 2 training tanks are picked up at Putlos.

**1–4 May 1945:** Roadblock near Süsel; skirmishes with British advance guards.

**8 May 1945:** Surrender to the British forces in Putlos. Both tanks remain in Putlos.



**29 March 1945:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 (Oberleutnant Helpup) reports to the Henschel factory in Wilhelmstal (Kassel) and receives 6 Tiger II tanks.

**30 March 1945:** The 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 receives order to take part in the defense of Fritzlar and starts movement via Gudensberg to Werkel, where enemy contact is made. After brief fighting, the company withdraws in the direction of Kassel under heavy artillery fire.

**1 April 1945:** The company commander employs one half of the unit (3 tanks under command of Feldwebel Staub) on the opposite side of the Fulda River near Albshausen (via the bridge in Kassel). Later on, the tanks move northeast to the Werra River.

**2 April 1945:** Operations near Vollmarshausen; 1 tank is destroyed by a handheld anti-tank weapon.

**3 April 1945:** Withdrawal to Ochshausen.

**4 April 1945:** The knocked-out tank is towed to Nieste and receives a new engine.

**5 April 1945:** The Werra is crossed near Gertenbach. The other 3 tanks, under the command of the company commander, withdraw via Hannoversch Münden.

Feldwebel Staub's platoon moves on via Mollenfelde and Giebelshausen to Bad Lautenberg and rejoins the company. 1 tank (Oberfeldwebel Weller) breaks down in Dahlenrode and has to be blown up.

**8 April 1945:** The tanks pass Gieboldehausen. Delaying actions coupled with short skirmishes via Braunlage to Elend.

**17 April 1945:** The company is disbanded. The tanks are abandoned.

**18 April 1945:** The crew of Oberfeldwebel Weller was "captured" by soldiers from SS-Panzer-Brigade "Westfalen" and were ordered to employ an abandoned Tiger II of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507. They covered the Bode Valley for several hours, knocking out a couple of US tanks. When the tank received a near artillery miss, the track was cut by a fragment. During track repair, the crew working outside the tank was wounded by a detonating artillery round. The commander lost his nose after being hit by a fragment. In the months to come, his nose was "renewed" during 25 complicated operations!



The battalion's total score was more than 200 enemy tanks.

#### KNIGHT'S CROSS RECIPIENTS

Major Kurt Gilbert

Knight's Cross

7 April 1945

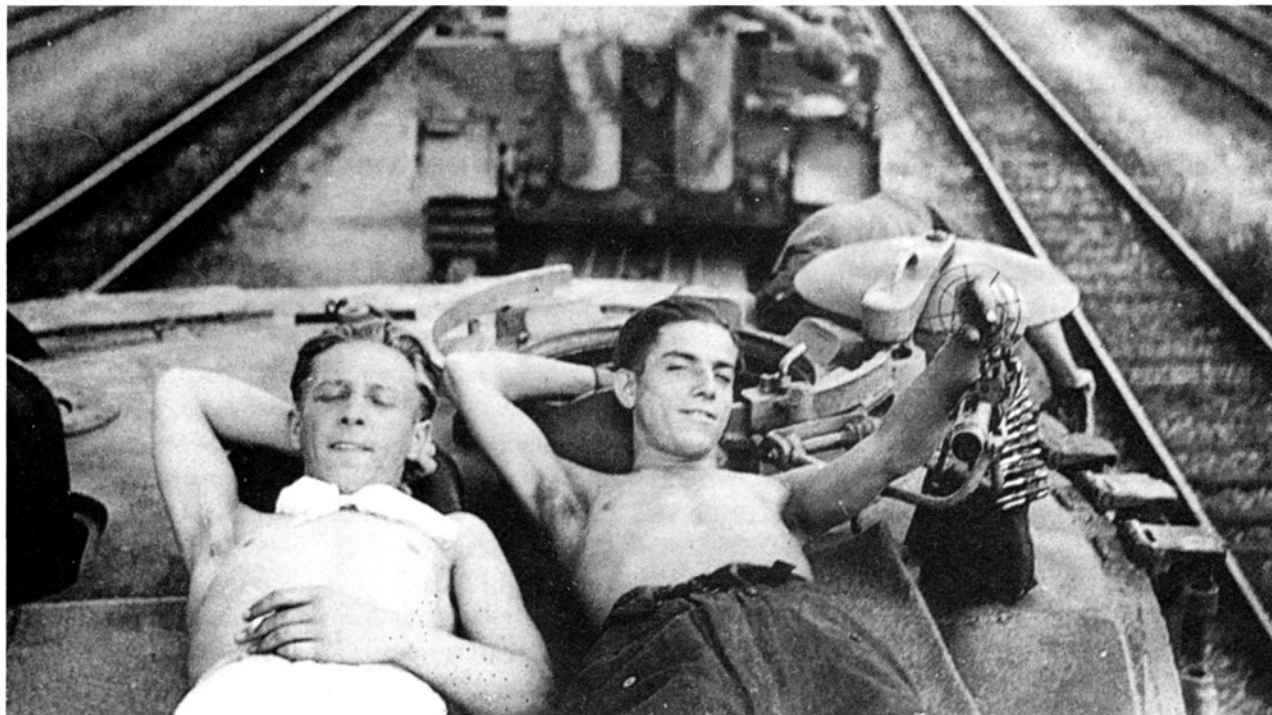
Leutnant Helmut Hoehne

Knight's Cross

9 December 1944



The battalion started its rail movement to the Eastern Front on 20 July 1944. After finishing loading the train, the crews prepare for a final walk through the town of Ohrdruf prior to departure. STAUB



The anti-aircraft machine gun is mounted as the vehicles get closer to the front, but the crews still seem pretty relaxed. STAUB

The train passed through Wirballen on 22 July 1944. The tank commanders of the 3rd Platoon of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 have a conversation with a nurse. In contrast to the tanks of the other two companies, the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 mounted spare track blocks on the bow plates of its tanks. SCHULZE



After arriving in Kowno, the crews made themselves comfortable in the assembly area. Note the battalion pennant in the foreground. The name of the battalion and its insignia—a bear—have been added.





The commander of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510, Oberleutnant Kaschenz (left) poses in front of his tank with one of his platoon leaders, Leutnant Kammertöns (center) and the leader of the recovery section, Leutnant Hirner. KAMMERTÖNS



This photograph was taken during a short rest halt on a road march and features the Tiger of Leutnant Schulze, the platoon leader of the 3rd Platoon of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510. SCHULZE



In August 1944, Leutnant Kammertöns finds time to enjoy some field cuisine on top of his tank. In the background is Oberfeldwebel Schweitzer, the driver of the company commander's tank. KAMMERTÖNS



Luftwaffe infantry take cover behind Tiger 124 in the fighting near Akmene.



It will take hours to recover Tiger 132, which has broken through a bridge. PANZERTRUPPENSCHULE



During the hard fighting in the Courland Pocket, even more armor protection was welded to the turret sides.



This tank still survives in an open-air museum at Snijni. The tank was destroyed by its own crew. PAPENFUB

This Tiger II of the 3./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 510 was abandoned by its crew near the tank factory at Kassel. This is a later model, featuring a U-shaped guard over the gunner's sight aperture. It was fielded with the transportation tracks. The "ambush" camouflage scheme appears to have been applied directly over the red primer. (AFV News 25/1)



**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 510****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
20 June 1944	6		6	
22 June 1944	5		11	
25 June 1944	5		16	
26 June 1944	5		21	
30 June 1944	6		27	
1 July 1944	6		33	
3 July 1944	6		39	
6 July 1944	3		42	
7 July 1944	3		45	
10 August 1944	6		38	
12 November 1944	6		42	From the 3./sPA 502
1 February 1945		(3)	24	To sPA 507
16 March 1945		6	6	3./sPA 510
1 May 1945	(2)		2	From Putlos Gunnery Training Area
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>6</b>		

**Tank Losses (only Tigers)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Loss(es)</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
26 July 1944	2	43	1 destroyed by own crew
19 August 1944	10	39	Knocked out
15 September 1944	1	38	Self-ignition
9 October 1944	3	35	Knocked out
24 October 1944	5	33	Knocked out
12 November 1944	10	26	Most knocked out
22 December 1944	4	22	Knocked out
31 January 1945	1	21	Knocked out
17 February 1945	1	20	Knocked out
1 March 1945	5	15	Knocked out
April 1945	21	0	?
8 May 1945	2	0	Abandoned
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>65</b>		



# Schwere Panzerabteilung 510 – July 1944



I



II



III



1.



100



101



111



112



113



114



121



122



123



124



131



132



133



134



2.



200



201



211



212



213



214



221



222



223



224



231



232



233



234



3.



300



301



311



312



313



314



321



322



323



324



331



332



333



334





---

# *Panzer-Abteilung (Funklenk)*

## *301*

**9 September 1942:** Established in south Russia by the redesignation of Panzer-Abteilung (Funklenk) 300. (Prior to its being equipped with Tiger tanks, the battalion fought in Russia and in Italy.)

**October 1944:** Equipping with 31 Tiger I tanks and training at the Grafenwöhr Training Area. Commanding officer is Hauptmann Krämer.

**31 October 1944:** Entrainment and transport to the Ruhr Sector.

**2 November 1944:** Detrainment in the area of Erkelenz and attachment to the LXXXI. Armee-Korps. Assembly areas at Lich (1./Panzer-Abteilung 301), Stetternich (2./Panzer-Abteilung 301), Mersch-Pattern (3./Panzer-Abteilung 301), the forest near Stetternich (Headquarters Company) and Niederaussem (Supply Company). A maintenance platoon is located near Frechen.

**6 November 1944:** 27 Tigers operational.

**10 November 1944:** 26 Tigers operational.

**14 November 1944:** Terrain reconnaissance in the sector of schwere Panzer-Abteilung 506 at the Ruhr Front in the area of Düren and Jülich.

**15 November 1944:** Briefing by the LXXXI. Armee-Korps. The battalion moves to Pattern via Steinstrass-Oberzier.

**19 November 1944:** Employment with the attached Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 319 in the area of Merzenhausen. Counterattack of the 1./Panzer-Abteilung 301 and Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 319. The 1./Panzer-Abteilung 301 knocks out 4 Shermans.

**20 November 1944:** Enemy attack on Merzenhausen. The 1./Panzer-Abteilung 301 and Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 319 counterattack; heavy losses to the latter. Several enemy tanks destroyed.

**21 November 1944:** The 2./Panzer-Abteilung 301 suffers 2 losses; only 2 tanks are operational.

**22 November 1944:** Employment of the 3./Panzer-Abteilung 301 with the 3. Panzer-Grenadier-Division. The 1./Panzer-Abteilung 301 is in action with 3 Tigers on the hill between Lohn and Pützlohn; 2 Shermans are knocked out.

**23 November 1944:** Tanks of the 3./Panzer-Abteilung 301 (including the demolitions carriers) conduct a counterattack near Pützlohn, which is defended by the III./Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 29. All the Tigers are concentrated in one company.

**24 November 1944:** The Borgward IVs are transported back to Kirchherten because no radio-controlled employment is considered possible any more. 7 Tigers are committed in the area of Bourheim Koslar.

**25 November 1944:** The battalion takes heavy losses but also knocks out about 3 tanks. The assault guns of Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 319 have limited employment capabilities.

**26 November 1944:** March of the Tiger company to Inden and then movement to Pier. Attachment to the 340. Volks-Grenadier-Division.

**28 November 1944:** Unsuccessful defense of Altdorf.

**29 November 1944:** Abortive employment of Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 319 against Lucherberg. Afterwards, schwere Panzerjäger-Abteilung 519 and Panzer-Abteilung 301 (7 Tigers) attack Lucherberg.

**1 December 1944:** 11 Tigers and 52 Borgward IVs operational. Attachment to the LXXXI. Armee-Korps. The battalion is issued two Bergepanthers.

**2 December 1944:** Borgward IVs are employed between Inden and Pier.

**4 December 1944:** Only 7 Tigers operational.

**6 December 1944:** The Tiger company knocks out 11 Shermans; 2 bogged-down Tigers have to be blown up. The Autobahn bridge near Birkesdorf is blown up by using 15 Borgward IV charges.

**10 December 1944:** 14 Tigers operational.

**15 December 1944:** Entrainment is prepared. Attachment to the 9. Panzer-Division. 12 Tigers operational.

**28 December 1944:** Transport starts in Nörvenich.

**30 December 1944:** 21 Tigers operational.

**8 January 1945:** 27 Tigers and 52 Borgward IVs available.

**9 January 1945:** Assembly near Annendaal; skirmish with British tanks.

**10 January 1945:** Employment near Diergaarde and Braunsrath.

**12 January 1945:** The Heinsberg Bridgehead is abandoned. 7 Tigers attack Braunsrath.

**20 January 1945:** Abortive counterattack on Bocket.

**21 January 1945:** 2 Tigers are knocked out in Walkfeucht by six-pounder antitank guns. 6 further Tigers support the fighting around the town, but they have to withdraw later.

**1 February 1945:** 12 out of 23 Tigers and 21 out of 45 Borgward IVs operational; again attached to the LXXXI. Armee-Korps.

**5 February 1945:** No employment due to fuel shortage; 20 Tigers operational.

**24 February 1945:** Attack on Erkelenz.

**25 February 1945:** Engagements near Lich and Steinstrass.

**1 March 1945:** 5 out of 15 Tigers and 32 out of Borgward IVs operational.

**2 March 1945:** Employment near Stommeln.

**3 March 1945:** Fighting near Sinnersdorf; 2 tanks lost in these operations.

**6 March 1945:** Redeployment into the area of Gummersbach.

**15 March 1945:** 4 out of 13 Tigers operational; the battalion is attached directly to Heeresgruppe B.

**18 March 1945:** The battalion concentrates in Wermelskirchen.

**19 March 1945:** March to Hilden.

**25 March 1945:** Movement to Selbeck.

**27 March 1945:** The battalion is relocated to Mülheim-Dümpten.

**31 March 1945:** March to Lütgendortmund.

**5 April 1945:** 3 Tigers operational.

**10 April 1945:** Engagement near Witten-Bommern. The order to blow up the Ruhr Bridge is rescinded.

**16 April 1945:** Withdrawal to Sprockhövel, where the last 3 Tigers are blown up.



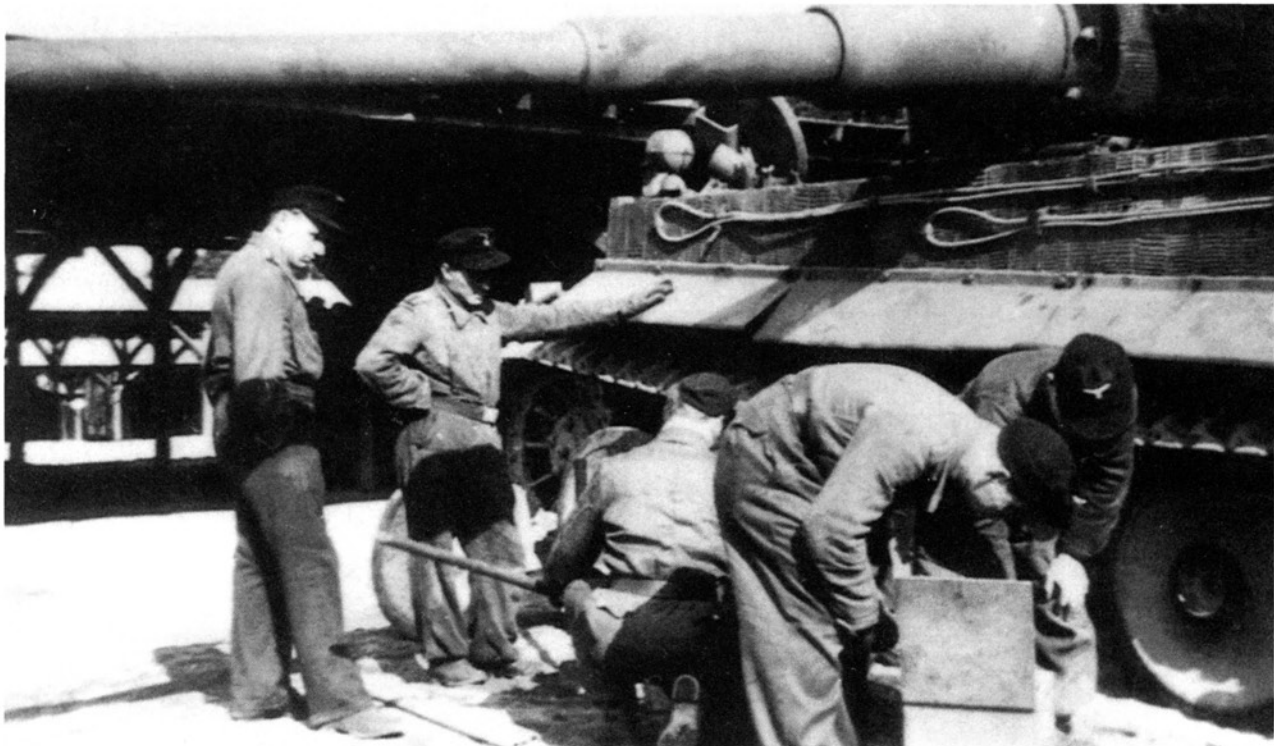
Total score of the battalion during the time it was equipped with the Tiger was 60–70 enemy tanks.



The Borgward IV demolitions carriers—Ladungsträger in German—leave their home base in Eisenach for the local training area. SUSENBETH

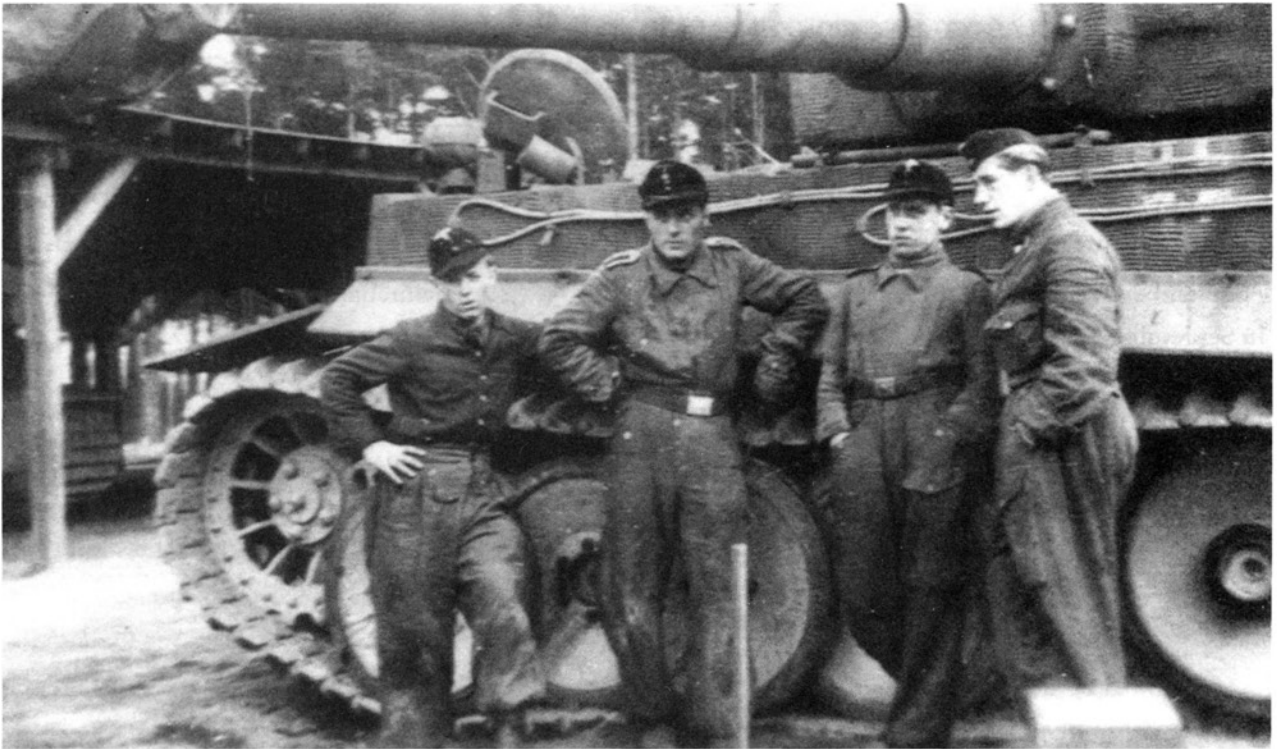


The training appears to have gotten to the troops! The truck in the foreground housed the guidance transmitters for the Borgward IV's. The truck was used in lieu of an actual tank in the training situation. *SUSENBETH*



In October 1944, the battalion received its Tigers. The vehicles were inspected very closely, since only 10 of the vehicles were actually factory new. *JAUGITZ*





This image of a “new” Tiger at the Grafenwöhr Training Area shows an unusual application of the Balkenkreuz. JAUGITZ

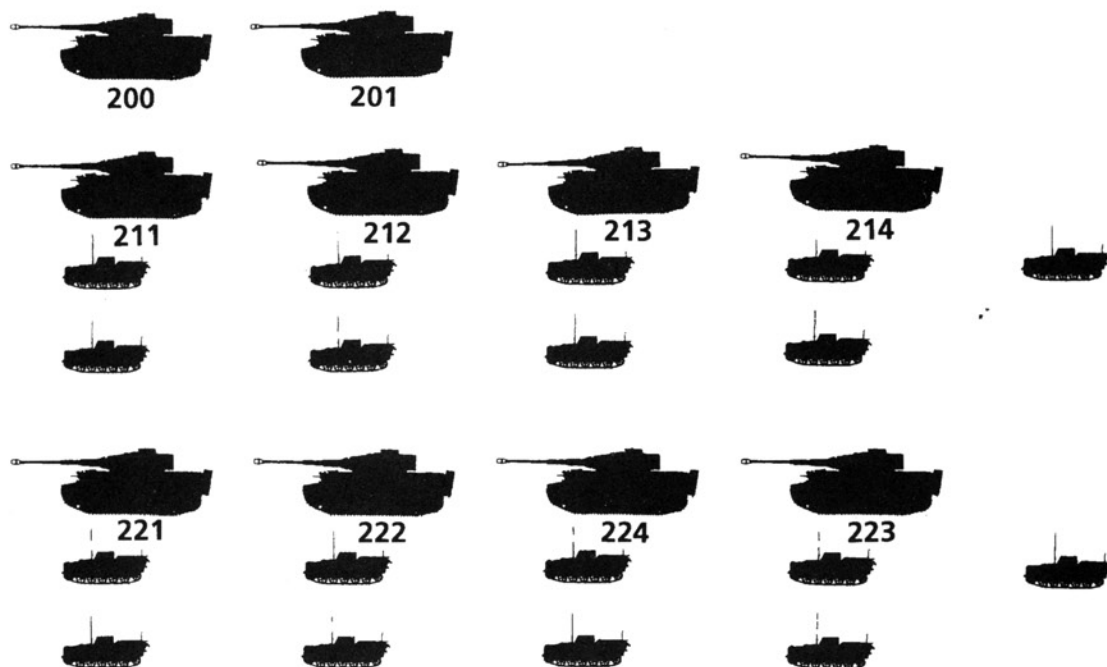
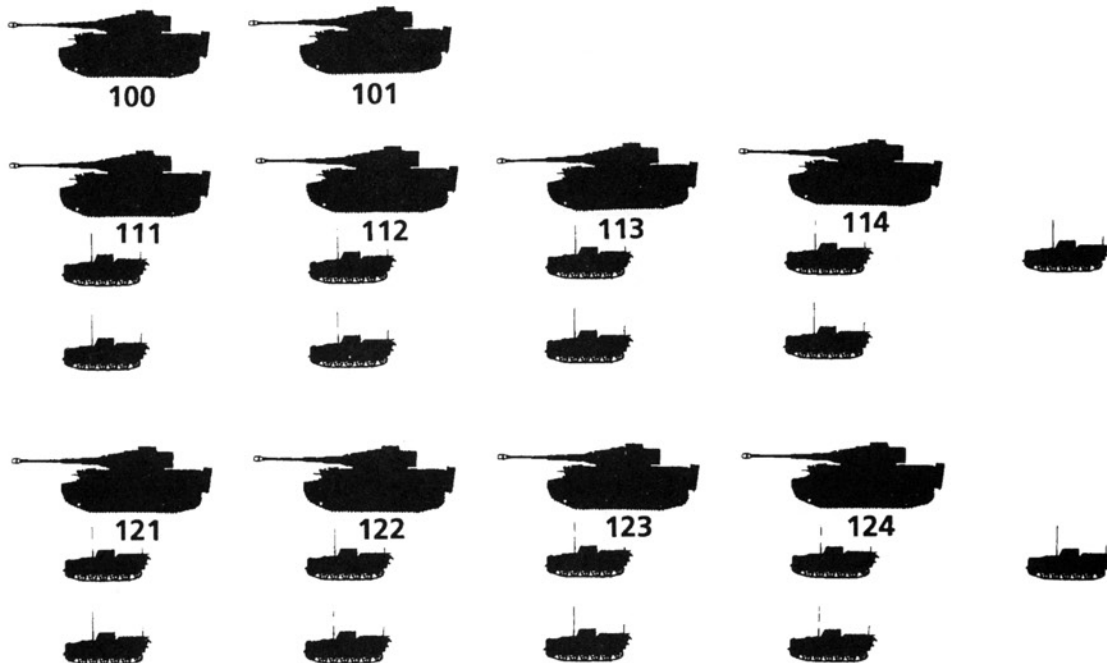


The lightweight Borgward IV had to be secured very carefully with track blocks. SUSENBETH

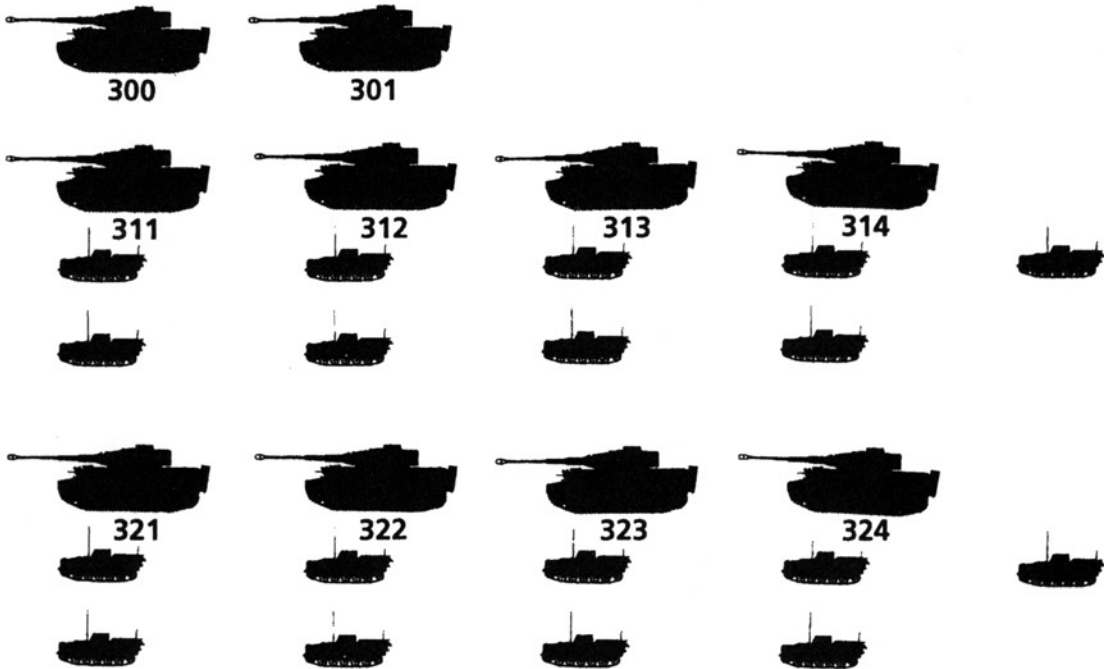
**SCHWERE PANZER-ABTEILUNG 301 (FUNKLENK)****Inventory (Deliveries)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Tiger I</b>	<b>Tiger II</b>	<b>Inventory</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
25 August 1944	(7)		7	Maintenance
1 September 1944	2		9	
7 September 1944	(6)		15	5 in maintenance
15 September 1944	(5)		20	Maintenance
20 September 1944	1		21	
20 October 1944	(4)		25	From sSSPA 503
21 October 1944	6		31	From sSSPA 503
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>0</b>		

# Panzerabteilung (Funklenk) 301 – October 1944



3.



---

# *Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk)*

## *316*

**April 1943:** Established as a unit of Panzer-Versuchs-Ersatz-Abteilung (Funklenk) 300 (300th Armored Experimental and replacement Battalion) in Eisenach. It is designated as the 1. schwere Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk).

**August 1943:** The company is redesignated as Panzer-Kompanie (Funklenk) 316.

**End of September 1943:** Transport to the Fallingbommel Training Area and attached to Panzer-Lehr-Regiment 190 (190th Armored Instructional Regiment).

**1 February 1944:** Request of the Panzer-Lehr-Division not to equip its radio-control tank company with Tiger tanks; the division recommended the use of assault guns. 3 Tiger I tanks have already been delivered.

**19 February 1944:** Order is received to organize the company as a radio-control company equipped with Tiger II tanks (KStN 1176 c).

**5 March 1944:** Parts of the company are trained in Paderborn on Tiger I tanks.

**14 March 1944:** The first 5 Tiger II tanks produced are delivered.

**22 March 1944:** Redeployment to Lake Neusiedl.

**2 April 1944:** The company has 5 Tiger IIs and 3 Tiger Is (refurbished tanks with the old-style suspension) and trains at Bruck an der Leitha.

**9 May 1944:** Expedited transport to Verdun.

**19 May 1944:** The 5 Tiger II tanks are not ready for operational deployment. There are considerations to send the tanks back to Germany or simply destroy them.

**15 July 1944:** The tanks are deleted from the inventory of the Panzer-Lehr-Division; the crews are assigned to the 1./Panzer-Abteilung 302 (Funklenk). The unit is redeployed to Reims and issued new assault guns. After several wanderings on the French railway system, the Tigers make it to the southern part of the Department of Eure et Loire (France).

**13 August 1944:** The 5 tanks arrive in Chateaudun. They are deployed within the city as a defense against the approaching US Army. Tiger 10 is positioned in the northwest along Route 155; Tiger 13 is in the west near Route N827; Tiger 12 is in position at the junction of Routes N10 and N824. The two remaining tanks—02 and 11—cover the Loire River to the north at the Place le Mail.

**15 August 1944:** A scout patrol of the US 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment approaching from Montigny le Ganellon runs into Tiger 12. The crews of three vehicles are captured by the German infantry. Using the coaxial machine gun, 1 Jeep and 1 M8 are stopped. Later on, this tank pulls back to the Rue de Varize.



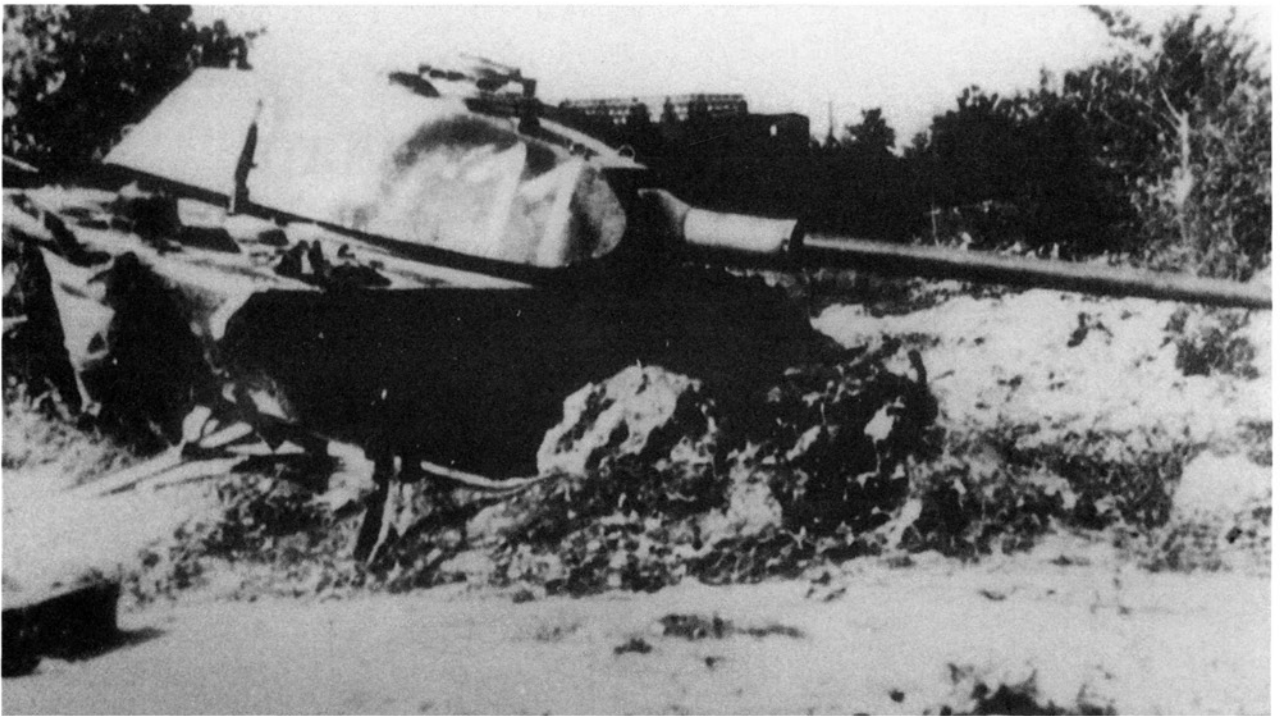
**16 August 1944:** Tiger 13 is shelled by US artillery without any effect. Tiger 12 fires several rounds with the main gun, bringing an enemy advance to a standstill. In the evening tank, Tiger 10 leaves its position and joins Tigers 02 and 11 at the Place le Mail.

**17 August 1944:** During the night, Tigers 12 and 13 are left behind by their crews. Tiger 12 is set on fire. The other three tanks move to the Boulevard Kellermann at approximately 0300 hours. Arriving there, Tiger 11 breaks down and is abandoned. The other two tanks take the Route N155 to the east and get to Varize in the following night. Tiger 10 then breaks down and is retrieved a short distance by Tiger 02.

**18 August 1944:** At approximately 2000 hours, Tiger 10 is blown up. Tiger 02 continues its way towards Janville. Shortly before reaching Toury, the tank suddenly makes a sharp turn to the left (final drive damage?), runs over a tree and comes to a stop. It is later abandoned by its crew.



Most of the time, the early-production Tiger IIs were non-operational. JÄH



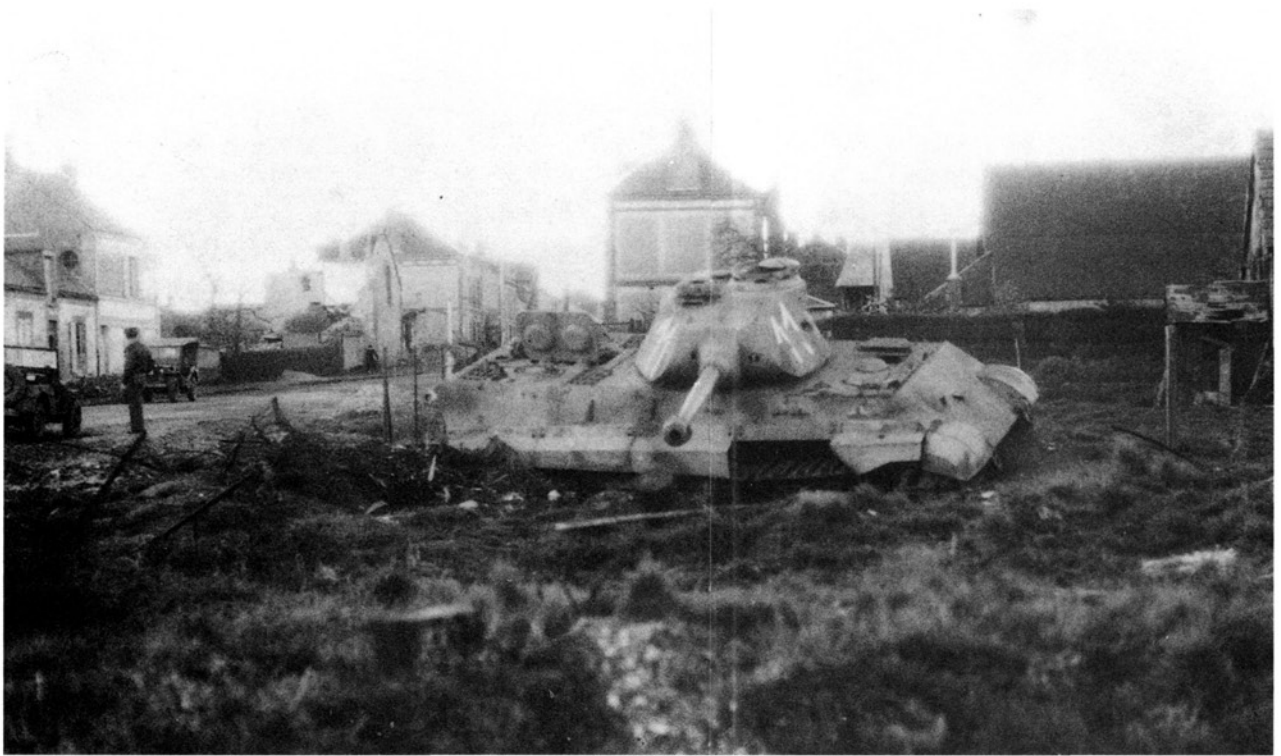
The tanks were marked with large white numerals in the Bruck Training Area. Tiger 11 has bogged down. The tow cables have already been mounted on the rear in anticipation of recovery.



This photograph of Tiger 12 was taken in May 1944 at the Kaisersteinbruch Training Area. JAUGITZ



The company did not receive its tanks until 14 March 1944. They were the very first serial-production Tiger IIs. This Tiger was photographed at Bruck an der Leitha and does not feature any turret identification numerals. JAUGITZ



The tanks suffered numerous mechanical problems and saw little combat. Tiger 11 was employed in a stationary role at Drieux on 11 June 1944 and eventually abandoned.



Tiger 02 is under new management. This tank was abandoned after an unsuccessful attempt at recovery.

---

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

## SECONDARY SOURCES

- Adonyi-Naredy: *Ungarns Armee im 2. Weltkrieg*  
Ahlfen, Hans von: *Der Kampf um Schlesien 1944/45*  
Allsup, John: *Hedgerow Hell*  
Auerbach, William: *Last of the Panzers*  
Badsey, Stephen: *Arnhem 1944*  
Bahr, Manfred: *Kampf um Uelzen*  
Baily, Charles: *Faint Praise*  
Balin, George: *D-Day Tank Battles*  
Benamou, J.P.: *Bataille de Caen*  
———: *Normandy 1944*  
Bernage, Georges: *Normandie: Aout 1944*  
———: *Normandie Album Memorial*  
Bernage/Cadel: *Cobra—La bataille décisive*  
Bernage, etc.: *Bataille de Normandie*  
Bernier, J.-Pierre: *Mai 45*  
Bidlingmaier, Ingrid: *Ostsee-Brückenköpfe 1945*  
Bölte, Hans: *In jenen Tagen*  
Bornemann, Manfred: *Die letzten Tage in der Festung Harz*  
———: *Schicksalstage im Harz*  
Bundesverband Waffen-SS: *Befehl des Gewissens*  
Buffetaut, Yves: *Au Coeur du Reich*  
———: *La Campagne d'Allemagne Rhin et Danube*  
———: *Les Panzers en Normandie*  
Buxa, Werner: *Der Kampf am Wolchow und um Leningrad 1941/44*  
Carell, Paul: *Sie kommen!*  
———: *Verbrannte Erde*  
Christoffel, Edgar: *Krieg am Westwall 1944/45*  
Culver, Bruce: *Panzer Colors 3*  
Dieckert / Großmann: *Der Kampf um Ostpreußen*  
Dinglreiter, Joseph: *Die Vierziger*  
Elfrath / Scheibert: *Panzer in Rußland*

- Engelmann, Joachim: *"Zitadelle" 1943*  
D'Este, Carlo: *Fatal Decision*  
Euler, Helmuth: *Die Entscheidungsschlacht an Rhein und Ruhr*  
Eymard, Alain: *La 2nd Division Blindé*  
Fletcher, David: *Tiger!*  
Fraschka, Günter: *Graf Strachwitz*  
Fricke, Gert: *Fester Platz Tarnopol 1944*  
Gackenholtz, Hermann: *Zusammenbruch Juni 1944*  
Gellermann, Günther: *Die Armee Wenck*  
Gosztony, Peter: *Endkampf an der Donau 1944/45*  
Guderian, Heinz: *Erinnerungen eines Soldaten*  
Gudgin, Peter: *Panzerarmee Afrika*  
Gunter, Georg: *Letzter Lorbeer*  
Haupt, Werner: *Das Ende im Westen 1945*  
———: *1945 Das Ende im Osten*  
———: *Heeresgruppe Nord*  
———: *Heeresgruppe Süd*  
———: *Kurland 1944/45*  
Hausser, Paul: *Soldaten wie andere auch*  
Hähndel, H.: *Panzer-Grenadier-Regiment 33*  
Healy, Mark: *Kursk 1943*  
Heidkämper, Otto: *Witebsk*  
Hielscher, Alexander: *Das Kriegsende 1945 im Wartheland/Kurmark*  
Hinze, Rolf: *Rückzugskämpfe in der Ukraine 1943/44*  
———: *Das Ostfrontdrama 1944*  
———: *Der Zusammenbruch der Heeresgruppe Mitte 1944*  
———: *Mit dem Mut der Verzweiflung*  
von Hopffgarten, Hans-J.: *Der Kampf um die Oderbrückenköpfe Lebus and Göritz*  
Jentz, Tom: *Tiger I*  
———: *Tiger II*  
Jung, Hermann: *Die Ardennenoffensive 1944/45*  
Keegan, John: *Six Armies in Normandy*  
Kissel, Hans: *Die Panzerschlachten in der Puszta*  
Klapdor, Ewald: *Die Entscheidung*  
Kleine / Kühne: *Tiger—Geschichte einer legendären Waffe*  
Kramp, Hans: *Rurfront 1944/45*  
Krull, Alfred: *Infanterieregiment 73*  
Kurowski, Franz: *Das Tor zur Festung Europa*  
———: *Endkampf in Afrika*  
———: *Panzer Aces*  
———: *Von den Ardennen zum Ruhrkessel*  
Lange, Wolfgang: *Korpsabteilung C*  
Lasch, Otto: *So fiel Königsberg*  
Lefevre, Eric: *Normandie 1944—Les Panzers*  
———: *Panzers in Normandy then and now*  
Lindenblatt, Helmut: *Pommern 1945*  
Lubs, Gerhard: *Infanterieregiment 5*  
MacDonald, Charles: *The Last Offensive*  
Macksey, Kenneth: *A History of the Royal Armoured Corps 1914/75*  
Magenheimer, Heinz: *Abwehrschlacht an der Weichsel 1945*



- Maier, Georg: *Drama zwischen Budapest und Wien*
- Manstein, Erich von: *Soldat in 20. Jahrhundert*  
 ———: *Verlorene Siege*
- Maule, Henry: *Caen—The Brutal Battle and Breakout from Normandy*
- Maus, H.: *Panzerkampfwagen VI "Tiger II"*
- Mellenthin, von: *Panzerschlachten*
- Mennel, Rainer: *Der nordafrikanisch-italienische Kampfraum 1943–45*
- Meyer, Heinz: *Damals*  
 ———: *Von der Invasion bis zur Kapitulation*
- MGFA Freiburg: *Abwehrkämpfe am Nordflügel der Ostfront 1944–45*
- Mues, Willi: *Der große Kessel*
- Münnich, Ralf: *Panzer in Nordafrika 1941–1943*
- Nehring, Walter: *Die Geschichte der deutschen Panzerwaffe 1916–1945*
- Niehaus, Werner: *Endkampf zwischen Rhein and Weser*
- Niebold: *Panzeroperationen "Doppelkopf" und "Cäsar"*
- Pallud, J.-Paul: *Ardenne 1944*  
 ———: *Battle of the Bulge then and now*
- Meyer, Kurt: *Grenadiere*
- Paul, Wolfgang: *Der Endkampf um Deutschland 1945*
- Perret, Bryan: *Knights of the Black Cross*
- Piekalkiewicz, Janusz: *Krieg der Panzer 1939/45*
- Pignato, Nicola: *II Tigre*
- Rosswall, Theo: *Die letzten Tage*
- Ryan, Cornelius: *Die Brücke von Arnheim*
- Schwarz, Eberhard: *Die Stabilisierung der Ostfront nach Stalingrad*
- Saft, Ulrich: *Krieg in der Heimat*
- von Schaulen: *Hasso von Manteuffel*
- Schäufler, Hans: *1945 Panzer an der Weichel*
- Sperker, Karl H.: *Generaloberst Erhard Raus*
- Spielberger, Walter: *Der Panzerkampfwagen Tiger und seine Abarten*
- Spiwoks / Stöber: *Endkampf zwischen Mosel und Inn*
- Stadler, Silvester: *Die Offensive gegen Kursk 1943*
- Sweet, John: *Mounting the Threat, July 1944*
- Theil: *Kampf um Italien*  
 ———: *Rommels verheizte Armee*
- Thorwald, Jürgen: *Das Ende an der Elbe*
- Tieke, Wilhelm: *Das Ende zwischen Oder und Elbe*  
 ———: *Vom Plattensee bis Österreich*
- Toland, John: *Ardenenschlacht 1944*
- Tornau / Kurowski: *Sturmartillerie*
- Verney, G.L.: *The Desert Rats*
- Wagener: *Der Ausbruch der 1. Panzerarmee aus dem Kessel*  
 ———: *Kamenez-Podolsk*  
 ———: *Heeresgruppe Süd*
- Wegmann, Günther: *Das Kriegsende zwischen Ems und Weser 1945*
- Whiting, Charles: *First Blood*
- Wise, Terence: *D-Day to Berlin*
- Zaloga / Grandsen: *Battle of the Bulge*  
 ———: *The Eastern Front*  
 ———: *The Road to Berlin*

## UNIT HISTORIES

### Armored Corps

Großdeutschland: Spaeter, Helmuth (Self-published, 1960)

Hermann Göring: Otte, Alfred (Podzun, n.d.)

Hermann Göring: Bender/Petersen (Bender, 1975)

### Armored Divisions

1. Panzer-Division: Stoves, Rolf (Podzun, 1961)

2. Panzer-Division: Strauß, F.-J. (Podzun, 1960)

3. Panzer-Division: Haupt, Werner (Richter, 1967)

4. Panzer-Division: Naumann, Joachim (Self-published, 1989)

5. Panzer-Division: Plato, Anton von (Self-published, 1978)

6. Panzer-Division: Paul, Wolfgang (Biblio, 1984)

7. Panzer-Division: Manteuffel, Hasso von (Podzun, 1965)

8. Panzer-Division: Haupt, Werner (Podzun, 1987)

9. Panzer-Division: Hermann, Carl (Self-published, 1975)

10. Panzer-Division: Schick, Adolf (Self-published, 1993)

11. Panzer-Division: Donnhäuser/Dreus (Self-published, 1982)

13. Panzer-Division: v. Hake/Kühn (Podzun, 1971)

14. Panzer-Division: Grams, Rolf (Podzun, 1957)

16. Panzer-Division: Werthen, Wolfgang (Podzun, 1958)

18. Panzer-Division: Paul, Wolfgang (Preußischer Militärverlag, 1989)

19. Panzer-Division: v. Knobelsdorff (Podzun, 1958)

19. Panzer-Division: Hinze, Rolf (Self-published, 1988)

20. Panzer-Division: Hinze, Rolf (Pöppinghaus, 1981)

22. Panzer-Division: Stoves, Rolf (Podzun, 1985)

23. Panzer-Division: Rebentisch, Ernst (Self-published, 1963)

24. Panzer-Division: v. Senger u. Etterlin (Podzun, 1962)

25. Panzer-Division: Stoves, Rolf (Podzun, 1985)

26. Panzer-Division: Staiger, G. Infanterie-Division (Podzun, 1957)

27. Panzer-Division: Stoves, Rolf (Podzun, 1985)

116. Panzer-Division: Guderian, Heinz (Self-published, 1994)

Panzer-Lehr-Division: Kurowski, Franz (Podzun, 1964)

Panzer-Lehr-Division: Ritgen, Helmut (Motorbuch, 1979)

1. Fallschirm-Panzer-Division "Hermann Göring": Schmeelke, K.-Heinz (Self-published, 1993)

1. SS-Panzer-Division "Leibstandarte SS Adolf Hitler": Lehmann/Tiemann (Munin, 1977–1987)

2. SS-Panzer-Division "Das Reich": Weidinger, Otto (Munin, 1967–1982)

3. SS-Panzer-Division "Totenkopf": Vopersal, Wolfgang (Biblio, 1983–1991)

3. SS-Panzer-Division "Totenkopf": Ulrich, Karl (Munin, 1984)

5. SS-Panzer-Division "Wiking": Strassner, Peter (Munin, 1968)

5. SS-Panzer-Division "Wiking": Mabire, Jean (Schütz, 1983)

9. SS-Panzer-Division "Hohenstaufen": Fürbringer, Herbert (Heimdal, 1984)

10. SS-Panzer-Division "Frundsberg": v. Greelen, Lothar (Welsermühl, 1963)

10. SS-Panzer-Division "Frundsberg": Tieke, Wilhelm (Munin, 1975)

12. SS-Panzer-Division "Hitlerjugend": Meyer, Hubert (Munin, 1982)

**Infantry Divisions**

3. Infanterie-Division: Dieckhoff, Gerhard (Self-published, 1960)
7. Infanterie-Division: Hertlein, Wilhelm (Bruckmann, 1984)
11. Infanterie-Division: Buza, Werner (Self-published, 1963)
15. Infanterie-Division: Rust, Albert (Self-published, 1990)
15. Infanterie-Division: Willemer, Wilhelm (Self-published, 1968)
16. Infanterie-Division: Several (Self-published, n.d.)
18. Infanterie-Division: Several (Self-published, 1964)
22. Infanterie-Division: v. Metzsch, Fr.-August (Self-published, 1952)
24. Infanterie-Division: v. Trettau, Hans (Self-published, 1956)
30. Infanterie-Division: Breithaupt, Hans (Self-published, 1955)
32. Infanterie-Division: Schröder/S.-Naumann (Podzun, 1956)
36. Infanterie-Division: Conrady, Alex (Vowinckel, 1978)
44. Infanterie-Division: Schimak, Anton u.a. (Austria, 1969)
45. Infanterie-Division: Gschöpf, Rudolf (Österreichischer Landesverlag, 1955)
50. Infanterie-Division: Several (Self-published, 1965)
60. Infanterie-Division: Bellin, Kurt (Self-published, 1979)
61. Infanterie-Division: Großmann, Horst (Podzun (1958)
79. Infanterie-Division: Sänger, Hans (Podzun, n.d.)
81. Infanterie-Division: Several (Self-published, 1979)
93. Infanterie-Division: Treffer, Rudolf (Self-published, 1986)
97. Infanterie-Division: Ott, Erst (Self-published, 1966)
99. Infanterie-Division: Kaltenegger, Roland (Stocker, 1985)
101. Infanterie-Division: Weinmann, Wilhelm (Self-published, 1966)
110. Infanterie-Division: Beyersdorff, Ernst (Podzun, 1965)
111. Infanterie-Division: Musculus, Friedrich (Self-published, 1980)
121. Infanterie-Division: Several (Self-published, 1970)
122. Infanterie-Division: Weber, Helmut (Self-published, 1988)
126. Infanterie-Division: Lohse, Gerhart (Podzun, 1957)
132. Infanterie-Division: Bidermann, G.H. (Self-published, 1964)
137. Infanterie-Division: Meyer-Detring, Wilhelm (Self-published, 1962)
170. Infanterie-Division: Kardel, Hennecke (Podzun (1953)
215. Infanterie-Division: Schelm, Mehrle (Self-published, n.d.)
252. Infanterie-Division: Melzer, Walther (Podzun (1960)
256. Infanterie-Division: Selz, Barbara (Kehrer, 1970)
257. Infanterie-Division: Benary, Albert (Podzun (1955)
258. Infanterie-Division: Pflanz u.a. (Self-published, 1979)
260. Infanterie-Division: Haupt, Werner (Podzun (1970)
269. Infanterie-Division: Römhild (Podzun (1967)
278. Infanterie-Division: Hoppe, Harry (Podzun (1953)
- 291 Infanterie-Division: Conze, Werner (Podzun, 1953)
- 384 Infanterie-Division: Lang, Karl (Self-published, 1965)
4. SS-Polizei-Panzer-Grenadier-Division: Husemann, Friedrich (Munin, 1973)
15. Waffen-Grenadier-Division der SS (lettische Nr. 1): Stöber, Hans (Munin, 1981)
17. SS-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Götz von Berlichingen": Stöber/Günther (Munin, 1987; Schild, 1991)
23. SS-Freiwilligen-Panzer-Grenadier-Division "Nederland": Vincx/Schotanius (U. Etnika, 1990)
28. SS-Freiwilligen-Grenadier-Division "Wallonien": Degrelle, Leon (Schütz, 1972)
32. SS-Freiwilligen-Grenadier-Division "30. Januar": Michaelis, Rolf (Self-published, 1993)
33. Waffen-SS-Grenadier-Division "Charlemagne": Mabire, Jean (Schütz, 1977)

### **Armor Brigades**

Panzer-Brigade 106 ("Feldherrnhalle"): Bruns, Friedrich (Self-published, 1983)

Panzer-Brigade 150: Schadewitz, Michael (Self-published, 1992)

SS-Panzer-Brigade "Westfalen": Tieke, Wilhelm (Self-published, 1990)

### **Armor Regiments**

Panzer-Regiment 2: v. Lucke, Christian (Self-published, 1953)

Panzer-Regiment 3/4: Strauss, F.-J. (Self-published, 1977)

Panzer-Regiment 5: Kurowski, Franz (Podzun, 1975)

Panzer-Regiment 11: Schadewitz, Michael (Schmidt, 1987)

Panzer-Regiment 15: Schrodek, G.W. (Schild, 1976)

Panzer-Regiment 21: Straub, Wilhelm (Manuscript, n.d.)

Panzer-Regiment 24: Weidemann, Gert-Axel (Dohany, 1983)

Panzer-Regiment 25: Rothe, Hermann (Self-published, 1991)

Panzer-Regiment 35: Schäufler, H. (Self-published, 1973)

### **Tank Battalions**

schwere Panzer-Abteilung 501: Gätzschmann, Kurt (Self-published, 1984)

schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502: Carius, Otto (Vowinckel, 1960)

schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503: Several (Self-published, 1990)

schwere Panzer-Abteilung 507: Schneider, Helmut (Self-published, 1991)

schwere Panzer-Abteilung 508: Hirlinger, Kurt (Self-published, n.d.)

---

## ***ABOUT THE AUTHOR***

Wolfgang Schneider is the author of numerous articles and books concerning the development and combat history of armored vehicles. He is the editor of the reference book *Tanks of the World*.

Oberst (Colonel) Schneider is an active officer in the armor branch of the Bundeswehr. He has served as a tank platoon leader with the Leopard 1 Main Battle Tank, a mechanized-infantry platoon leader with the Marder mechanized infantry combat vehicle, a tank company commander with the Leopard 1 Main battle, an antitank company commander with the Jaguar Tank Destroyer and as a battalion commander with the Leopard 2 main battle Tank within the prestigious Panzer-Lehr-Brigade. Oberst Schneider presently works in the German Ministry of Defense as the chief development officer for the next generation of German main battle tanks.

He is married, with three daughters, and lives in northern Germany.

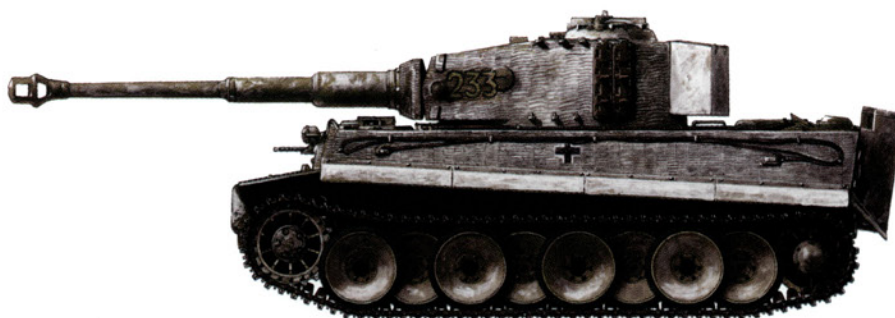




Tiger 141 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 501  
in Tunisia  
(November 1942).



Tiger 233 of the 2./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 501  
in Central Russia  
(February 1944).

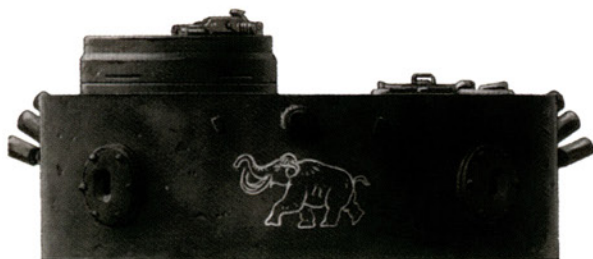


Tiger 131 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 501 at the  
Ohrdruf Training Area  
(August 1944).



Tiger 4 of schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 502 in the  
Ladoga Area (Northern  
Sector of the Eastern Front)  
(February 1943).





Tiger 111 of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 in the Leningrad Sector (August 1942).



Tiger 221 of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 in Northern Russia (September 1943).



Tiger 233 of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 502 in Northern Russia (allocated to Heeresgruppe Nord) (Autumn 1943).



Tiger 108 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 502  
in the Kurland  
(Courland) Bridgehead  
(January 1945).



Panzer III, Ausführung N,  
numbered 142 of the  
1./schwere Panzer-  
Abteilung 503 in Southern  
Russia (allocated to  
Heeresgruppe Süd)  
(April 1943).



Tiger 301 of the 3./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 503  
in Normandy  
(June 1944).



Tiger 111 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 503 at the  
Ohrdruf Training Area  
(June 1944).





Tiger 212 of the 2./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 503 in Hungary (October 1944).

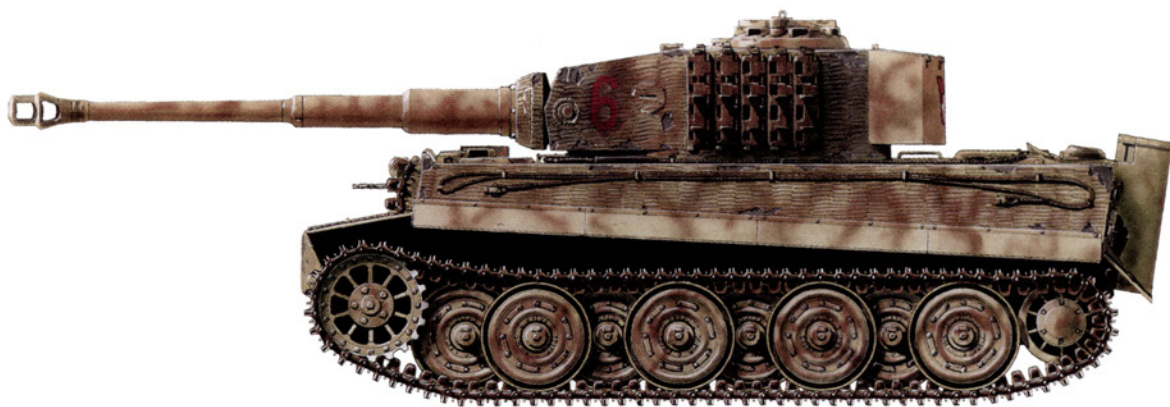


Tiger 111 of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in Tunisia (March 1943).



Tiger 122 of the 1./schwere Panzer-Abteilung 504 in Italy (June 1944).





Tiger 6 of schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 506 in  
the Saporoshje Sector  
(September 1943).

Tiger 233 of the  
2./schwere Panzer-  
Abteilung 505 during  
Operation "Citadel" (allocat  
ed to Heeresgruppe Mitte)  
(July 1943).



Tiger 132 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 505 near  
the Narew Sector  
(September 1944).





Tiger 314 of schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 506 in the  
western portion of  
Germany (March 1945).



Tiger 203 of the 2./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 505  
in the Ukraine  
(March 1944).

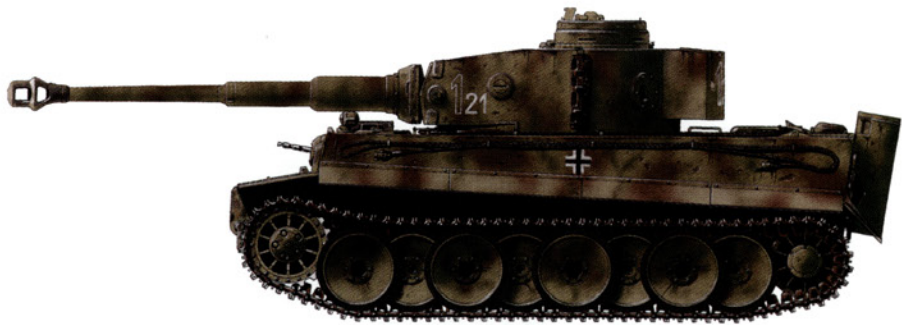


Tiger 132 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 507  
near Tarnopol  
(June 1944).

Tiger 322 of the 3./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 507 near  
the Narew bridgehead  
(August 1944).



Tiger 121 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 508 near  
the Anzio Battlefield  
(February 1944).



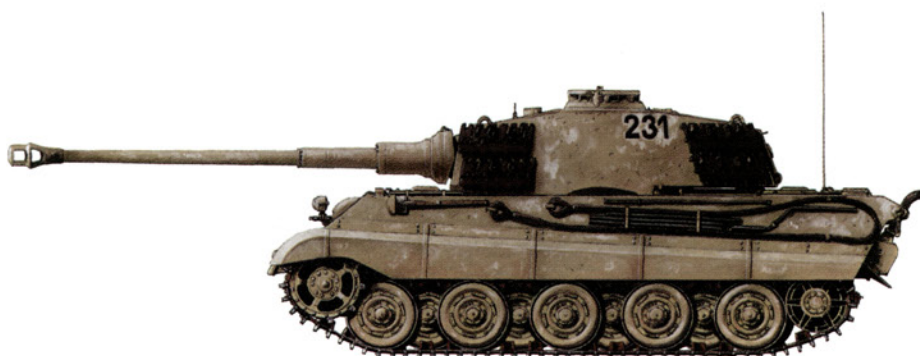
A command and control  
Tiger of the 3./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 508  
with its Borgward IV  
demolitions carrier in Italy  
(June 1944).







Tiger 132 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 509  
in the Fastow Sector  
(November 1943).



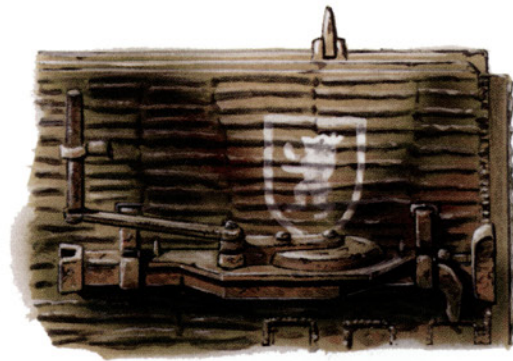
Tiger 231 of the 2./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 509  
in Hungary  
(February 1945).



Unidentified Tiger of  
schwere Panzer-Abteilung  
509 in Hungary  
(March 1945).



Tiger 233 of the 2./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 510  
in Lithuania  
(August 1944).



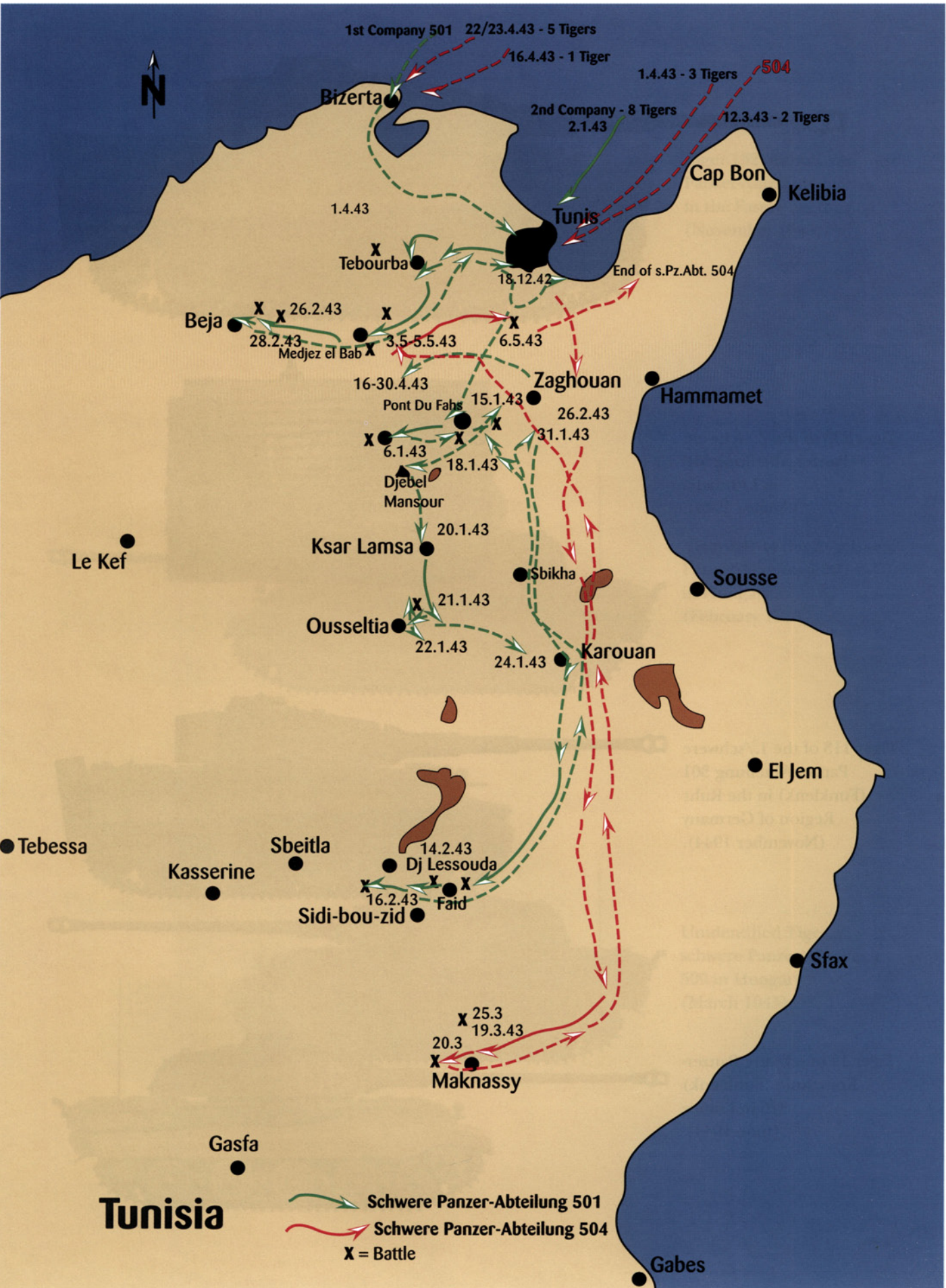
Tiger 113 of the 1./schwere  
Panzer-Abteilung 301  
(Funklenk) in the Ruhr  
Region of Germany  
(November 1944).



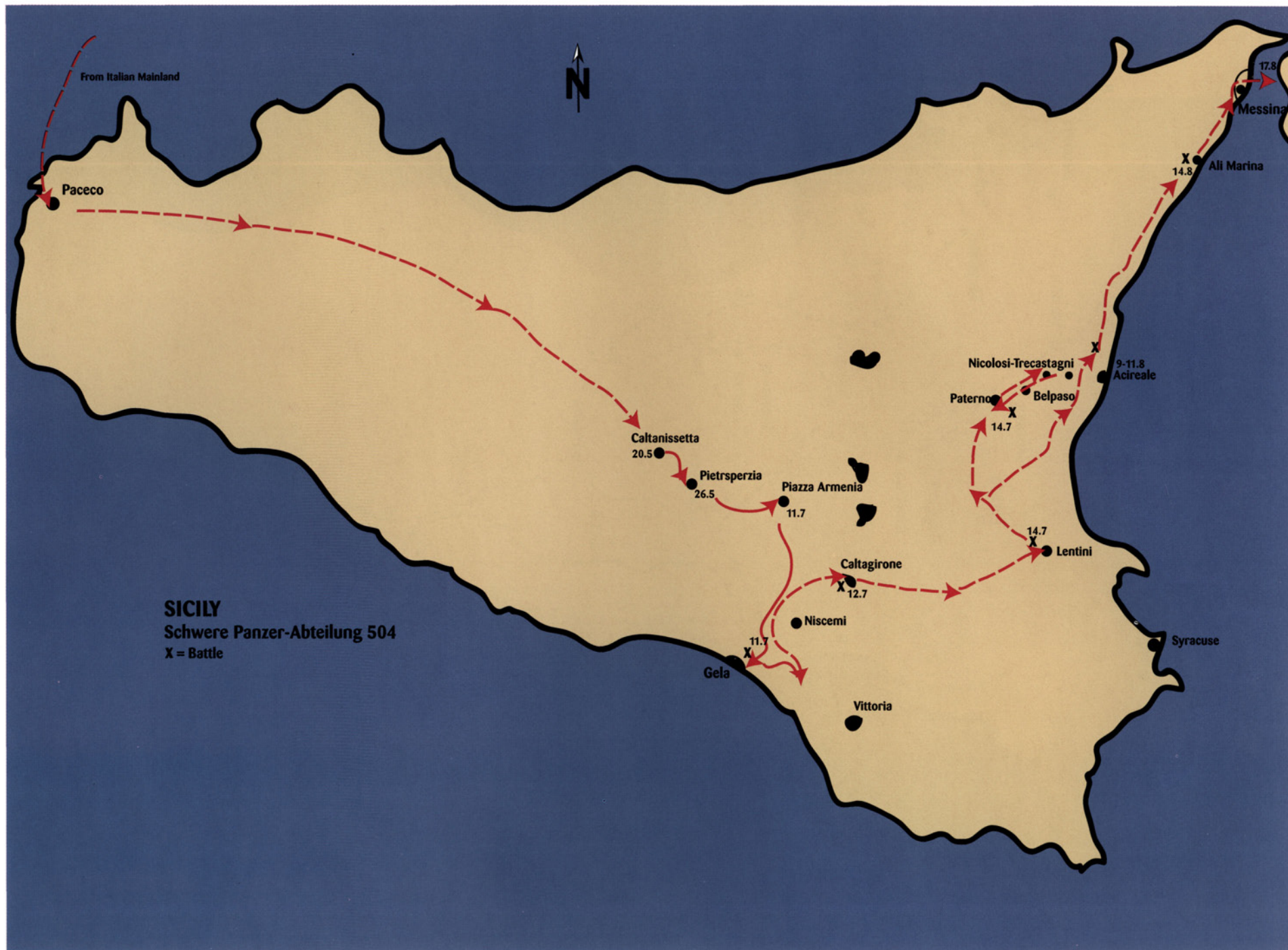
Tiger 13 of schwere Panzer-  
Kompanie (Funklenk)  
316 in France  
(June 1944).







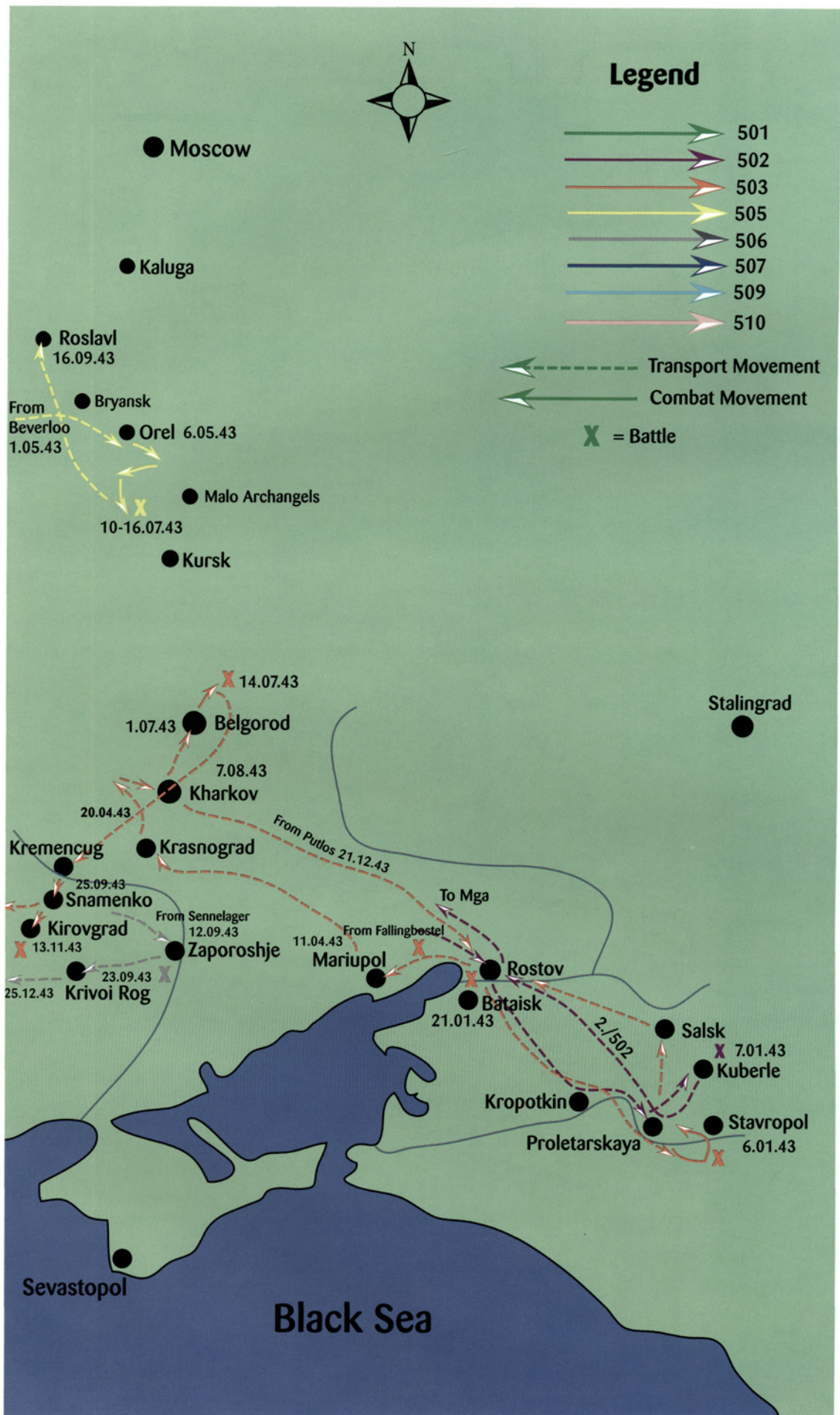








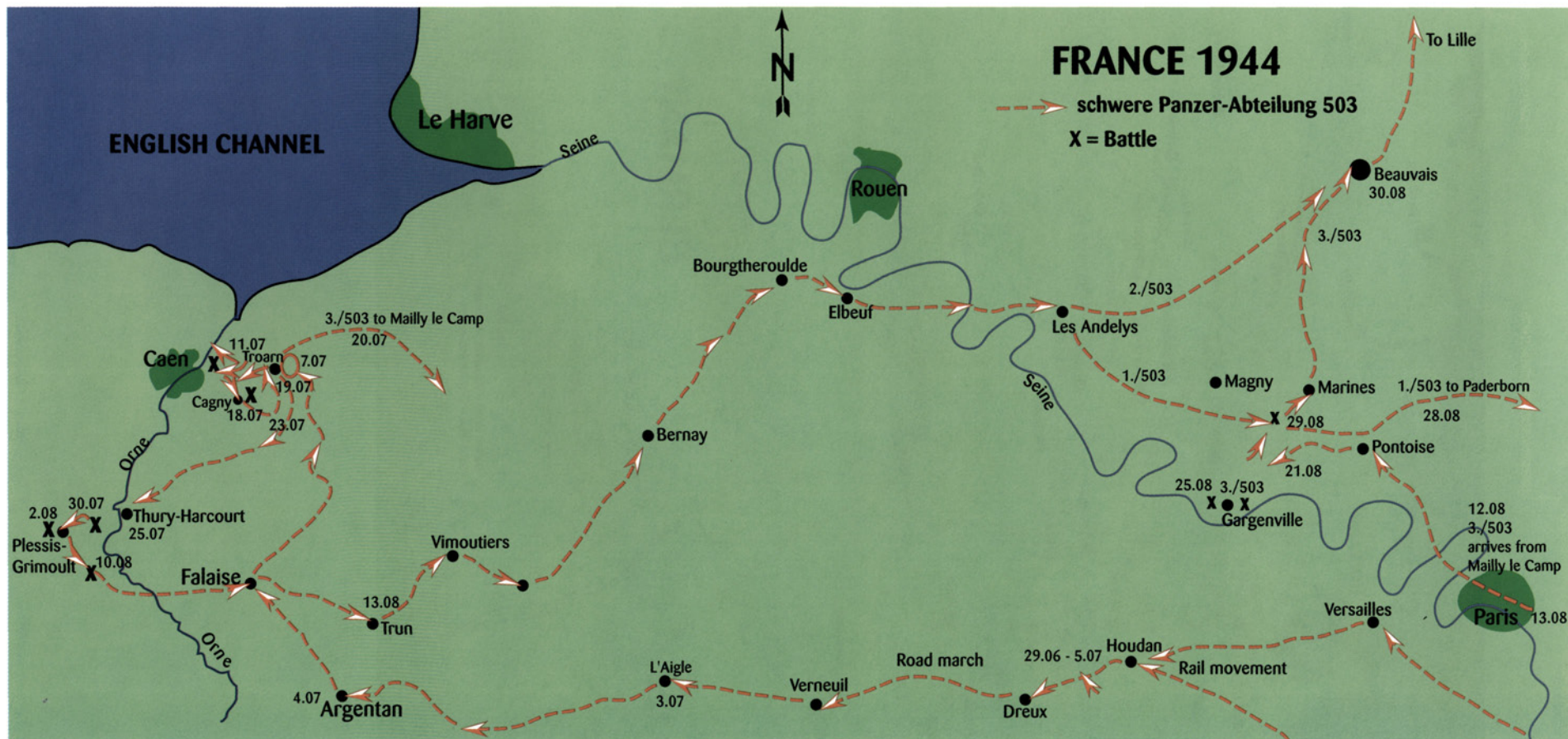


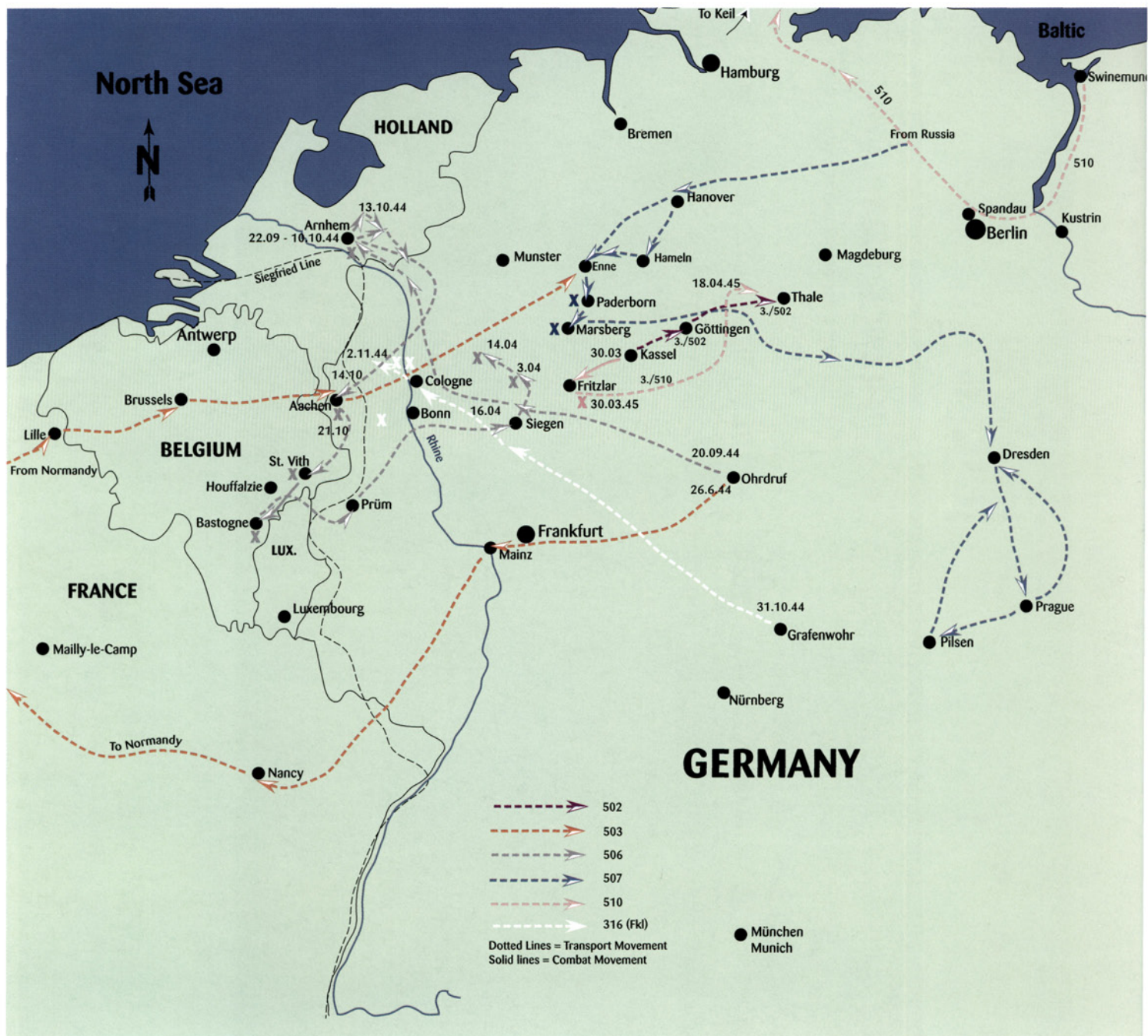




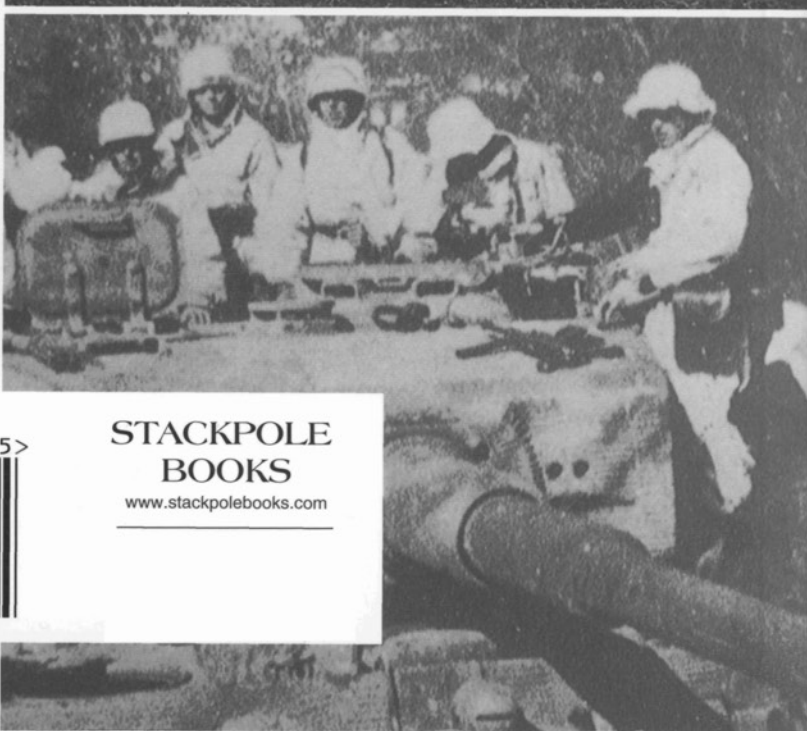










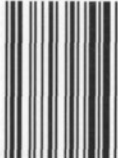


ISBN 0-8117-3171-5



9 780811 731713

52995>



**STACKPOLE  
BOOKS**

[www.stackpolebooks.com](http://www.stackpolebooks.com)